

Interface User Guide

# **Oracle FLEXCUBE Investor Servicing**

Release 14.0.0.0.1

Part Number E94389-01

August 2018

Interface User Guide  
August 2018  
Oracle Financial Services Software Limited

Oracle Park

Off Western Express Highway  
Goregaon (East)  
Mumbai, Maharashtra 400 063  
India

Worldwide Inquiries:

Phone: +91 22 6718 3000

Fax: +91 22 6718 3001

[www.oracle.com/financialservices/](http://www.oracle.com/financialservices/)

Copyright © 2007, 2018, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

Oracle and Java are registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

U.S. GOVERNMENT END USERS: Oracle programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, delivered to U.S. Government end users are "commercial computer software" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, use, duplication, disclosure, modification, and adaptation of the programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, shall be subject to license terms and license restrictions applicable to the programs. No other rights are granted to the U.S. Government.

This software or hardware is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications that may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software or hardware in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate failsafe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure its safe use. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software or hardware in dangerous applications.

This software and related documentation are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are protected by intellectual property laws. Except as expressly permitted in your license agreement or allowed by law, you may not use, copy, reproduce, translate, broadcast, modify, license, transmit, distribute, exhibit, perform, publish or display any part, in any form, or by any means. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of this software, unless required by law for interoperability, is prohibited.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and is not warranted to be error-free. If you find any errors, please report them to us in writing.

This software or hardware and documentation may provide access to or information on content, products and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third-party content, products, and services. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third-party content, products, or services.

---

# Table of Contents

<b>1.</b>	<b>About This Manual .....</b>	<b>1-1</b>
1.1	Introduction.....	1-1
1.2	Related Documents .....	1-1
1.3	Audience.....	1-1
1.4	Organization .....	1-1
1.5	Conventions Used in this Manual.....	1-2
1.5.1	General Conventions.....	1-2
1.5.2	Keyboard Conventions .....	1-2
1.6	Glossary of Icons.....	1-2
1.7	Abbreviations and Acronyms.....	1-2
1.8	Getting Help.....	1-3
<b>2.</b>	<b>Creating Electronic Fund Transfer Interfaces .....</b>	<b>2-1</b>
2.1	Create Transfer Instruction Files .....	2-1
2.2	Few Basic Terms.....	2-2
2.3	EFT Files Generation .....	2-2
2.4	EFT Batch Generation Screen .....	2-3
2.4.1	Invoking the EFT Setup Detail Screen .....	2-4
2.4.2	Generating EFT Batch in this Screen.....	2-4
2.4.3	Reports Printed on Saving EFT Batch.....	2-8
2.5	EFT Batch Maintenance Summary Screen .....	2-8
2.5.1	Invoking the EFT Batch Maintenance Summary Screen.....	2-9
2.5.2	Retrieving Batch in EFT Setup Summary Screen .....	2-9
2.5.3	Editing Record .....	2-10
2.5.4	Viewing Record .....	2-11
2.5.5	Authorizing Record.....	2-11
2.5.6	Amending Record.....	2-11
2.5.7	Authorizing Amended Record.....	2-12
2.5.8	Copying Attributes .....	2-12
2.6	Marking a Batch for Re-Export .....	2-12
2.7	Payment Clearing Screen.....	2-13
2.7.1	Invoking the Payment Clearing Detail Screen.....	2-13
2.7.2	Fields in Payment Clearing Screen .....	2-13
2.8	Payment Clearing Summary Screen .....	2-15
2.8.1	Invoking the Payment Clearing Summary Screen.....	2-16
2.8.2	Retrieving Record in Payment Clearing Summary Screens.....	2-16
2.8.3	Editing Transaction.....	2-17
2.8.4	Viewing Transaction .....	2-17
2.8.5	Deleting Transaction.....	2-18
2.8.6	Authorizing Transaction.....	2-18
2.8.7	Amending Transaction.....	2-18
2.8.8	Authorizing Amended Transactions.....	2-19
2.8.9	Copying Attributes .....	2-19
2.8.10	To Clear or Reject Settlement .....	2-19
<b>3.</b>	<b>Processing SWIFT Messages .....</b>	<b>3-1</b>
3.1	Transaction Workflow .....	3-2
3.1.1	Incoming SWIFT Bulk/Multiple Orders .....	3-3

3.1.2	<i>Incoming SWIFT Bulk Order Cancellation</i> .....	3-3
3.1.3	<i>Outgoing SWIFT Bulk Order Request</i> .....	3-4
3.2	Processing SWIFT Messages .....	3-4
3.2.1	<i>Maintenance for Processing SWIFT Messages</i> .....	3-4
3.2.2	<i>Applicable UH Button</i> .....	3-10
3.2.3	<i>Applicable Fund Button</i> .....	3-13
3.3	Swift Message Setup Summary Screen .....	3-31
3.3.1	<i>Invoking Swift Message Setup Summary Screen</i> .....	3-31
3.3.2	<i>Retrieving Record in Swift Message Setup Summary Screens</i> .....	3-31
3.3.3	<i>Editing SWIFT Records</i> .....	3-33
3.3.4	<i>Viewing SWIFT Records</i> .....	3-33
3.3.5	<i>Deleting SWIFT Records</i> .....	3-33
3.3.6	<i>Authorizing SWIFT Records</i> .....	3-34
3.3.7	<i>Amending SWIFT Records</i> .....	3-34
3.3.8	<i>Authorizing Amended Records</i> .....	3-34
3.3.9	<i>Copying Attributes</i> .....	3-34
3.4	Setting Up UDFs for SWIFT Elements .....	3-35
3.4.1	<i>Invoking Swift Element UDF Summary Screen</i> .....	3-35
3.4.2	<i>Retrieving Record in Swift Element UDF Summary Screens</i> .....	3-36
3.4.3	<i>Editing Record</i> .....	3-36
3.4.4	<i>Viewing Record</i> .....	3-37
3.4.5	<i>Deleting Record</i> .....	3-37
3.4.6	<i>Authorizing Record</i> .....	3-37
3.4.7	<i>Amending Record</i> .....	3-38
3.4.8	<i>Authorizing Amended Records</i> .....	3-39
3.4.9	<i>Copying Attributes of Record</i> .....	3-39
3.5	Manual Generation of Messages.....	3-40
3.5.1	<i>Invoking the Manual Message Detail Screen</i> .....	3-40
3.6	Validation of SWIFT Messages .....	3-51
3.6.1	<i>Validating SWIFT Messages</i> .....	3-51
3.7	Incoming Message Browser Summary Screen .....	3-52
3.7.1	<i>Invoking Incoming Message Browser Summary Screen</i> .....	3-52
3.7.2	<i>Performing Operations on Message</i> .....	3-56
3.8	Outgoing Message Browser .....	3-56
3.8.1	<i>Invoking Outgoing Message Browser Summary Screen</i> .....	3-56
3.8.2	<i>Performing Operations on Message</i> .....	3-60
3.9	Uploading Incoming Messages .....	3-60
3.9.1	<i>Invoking Process Incoming Swift Messages Screen</i> .....	3-61
3.10	Generation of Outgoing Messages.....	3-61
3.10.1	<i>Invoking Process Outgoing Swift Messages Screen</i> .....	3-62
3.11	Distinguished Name (DN) Address Set up .....	3-62
3.11.1	<i>Maintaining DN Address for SWIFT Entries</i> .....	3-62
3.11.2	<i>Processing of DN Messages</i> .....	3-64
3.11.3	<i>Invoking Swift Entity Maintenance Screen</i> .....	3-65
3.12	Swift Entity Maintenance Summary .....	3-67
3.12.1	<i>Invoking Swift Entity Maintenance Summary Screen</i> .....	3-67
3.12.2	<i>Retrieving Record in Swift Entity Maintenance Summary Screens</i> .....	3-67
3.12.3	<i>Editing Swift Entity Records</i> .....	3-68
3.12.4	<i>Viewing Swift Entity Records</i> .....	3-69
3.12.5	<i>Deleting Swift Entity Records</i> .....	3-69

3.12.6	<i>Authorizing Swift Entity Records</i>	3-69
3.12.7	<i>Amending Swift Entity Records</i>	3-70
3.12.8	<i>Authorizing Amended Records</i>	3-70
3.13	<i>Subscription Bulk Order</i>	3-70
3.13.1	<i>Subscription Bulk Order Message</i>	3-70
3.13.2	<i>Tags in Message</i>	3-70
3.14	<i>Subscription Bulk Order Confirmation</i>	3-76
3.14.1	<i>Subscription Bulk Order Confirmation Message</i>	3-76
3.14.2	<i>Tags in Message</i>	3-77
3.15	<i>Subscription Bulk Order Cancellation Instruction</i>	3-80
3.15.1	<i>Subscription Bulk Order Cancellation Instruction Message</i>	3-80
3.15.2	<i>Tags in Message</i>	3-80
3.16	<i>Subscription Multiple Order</i>	3-82
3.16.1	<i>Subscription Multiple Order Message</i>	3-83
3.16.2	<i>Tags in Message</i>	3-83
3.17	<i>Subscription Multiple Order Confirmation</i>	3-86
3.17.1	<i>Subscription Multiple Order Confirmation Message</i>	3-86
3.17.2	<i>Tags in Message</i>	3-87
3.18	<i>Subscription Multiple Order Cancellation Instruction</i>	3-91
3.18.1	<i>Subscription Multiple Order Cancellation Instruction Message</i>	3-91
3.18.2	<i>Tags in Message</i>	3-91
3.19	<i>Redemption Bulk Order</i>	3-94
3.19.1	<i>Redemption Bulk Order Message</i>	3-94
3.19.2	<i>Tags in Message</i>	3-94
3.20	<i>Redemption Bulk Order Confirmation</i>	3-98
3.20.1	<i>Redemption Bulk Order Confirmation Message</i>	3-98
3.20.2	<i>Tags in Message</i>	3-99
3.21	<i>Redemption Bulk Order Cancellation Instruction</i>	3-101
3.21.1	<i>Redemption Bulk Order Cancellation Instruction Message</i>	3-101
3.21.2	<i>Tags in Message</i>	3-102
3.22	<i>Redemption Multiple Order</i>	3-104
3.22.1	<i>Redemption Multiple Order Message</i>	3-105
3.22.2	<i>Tags in Message</i>	3-105
3.23	<i>Redemption Multiple Order Confirmation</i>	3-108
3.23.1	<i>Redemption Multiple Order Confirmation Message</i>	3-108
3.23.2	<i>Tags in Message</i>	3-109
3.24	<i>Redemption Multiple Order Cancellation Instruction</i>	3-113
3.24.1	<i>Redemption Multiple Order Cancellation Instruction Message</i>	3-113
3.24.2	<i>Tags in Message</i>	3-113
3.25	<i>Request for Order Status Report</i>	3-116
3.25.1	<i>Request for Order Status Report Message</i>	3-116
3.25.2	<i>Tags in Message</i>	3-117
3.26	<i>Order Instruction Status Report</i>	3-117
3.26.1	<i>Order Instruction Status Report Message</i>	3-117
3.26.2	<i>Message Structure</i>	3-118
3.26.3	<i>Tags in Message</i>	3-119
3.27	<i>Order Cancellation Status Report</i>	3-120
3.27.1	<i>Order Cancellation Status Report Message</i>	3-120
3.27.2	<i>Message Structure</i>	3-120
3.27.3	<i>Tags in Message</i>	3-121

3.28	Switch Order .....	3-122
3.28.1	Switch Order Message .....	3-122
3.28.2	Tags in Message .....	3-122
3.29	Switch Order Confirmation .....	3-125
3.29.1	Switch Order Confirmation Message .....	3-125
3.29.2	Tags in Message .....	3-126
3.30	Switch Order Cancellation Instruction .....	3-130
3.30.1	Switch Order Cancellation Instruction Message .....	3-130
3.30.2	Tags in Message .....	3-130
3.31	Transfer Out Instruction .....	3-132
3.31.1	Transfer Out Instruction Message .....	3-132
3.31.2	Tags in Message .....	3-133
3.32	Transfer Out Cancellation Request .....	3-134
3.32.1	Transfer Out Cancellation Request Message .....	3-134
3.32.2	Tags in Message .....	3-134
3.33	Transfer Out Confirmation Request .....	3-135
3.33.1	Transfer Out Confirmation Request Message .....	3-135
3.33.2	Tags in Message .....	3-135
3.34	Reversal Of Transfer Out Confirmation .....	3-137
3.34.1	Reversal Of Transfer Out Confirmation Message .....	3-137
3.34.2	Tags in Message .....	3-138
3.35	Transfer In Instruction .....	3-138
3.35.1	Transfer In Instruction Message .....	3-138
3.35.2	Tags in Message .....	3-138
3.36	Transfer In Cancellation Request .....	3-140
3.36.1	Transfer In Cancellation Request Message .....	3-140
3.36.2	Tags in Message .....	3-140
3.37	Transfer In Confirmation .....	3-141
3.37.1	Transfer In Confirmation Message .....	3-141
3.37.2	Tags in Message .....	3-141
3.38	Reversal Of Transfer In Confirmation .....	3-143
3.38.1	Reversal Of Transfer In Confirmation Message .....	3-143
3.38.2	Tags in Message .....	3-144
3.39	Request for Transfer Status Report .....	3-144
3.39.1	Request For Transfer Status Report .....	3-144
3.39.2	Tags in Message .....	3-144
3.40	Transfer Cancellation Status Report .....	3-145
3.40.1	Transfer Cancellation Status Report .....	3-145
3.40.2	Tags in Message .....	3-145
3.41	Transfer Instruction Status Report .....	3-147
3.41.1	Transfer Instruction Status Report .....	3-147
3.41.2	Tags in Message .....	3-147
3.42	Price Report .....	3-148
3.42.1	Price Report Message .....	3-148
3.42.2	Tags in Message .....	3-148
3.43	Price Report Cancellation .....	3-150
3.43.1	Price Report Cancellation Message .....	3-151
3.43.2	Tags in Message .....	3-151
3.44	Fund Estimated Cash Forecast Report .....	3-151
3.44.1	Fund Estimated Cash Forecast Report .....	3-151

3.44.2	Contents of Report .....	3-151
3.44.3	Tags in the Message .....	3-153
3.45	Fund Confirmed Cash Forecast Report.....	3-154
3.45.1	Fund Confirmed Cash Forecast Report Message .....	3-154
3.45.2	Contents of Report .....	3-154
3.45.3	Tags in Message .....	3-155
3.46	Fund Confirmed Cash Forecast Report Cancellation.....	3-156
3.46.1	Fund Confirmed Cash Forecast Report Cancellation Message .....	3-156
3.46.2	Tags in Message .....	3-157
3.47	Fund Detailed Estimated Cash Forecast Report .....	3-157
3.47.1	Fund Detailed Estimated Cash Forecast Report.....	3-157
3.47.2	Tags in Message .....	3-158
3.48	Fund Detailed Confirmed Cash Forecast Report .....	3-159
3.48.1	Fund Detailed Confirmed Cash Forecast Report Message .....	3-159
3.48.2	Tags in Message .....	3-160
3.49	Fund Detailed Confirmed Cash Forecast Report Cancellation.....	3-161
3.49.1	Fund Detailed Confirmed Cash Forecast Report Cancellation Message .....	3-161
3.49.2	Tags in Message .....	3-161
3.50	Custody Statement of Holdings Report .....	3-161
3.50.1	Custody Statement Of Holdings Message.....	3-162
3.50.2	Tags in Message .....	3-162
3.51	Statement of Investment Fund Transactions.....	3-164
3.51.1	Statement of Investment Fund Transactions Message .....	3-164
3.51.2	Tags in Message .....	3-164
<b>4.</b>	<b>VESTIMA+ Processing .....</b>	<b>4-1</b>
4.1	Message Generation between FCIS and Vestima+ .....	4-1
4.2	Maintenance for Vestima+ Processing .....	4-2
4.2.1	Invoking the Entity Media Maintenance Screen .....	4-2
4.3	Entity Media Maintenance Summary .....	4-3
4.3.1	Retrieving a Record in Entity Media Maintenance Summary Screen.....	4-3
4.3.2	Editing Entity Media Maintenance Record.....	4-5
4.3.3	Viewing Entity Media Maintenance Record .....	4-5
4.3.4	Deleting Entity Media Maintenance Record .....	4-5
4.3.5	Authorizing Entity Media Maintenance Record.....	4-6
4.3.6	Amending Entity Media Maintenance Record .....	4-6
4.3.7	Authorizing Amended Entity Media Maintenance Record .....	4-6
4.4	Messages Processed in Vestima+ .....	4-6
4.4.1	Events for Message Generation .....	4-7
4.4.2	Creation of New Orders .....	4-7
4.4.3	Cancellation of Existing Orders .....	4-7
4.4.4	Confirmation of Executed Orders .....	4-8
4.4.5	Status Updates .....	4-8
4.4.6	Securities Rejection.....	4-8
<b>5.</b>	<b>Interfaces with External Systems .....</b>	<b>5-1</b>
5.1	Setting up and Maintaining Interfaces .....	5-2
5.1.1	Invoking FCIS Interface Maintenance Detail Screen.....	5-2
5.1.2	Fields in Interface Maintenance Screen .....	5-4
5.2	Interface Maintenance Summary Screen .....	5-13
5.2.1	Retrieving Record in Interface Maintenance Summary Screen.....	5-13
5.2.2	Editing Interface Maintenance Record .....	5-15

5.2.3	<i>Viewing Interface Maintenance Record</i> .....	5-15
5.2.4	<i>Deleting Interface Maintenance Record</i> .....	5-15
5.2.5	<i>Authorizing Interface Maintenance</i> .....	5-16
5.2.6	<i>Amending Interface Maintenance</i> .....	5-16
5.2.7	<i>Authorizing Amended Interface Maintenance record</i> .....	5-16
5.2.8	<i>Copying Attributes</i> .....	5-16
5.3	Online Execution of Interfaces.....	5-17
5.3.1	<i>Invoking Online Interface Execution Screen</i> .....	5-17
5.3.2	<i>Setting up Excel Export Parameterization</i> .....	5-18
5.3.3	<i>Invoking Excel Import Screen</i> .....	5-19
5.4	Scheduler Services.....	5-21
5.4.1	<i>Scheduler Services Description</i> .....	5-21
5.4.2	<i>Invoking Job Maintenance Screen</i> .....	5-22
5.4.3	<i>Task Details Button</i> .....	5-26
5.4.4	<i>Parameter Button</i> .....	5-28
5.5	Job Maintenance Summary Screen .....	5-29
5.5.1	<i>Invoking Job Maintenance Summary Screen</i> .....	5-30
5.5.2	<i>Retrieving Record in Job Maintenance Summary Screen</i> .....	5-30
5.5.3	<i>Editing Record in Job Maintenance Summary Screen</i> .....	5-31
5.5.4	<i>Viewing Job Maintenance Record</i> .....	5-31
5.5.5	<i>Deleting Job Maintenance Record</i> .....	5-31
5.5.6	<i>Authorizing Job Maintenance Record</i> .....	5-32
5.5.7	<i>Amending Job Maintenance Record</i> .....	5-32
5.5.8	<i>Authorizing Amended Job Maintenance record</i> .....	5-32
5.6	Scheduling Jobs .....	5-32
5.6.1	<i>Scheduling Jobs</i> .....	5-33
5.6.2	<i>Controlling Jobs</i> .....	5-33
5.7	Interface with External Asset Management Systems .....	5-35
5.8	Accounting System Component Setup.....	5-35
5.8.1	<i>Invoking Accounting System Component Setup</i> .....	5-35
5.9	Accounting System Component Setup Summary .....	5-37
5.9.1	<i>Retrieving a Record in Accounting System Component Setup Summary Screen</i> .....	5-37
5.9.2	<i>Editing Accounting System Component Setup Record</i> .....	5-39
5.9.3	<i>Viewing Accounting System Component Setup Record</i> .....	5-39
5.9.4	<i>Deleting Accounting System Component Setup Record</i> .....	5-39
5.9.5	<i>Authorizing Accounting System Component Setup Record</i> .....	5-40
5.9.6	<i>Amending Accounting System Component Setup Record</i> .....	5-40
5.9.7	<i>Authorizing Amended Accounting System Component Setup Record</i> ....	5-40
5.10	Asset Management Import NAV Setup.....	5-40
5.10.1	<i>Invoking the Asset Management NAV Detail</i> .....	5-40
5.11	Asset Management NAV Summary Screen .....	5-42
5.11.1	<i>Retrieving a Record in Asset Management NAV Summary Screen</i> .....	5-42
5.11.2	<i>Editing Asset Management NAV Record</i> .....	5-44
5.11.3	<i>Viewing Asset Management NAV Record</i> .....	5-44
5.11.4	<i>Deleting Asset Management NAV Record</i> .....	5-44
5.11.5	<i>Authorizing Asset Management NAV Record</i> .....	5-45
5.11.6	<i>Amending Asset Management NAV Record</i> .....	5-45
5.11.7	<i>Authorizing Amended Asset Management NAV Record</i> .....	5-45
5.12	UH NAV Alert Setup Detail .....	5-45



5.12.1	<i>Invoking UH NAV Alert Setup Detail Screen</i> .....	5-46
5.13	UH NAV Alert Setup Summary Screen .....	5-47
5.13.1	<i>Retrieving a Record in UH NAV Alert Setup Summary Screen</i> .....	5-47
5.13.2	<i>Editing UH NAV Alert Record</i> .....	5-49
5.13.3	<i>Viewing UH NAV Alert Record</i> .....	5-49
5.13.4	<i>Deleting UH NAV Alert Record</i> .....	5-49
5.13.5	<i>Authorizing UH NAV Alert Record</i> .....	5-50
5.13.6	<i>Amending UH NAV Alert Record</i> .....	5-50
5.13.7	<i>Authorizing Amended UH NAV Alert Record</i> .....	5-50
5.14	General Ledger Setup .....	5-50
5.14.1	<i>Setting up General Ledger Template</i> .....	5-51
5.14.2	<i>Invoking GL Template Detail Screen</i> .....	5-51
5.15	GL Template Summary Screen .....	5-55
5.15.1	<i>Invoking GL Template Summary Screen</i> .....	5-56
5.15.2	<i>Retrieving Record in GL Template Summary screen</i> .....	5-56
5.15.3	<i>Editing GL Template</i> .....	5-57
5.15.4	<i>Viewing GL Template</i> .....	5-57
5.15.5	<i>Deleting GL Template</i> .....	5-58
5.15.6	<i>Authorizing GL Template</i> .....	5-58
5.15.7	<i>Amending GL Template</i> .....	5-58
5.15.8	<i>Authorizing Amended GL Template</i> .....	5-59
5.15.9	<i>Copying Attributes</i> .....	5-59
5.16	GL Template Mapping to Fund – Investment Account Type Combination .....	5-59
5.16.1	<i>Invoking GL Interface Setup Detail Screen</i> .....	5-59
5.16.2	<i>Extraction and Generation of Event based Accounting Entries</i> .....	5-62
5.16.3	<i>Regeneration of Extract</i> .....	5-63
5.17	GL Interface Set-Up Summary .....	5-63
5.17.1	<i>Retrieving a Record in GL Interface Set-Up Summary Screen</i> .....	5-63
5.17.2	<i>Editing GL Interface Set-Up Record</i> .....	5-65
5.17.3	<i>Viewing GL Interface Set-Up Record</i> .....	5-65
5.17.4	<i>Deleting GL Interface Set-Up Record</i> .....	5-65
5.17.5	<i>Authorizing GL Interface Set-Up Record</i> .....	5-66
5.17.6	<i>Amending GL Interface Set-Up Record</i> .....	5-66
5.17.7	<i>Authorizing Amended GL Interface Set-Up Record</i> .....	5-66
5.18	Accounting System General Ledger Setup .....	5-66
5.18.1	<i>Invoking Accounting System GL Setup Detail Screen</i> .....	5-67
5.19	Accounting System GL Setup Summary .....	5-68
5.19.1	<i>Retrieving a Record in Accounting System GL Setup Summary Screen</i> .	5-68
5.19.2	<i>Editing Accounting System GL Setup Record</i> .....	5-69
5.19.3	<i>Viewing Accounting System GL Setup Record</i> .....	5-69
5.19.4	<i>Deleting Accounting System GL Setup Record</i> .....	5-70
5.19.5	<i>Authorizing Accounting System GL Setup Record</i> .....	5-70
5.19.6	<i>Amending Accounting System GL Setup Record</i> .....	5-70
5.19.7	<i>Authorizing Amended Accounting System GL Setup Record</i> .....	5-70
5.20	FCIS - Finware Interface .....	5-71
5.20.1	<i>FCIS-Finware Interface Description</i> .....	5-71
5.20.2	<i>GL Setup for FCIS – Finware Interface</i> .....	5-71
5.20.3	<i>Data Flow Diagram</i> .....	5-72
5.20.4	<i>Error Handling</i> .....	5-74
5.21	EPU Upload.....	5-75

5.21.1	<i>EPU Upload Processing</i> .....	5-75
5.21.2	<i>Interface Workflow</i> .....	5-75
5.21.3	<i>Attributes</i> .....	5-75
5.21.4	<i>Message Format</i> .....	5-76
5.22	<i>Tax Aggregation Interface</i> .....	5-76
5.22.1	<i>Tax Aggregation Interface Description</i> .....	5-76
5.22.2	<i>Interface Workflow</i> .....	5-76
5.22.3	<i>Attributes</i> .....	5-76
5.22.4	<i>Message Format</i> .....	5-76
5.23	<i>Agent Reference File</i> .....	5-76
5.23.1	<i>Agent Reference File Description</i> .....	5-77
5.23.2	<i>Interface Attributes</i> .....	5-77
5.23.3	<i>Message Format</i> .....	5-77
5.24	<i>Oracle Financial Interface</i> .....	5-77
5.24.1	<i>Oracle Financial Interface Description</i> .....	5-77
5.24.2	<i>Interface Attributes</i> .....	5-77
5.24.3	<i>Message Format</i> .....	5-78
5.25	<i>Product-Fund- Asset Code Mapping Interface</i> .....	5-78
5.25.1	<i>Product-Fund- Asset Code Mapping Interface Description</i> .....	5-78
5.25.2	<i>Executing Product–Fund–Asset Code Mapping Interface</i> .....	5-78
5.26	<i>Global Order Placement Interface</i> .....	5-78
5.26.1	<i>Global Order Placement Interface Description</i> .....	5-78
5.26.2	<i>Batch Process for Global Order Generation</i> .....	5-79
5.26.3	<i>Message Format</i> .....	5-80
5.27	<i>Upload Master</i> .....	5-80
5.27.1	<i>Invoking Upload Master Screen</i> .....	5-80
<b>6.</b>	<b>Interface with Oracle FLEXCUBE Retail</b> .....	<b>6-1</b>
6.1	<i>Oracle FLEXCUBE Retail Interface for CIF Accounts</i> .....	6-1
6.1.1	<i>Interface Process</i> .....	6-1
6.1.2	<i>Unitholder Accounts under CIF</i> .....	6-2
6.1.3	<i>Modifying CIF Account</i> .....	6-2
6.1.4	<i>Closure of Customer CIF Account</i> .....	6-3
6.1.5	<i>Details for CIF Account in FC-IS</i> .....	6-3
<b>7.</b>	<b>Oracle FLEXCUBE Internet Banking</b> .....	<b>7-1</b>
7.1	<i>FCIS - Oracle FLEXCUBE Internet Banking Interface</i> .....	7-1
7.1.1	<i>FCIS - Oracle FLEXCUBE Internet Banking Interface Description</i> .....	7-1
7.1.2	<i>Data Hand-off from FC-IS</i> .....	7-2
7.1.3	<i>Logging in to Oracle FLEXCUBE Internet Banking</i> .....	7-3
7.1.4	<i>Information from FC-IS to Oracle FLEXCUBE Internet Banking</i> .....	7-3
7.1.5	<i>Viewing Portfolio Details</i> .....	7-4
7.1.6	<i>IPO Transactions and Subscription Transactions (buys)</i> .....	7-5
7.1.7	<i>Redemption Transactions (Sell Transactions)</i> .....	7-7
7.1.8	<i>Switch Transactions</i> .....	7-8
7.1.9	<i>Transfer Transactions</i> .....	7-8
7.1.10	<i>Conversion Transactions</i> .....	7-9
7.1.11	<i>Auto-Authorization</i> .....	7-9
7.1.12	<i>Order Status</i> .....	7-9
7.1.13	<i>Transaction Activity</i> .....	7-11
7.1.14	<i>Account Statement Request</i> .....	7-11
7.1.15	<i>IPO Corner</i> .....	7-12

7.1.16	NAV Movement .....	7-12
7.1.17	Update Profile.....	7-12
7.1.18	Entering, Modifying and Deleting Bank Account Details .....	7-13
7.1.19	Income Distribution Profile.....	7-14
7.1.20	Standing INSTRUCTIONS .....	7-14
7.1.21	Dividend Information Inquiry.....	7-16
7.1.22	Processing Requests Received during End of Day Process.....	7-17
7.1.23	Search Based on AMC.....	7-17
7.1.24	Viewing Joint Unit Holders.....	7-20
7.1.25	Viewing Dividend Details for Customers .....	7-22
7.1.26	Viewing Dividend Details for Funds.....	7-26
7.1.27	Viewing Corporate Actions .....	7-28
7.1.28	Viewing Online Balance.....	7-29
7.1.29	Viewing Multiple Funds in Transaction Activity.....	7-32
7.1.30	CIF Handoff for Enabling Internet Banking.....	7-35
<b>8.</b>	<b>Interfaces with External Systems .....</b>	<b>8-1</b>
8.1	FCIS – AWD Interface .....	8-2
8.1.1	FCIS-AWD Interface Description.....	8-3
8.1.2	Maintaining Interface Specific Details.....	8-3
8.1.3	Interface Attributes .....	8-3
8.1.4	Process Workflow.....	8-3
8.1.5	File Format for FCIS – AWD Interface.....	8-3
<b>9.</b>	<b>Function ID Glossary .....</b>	<b>9-1</b>

---

# 1. About This Manual

## 1.1 Introduction

Welcome to Oracle FLEXCUBE Investor Servicing <sup>™</sup>, a comprehensive mutual funds automation software from Oracle Financial Servicing Software Ltd. ©.

This Oracle FLEXCUBE Investor Servicing User Manual helps you use the system to achieve optimum automation of all your mutual fund investor servicing processes. It contains guidelines for specific tasks, descriptions of various features and processes in the system and general information.

## 1.2 Related Documents

The User Manual is organized in to various parts, each discussing a component of the Oracle FLEXCUBE Investor Servicing system.

## 1.3 Audience

This Fund Manager User Manual is intended for the Fund Administrator users and system operators in the AMC.

## 1.4 Organization

This volume of the Fund Manager User manual is organized under the following chapter sequence:

Chapter	Description
Chapter 1	<i>About This Manual</i> explains the structure, audience, organization, and related documents of this manual.
Chapter 2	<i>Interface – Creating Electronic Fund Transfer</i> explains the processes involved in using the FC-IS system to create transfer instructions EFT files and transmit them to an external clearing bureau or clearing house.
Chapter 3	<i>Interface – Processing SWIFT Messages</i> explains the processes involved in uploading and processing SWIFT messages is explained.
Chapter 4	<i>VESTIMA+ Processing</i> explains the explains the processes related to VESTIMA+ external system
Chapter 5	<i>Interface – Interfaces with External Systems</i> explains setting up, maintenance, online execution of various interfaces.
Chapter 6	<i>Interface – Interface with Oracle FLEXCUBE Retail</i> explains setting up, maintenance, online execution of interface with FLEXCUBE retail
Chapter 7	<i>Oracle FLEXCUBE Internet Banking</i> explains interface between FCIS and Internet Banking
Chapter 8	<i>Interface – Interfaces with External Systems</i> explains facilities to effect data exchanges and transfers with external systems

## 1.5 Conventions Used in this Manual

Before you begin using this User Manual, it is important to understand the typographical conventions used in it.

### 1.5.1 General Conventions





Convention	Type of Information
<i>Italic type</i>	Functional /foreign terms Validations for fields on a screen References to related Headings/Users Manuals For emphasis
Numbered Bul- let	Step by step procedures

### 1.5.2 Keyboard Conventions

Convention	Type of Information
Keys	All keys of the keyboard are represented in capital letters. For example, <CTRL>.
Shortcut keys	All short cut keys are contained in brackets. For example, <ALT+SHIFT>.

## 1.6 Glossary of Icons

This User Manual may refer to all or some of the following icons.

Icons	Function
	Exit
	Add Row
	Delete Row
	Option List

Refer the Procedures User Manual for further details about the icons.

## 1.7 Abbreviations and Acronyms

The following acronyms and abbreviations are adhered to in this User Manual:

Abbreviation/ Acronym	Meaning
ADMIN	User Administrator
AGY	The Agency Branch component of the system

<b>Abbreviation/ Acronym</b>	<b>Meaning</b>
AMC	Asset Management Company
BOD	Beginning of Day
CDSC	Contingent Deferred Sales Charge
CGT	Capital Gains Tax
CIF	Customer Information File
EOD	End of Day
EPU	Earnings per unit
FC-IS	Oracle FLEXCUBE Investor Servicing
FMG	The Fund Manager component of the system
FPADMIN	Oracle FLEXCUBE Administrator
ID	Identification
IHPP	Inflation Hedged Pension Plan
IPO	Initial Public Offering
LEP	Life and Endowment Products
LOI	Letter of Intent
NAV	Net Asset Value
REG	The Registrar component of the system
ROA	Rights of Accumulation
ROI	Return on Investment
SI	Standing Instructions
SMS	Security Management System
URL	Uniform Resource Locator
VAT	Value Added Tax
WAUC	Weighted Average Unit Cost

## 1.8 Getting Help

Online help is available for all tasks. You can get help for any function by clicking the help icon provided or by pressing F1.

---

## 2. Creating Electronic Fund Transfer Interfaces

Oracle FLEXCUBE Investor Servicing (FC-IS) provides the AMC with the facility of interfacing with external clearing bureaus and clearing banks. The interface is facilitated through electronic funds transfer (EFT), and specific transfer instruction data can be generated as EFT files that are sent to these clearing bureaus.

In the FC-IS system, you can create transfer instructions to be sent to the clearing bank of the AMC from where transfers can be effected to the unit holder bank accounts, for the following business events:

- **Redemption Payments:** For all the payments that need to be effected through transfer to unit holder bank account due to redemption transactions on any given date, you can generate an EFT file in the system with all the relevant transfer instruction data and the amounts. This file can then be exported to the clearing bank of the AMC.
- **Dividend Payments:** For all dividend payments that must be effected through transfer to unit holder bank accounts, on a given date, an EFT file can be generated that contains all the relevant transfer instruction data and the amounts. This file can then be manually transmitted to the clearing bank of the AMC that will actually effect the transfers.
- **Broker Commission Payments:** For all payments through transfer to an agent or broker bank accounts due to commission accrual on any given date, an EFT file can be generated that contains the transfer details and the amounts. This file can be exported to the clearing bank of the AMC.

You can also create transfer instructions to an external clearing bureau for the purpose of debiting the relevant unit holder accounts in the case of debit orders. A hand-off file can be generated with the transfer instruction information that can be sent to an external clearing bureau that will debit the relevant unit holder bank accounts and credit the AMC account as applicable.

In case of NPI payments to a trust, you can generate a single EFT file that contains all the transfer details and the total NPI amount that must be paid to charitable trusts.

This chapter describes the functions in the FC-IS system that you can use to create these transfer instructions EFT files.

This chapter contains the following sections:

- [Section 2.1, "Create Transfer Instruction Files"](#)
- [Section 2.2, "Few Basic Terms"](#)
- [Section 2.3, "EFT Files Generation"](#)
- [Section 2.4, "EFT Batch Generation Screen"](#)
- [Section 2.5, "EFT Batch Maintenance Summary Screen"](#)
- [Section 2.6, "Marking a Batch for Re-Export"](#)
- [Section 2.7, "Payment Clearing Screen"](#)
- [Section 2.8, "Payment Clearing Summary Screen"](#)

### 2.1 Create Transfer Instruction Files

The following screens in the system facilitate the creation and generation of these transfer instructions interface files:

- The EFT Setup (Detail and Summary) Screen that you can access from the EFT Setup menu in the Browser.

- The Payment Clearing Screen that you can access from the Payment Clearing menu in the Browser.

## 2.2 Few Basic Terms

You must have a clear understanding of a few basic terms before you use these screens to generate the EFT files:

### **Batch**

A batch is a logical group of records that forms a single transfer instruction EFT file. Accordingly, one single batch can include transfer instructions records that could apply to any one of the four business events mentioned above – redemption payments, dividend payments, broker commission payments or debit orders, as of the date on which (the effective date) the hand-off files are to be generated.

### **Instruction Type**

Each of the four business events that will result in transfer instructions being sent to the clearing bureau (for debit orders) or clearing bank (for redemption payments, dividend payments or broker commission payments), is designated within the system as an instruction type. Therefore, a single batch can contain records that pertain to a single instruction type, for a given date.

### **Instruction Medium**

The instruction medium is the method using which the interfacing with the external entity is achieved. Therefore, the medium could be an automated clearing bureau, an electronic funds transfer, a SWIFT interface, and so on.

Taking a typical example, if the generated transfer instruction files are exported to an external clearing bank, they may need to be exported through an electronic funds transfer. In this case, the instruction medium would be EFT or electronic funds transfer.

### **Settlements and Link Settlement Numbers**

Settlement of the records in a batch involves the debiting or crediting of the applicable bank accounts. For each account that is impacted by the debit or credit entries due to the settlement, the system generates a number known as the link settlement number. This number is typically used for tracking the record in the different stages of the settlement.

If more than one of the records retrieved for a batch are to be settled by crediting or debiting the same unit holder account, then the system internally deems the settlement to be a single one. It also assesses the number of such settlements, and displays the same.

For example, in the case of redemption payments, let us suppose that a certain unit holder A has performed redemption transactions T1 and T2, and that these transactions have been allocated on the date 3<sup>rd</sup> - April - 2000. Let us suppose that the only bank account to be credited as a result of these transactions is AC1. When you extract redemption payment records for the date 3<sup>rd</sup> - April - 2000 in this screen, the system retrieves T1 and T2. When it finds, during the process of extraction, that both the proceeds of both transactions are to be credited to a single account AC1, it deems both the transactions as a single settlement, and assigns a single link settlement number, for both these transactions.

For a single link settlement number, all the underlying transactions must be cleared or rejected together.

## 2.3 EFT Files Generation

Typically, it is recommended that you perform the generation of an EFT batch file after the End of Day process at the Fund Manager has been preformed by the Operator users.



You can create and generate the transfer instruction files in the system by using the following procedures, in sequence:

- For the date on which the hand-off instruction files are to be generated, for sending to the clearing bureau, you must extract the records that must appear in these files. You can use the EFT Batch Maintenance (Detail) screen to do this.
- After you have extracted and saved the batch in the EFT Batch Generation screen, authorize it using the EFT Batch Maintenance (Summary) screen.
- The user that has generated the batch record in the EFT Batch Maintenance (Detail) screen cannot authorize the batch. Typically, a user belonging to the Supervisor user group can authorize the batch in the EFT Batch Maintenance (Summary) screen.
- After authorization, you can generate and export the actual transfer instruction interface file that contains the batch records using the interface processing functions in the system.

*Refer to the Interfaces chapter of this User Manual for a detailed discussion of the interface processing functions.*

### **Re-exporting Batch EFT File**

Once a batch has been authorized, it cannot be generated again for the same instruction type, for the same date.

If the transmitted EFT batch file is misplaced due to any reason, then you can re-export the same batch again. The saved batch data is exported. You can use the Mark Batch for Re-Export screen to do this. The Interface processing function may be used again to re-transmit the EFT batch file.

## **2.4 EFT Batch Generation Screen**

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 2.4.1, "Invoking the EFT Setup Detail Screen"](#)
- [Section 2.4.2, "Generating EFT Batch in this Screen"](#)
- [Section 2.4.3, "Reports Printed on Saving EFT Batch"](#)

### 2.4.1 Invoking the EFT Setup Detail Screen

You can use the 'EFT Setup Detail' screen to generate a batch for an EFT file. You can invoke this screen by typing 'UTDEFTSD' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.



### 2.4.2 Generating EFT Batch in this Screen

To create a batch that can be used for generating and exporting an EFT file, you must

- Specify the following mandatory information in the applicable fields in the header or main portion of this screen:
  - The Instruction Type that will determine the records that must be extracted for this batch.
  - The Effective Date for which the records must be extracted for this batch
  - The Batch Description
- Click the Extract button. The job is submitted and the corresponding procedure is run. The Asynchronous Process screen is opened, where the current status of the job is indicated.
- All the relevant transaction records pertaining to the specified Instruction Type and Effective Date are extracted, and the amounts involved are summed across all the transaction and displayed in the Instruction Information section in the lower portion of the screen. This displayed row will also contain the number of records that are tagged with a link settlement number
- To view the records in detail, with the actual transaction numbers, and the bank account details, click the View Details button. The records that make up the batch are displayed transaction-wise in the Instruction Details section in the lower portion of the form.

- Choose the Save option from the File menu or click on the Save button to save the batch.

Select 'New' from the Actions menu in the Application tool bar or click new icon to enter the details of the EFT Setup Screen.

The EFT Setup Screen depicts the following EFT information:

### **Batch Number**

#### *Display*

The Batch Number is a unique identifier that is assigned to each batch that is generated in this screen. When you have extracted all the records in this screen, the Batch Number is generated when you choose the Save option and the system successfully saves the batch.

The Batch Number consists of a 20-character number, and is generated by the system according to the following logic:

Character	Description
Characters 1-2	'BN'
Characters 3-4	The instruction type, 'DO' for debit orders, 'RE' for redemption payments, 'BC' for broker commission payments and 'DI' for dividend payments.
Characters 5-12	The date stamp (as 'yyyymmdd' format)
Characters 13-20	A running serial number prefixed with zeros

### **Batch Description**

*Alphanumeric; 30 Characters; Mandatory*

Specify the batch description.

### **Instruction Type**

*Alphanumeric, 2 Characters; Mandatory*

Select the type of business event that results in the EFT file transfer to the external bureau in the form of this batch. The records that will be extracted by the system in this screen will be filtered according to the instruction type that you specify here.

### **Instruction Type Description**

#### *Display*

When you select the instruction type, the description for the respective instruction type is displayed.

The following types are available:

- Debit Orders
- Redemption Payouts
- Dividend Payouts
- Broker Commission Payouts
- NPI Payments to Trust

For instance, if you specify the instruction type as Redemption Payouts, the system will retrieve only records of redemption transactions that have been allocated on the specified date.

The drop-down list in this field contains all the instruction types that have been identified for the AMC and the interface. The instruction types are set up in the system by the implementers at installation time.

### **Instruction Medium**

*Alphanumeric; 6 Characters; Mandatory*

The instruction medium is the method using which the interfacing with the external entity is achieved. Therefore, the medium could be an automated clearing bureau, an electronic funds transfer, a SWIFT interface, and so on.

Taking a typical example, if the generated transfer instruction files are exported to an external clearing bank, they may need to be exported through an electronic funds transfer. In this case, the instruction medium would be EFT or electronic funds transfer.

At the time of installation of the system, the implementers set up the different instruction mediums as applicable to the AMC. Each instruction type is mapped to an instruction medium. Therefore, when you specify the instruction type, the instruction medium that is mapped to the selected instruction type is displayed here, and it cannot be altered.

### **Instruction Medium Description**

*Display*

When you select the Instruction medium, the description for the respective instruction medium is displayed for the EFT Setup.

### **Entity ID**

*Alphanumeric; 12 Characters; Optional*

The ID of the entity involved in the transaction is displayed here.

### **Description**

*Display*

The system displays the description for the selected entity ID.

### **Bank**

*Alphanumeric; 12 Characters; Mandatory*

Specify the code of the bank, in which the transfer account is located, from which the settlement will be done for the transaction.

### **Sub Payment Mode**

*Alphanumeric; 2 Characters; Mandatory*

Select the sub payment mode from the option list.

### **Description**

*Display*

The system displays the description for the selected sub payment mode.

**Effective Date**

*Date Format; Mandatory*

Specify the date for which the records must be extracted for this batch.

- For redemption payments, the redemption transactions that have occurred on the date you specify here must have been allocated.
- For dividend payments, the following events must have already occurred for the date you specify here:
  - The fund dividend should have been declared and authorized for all funds earlier than the date you specify here.
  - The dividend that has been declared must already have been processed for the date you specify here.
- For broker commissions, the commissions that are accruing to the broker on the date you specify here must already have been processed in the system.
- For debit orders, the date you specify here must be the date of generation of the standing instructions transaction. Therefore, it must always be a future date.

Therefore, for redemption payments, broker commission payments and dividend payments, the date you specify here can be a past date, subject to the conditions mentioned above.

**Agent Code**

*Alphanumeric; 12 Characters; Optional*

Select the agent code from the option list.

**Unit Holder ID**

*Alphanumeric; 12 Characters; Optional*

Select the ID of the respective unit holder from the option list.

You can also select unit holder ID by clicking 'Find UH' button.

**Process Date**

*Date Format; Mandatory*

Select the process date from the adjoining calendar.

This is the date on which the batch record is saved in this screen.

**Net Amount**

*Display*

The net amount involved in the transaction is displayed here.

**Held Back Payment?**

*Optional*

Select 'Yes' or 'No' from drop-down list to specify whether any payments are held back or not.

**Broker Code**

*Alphanumeric; 12 Characters; Optional*

Enter the broker code.

**Held From**

*Date Format; Optional*

Enter from when the payment is held back.

**Count of Records**

*Display*

The number of the allotted transaction in the system that has been extracted for this batch is displayed here.

For dividend payments and commission payments, it is the corresponding payment number. For redemption transactions, it is the actual redemption transaction number in the system. For debit orders, it is the actual system-generated Standing Instructions transaction number that is assigned when the transaction is actually generated in the system.

**Mark for Re-Export**

Click 'Mark For Re-Export' button to mark the records for re-export.

### **2.4.3 Reports Printed on Saving EFT Batch**

When you save an EFT batch in this screen, the following reports are printed:

- The Instruction Batch Report, containing the following details:
  - Batch Number and Description
  - Instruction Description
  - Instruction Medium
  - Net Amount
  - Process Date and Effective Date
  - Authorization Status and Batch Status
  - Rejection Reason, if any.
- The EFT Batch Details Report, containing the following details:
  - The Link Settlement Numbers, if any
  - The transaction amounts, at the settlement number level, and a sum for the entire batch
  - The transfer bank account details at the link settlement number level

## **2.5 EFT Batch Maintenance Summary Screen**

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 2.5.1, "Invoking the EFT Batch Maintenance Summary Screen"](#)
- [Section 2.5.2, "Retrieving Batch in EFT Setup Summary Screen"](#)
- [Section 2.5.3, "Editing Record"](#)
- [Section 2.5.4, "Viewing Record"](#)
- [Section 2.5.5, "Authorizing Record"](#)
- [Section 2.5.6, "Amending Record"](#)
- [Section 2.5.7, "Authorizing Amended Record"](#)
- [Section 2.5.8, "Copying Attributes "](#)

### 2.5.1 **Invoking the EFT Batch Maintenance Summary Screen**

After you have extracted an EFT batch, you must have another user authorize it to be effective in the system.

Before the EFT batch is authorized, you can edit it as many times as necessary. You can also delete it before it is authorized.

Invoke the 'EFT Setup Summary' screen by typing 'UTSEFTSD' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.

The 'EFT Setup Summary' screen can be used for the following operations on EFT batches:

- Retrieval for viewing
- Authorizing batches
- Marking a batch for re-export



### 2.5.2 **Retrieving Batch in EFT Setup Summary Screen**

You can retrieve a previously entered record in the EFT Setup Summary screen, as follows:

In the browser select Transaction screen and click on Summary, specify any or all of the following details in the corresponding fields:

- The status of the transaction in the Authorized field. If you choose the "Blank Space" option, then all the records are retrieved.
- The status of the Transaction in the Open field. If you choose the "Blank Space" option, then all the records are retrieved.

- The medium of instruction, in the Instruction Medium field.
- The type of instruction, in the Instruction Type field.
- The date of process, in the Process Date field.
- The effective date, in the Effective Date field.
- The code of bank, in the Bank field.
- The mode of sub payment for the transaction, in the Sub Payment Mode field.
- Batch Number

After you have specified the required details, click the Query button. All transactions with the specified details are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.

---

#### **Note**

You can also retrieve the individual record detail from the detail screen by doing query in the following manner:-

- Press F7
  - Input the Instruction Type
  - Press F8
- 

You can perform Edit, Delete, Amend, Authorize, Reverse, Confirm operations by selecting from the Action list.

You can also search the record by using combination of % and alphanumeric value.

For example

You can search the record for Batch Number by using the combination of % and alphanumeric value as follows:-

- Search by A%: System will fetch all the records whose Instruction Type starts from Alphabet 'A'. Ex: AGC17, AGVO6, AGC74 and so forth.
- Search by %7: System will fetch all the records whose Instruction Type ends by numeric value '7'. Ex: AGC17, GSD267, AGC77 and so forth.
- Search by %17%: System will fetch all the records whose Instruction Type contains the numeric value 17. Ex: GSD217, GSD172, AGC17 and so forth.

### **2.5.3 Editing Record**

You can modify the details of a record that you have already entered into the system, provided it has not been subsequently authorized. You can perform this operation as follows:

- Invoke the EFT Setup Summary screen from the Browser.
- Select the status of the transaction that you want to retrieve for modification in the Authorized field. You can only modify records of transactions that are unauthorized. Accordingly, choose the unauthorized option from the drop down list.
- Specify any or all of the details of the records in the corresponding fields on the screen to retrieve the record that is to be modified. All unauthorized transactions with the specified details are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.
- Double click the record that you want to modify in the list of displayed records. The EFT Setup Detail screen is displayed.
- Select Unlock Operation from Action list to modify the record. Modify the necessary information



- Click Save to save your changes. The EFT Setup Detail screen is closed and the changes made are reflected in the EFT Setup Summary screen.

#### **2.5.4 Viewing Record**

To view a transaction that you have previously entered, you must retrieve the same in the EFT Setup Summary screen, as follows:

- Invoke the EFT Setup Summary Screen from the Browser.
- Select the status of the record that you want to retrieve for viewing in the Authorization Status field. You can also view all transactions that are either unauthorized or authorized only, by choosing the Unauthorized / Authorized option.
- Specify any or all of the details of the record in the corresponding fields on the screen, and click 'Search' button. All records with the specified details are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.
- Double click the record that you want to view in the list of displayed records, in the lower portion of the screen. The EFT Setup Detail screen is opened in view mode.
- Select Delete operation from the Action list. The system prompts you to confirm the deletion, and the record is deleted physically from the system database.

#### **2.5.5 Authorizing Record**

An unauthorized record must be authorized in the system for it to be processed.

To authorize a record you must first retrieve the same in the EFT Setup Summary screen.

- Invoke the EFT Setup Summary screen from the Browser.
- Select the status of the record that you want to retrieve for authorization. Typically, choose the unauthorized option from the drop down list.
- Specify any or all of the details of the record in the corresponding fields on the screen. Click 'Search' button. All transactions with the specified details that are pending authorization are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.
- Double click the record that you wish to authorize. The EFT Setup screen is opened in view mode.
- Select Authorize operation from Action list.
- To mark all retrieved records for authorization,
  - In the retrieved list, specify the value of each transaction in the Transaction Value field.
  - Click the Mark All for Authorize link.
  - Click the Authorize Marked Records button to complete the authorization.

When the checker authorizes a transaction, details of validations, if any, that were overridden by the maker of the transaction during the Save operation, are displayed. If any of these overrides results in an error, the checker must reject the transaction.

#### **2.5.6 Amending Record**

After a record is authorized, it can be modified using the Unlock operation from Action list. To make changes to a record after authorization, you must invoke the Unlock operation which is termed as Amend Operation.

- Invoke the EFT Setup Summary screen from the Browser.
- Select the status of the record that you wish to retrieve for amendment. You can only amend records of transactions that are authorized.

- Specify any or all of the details of the record in the corresponding fields on the screen. All record with the specified details are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.
- Double click the record that you want to amend. The EFT Setup screen will be displayed in Amendment mode. Click the Unlock operation from the Action list to amend the record.
- Amend the necessary information. Click the Save button to save your changes.

### **2.5.7 Authorizing Amended Record**

An amended record must be authorized for the amendment to be made effective in the system.

Authorization of amended records can only be done from Fund Manager Module and Agency branch Module.

The process of authorization is subsequently the same as that for normal transactions.

### **2.5.8 Copying Attributes**

If you want to create a new record having the same attributes of an existing record, you can copy the attributes of the existing record to the new record.

To copy the attributes of an existing record to a new record:

- Retrieve the record whose attributes the new record should inherit. You can retrieve the record through the Summary screen or through the F7 - F8 operation which are explained in the previous section.
- In the EFT Setup Detail screen, click on 'Copy' Action.
- Indicate the ID for the new record. You can however change the details of the new records if required.

## **2.6 Marking a Batch for Re-Export**

Once a batch has been authorized, it cannot be generated again for the same instruction type, for the same date.

If the data is lost due to any reason, or the EFT file is misplaced, then you can re-export the same batch again. The saved data is exported again. You can use the Mark EFT Batch for Re-Export option in the Operation field, in the EFT Batch Maintenance (Summary) to do this.

Only batches that have been authorized and subsequently processed at least once can be marked for re-export.

To mark a batch for re-export in the EFT Batch Maintenance Summary screen,

- Select Mark for Re-Export in the Operation field.
- Retrieve the batch that you must re-export. Specify the appropriate search criteria, and retrieve the batch.
- When you have successfully retrieved the batch, the details of the batch are displayed in the grid portion of the screen. The following details are displayed for the batch:
- The Batch ID and description
- The Process Date and the Effective Date for the batch
- The count of the number of link settlements for the batch

- To mark a batch for re-export, check the Re-Export check box in the row corresponding to the batch in the grid.
- Similarly, mark as many batches as required, for Re-Export
- When you have finished, choose the Save option from the File menu or click the Save button to save the marked batches.

## 2.7 Payment Clearing Screen

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 2.7.1, "Invoking the Payment Clearing Detail Screen"](#)
- [Section 2.7.2, "Fields in Payment Clearing Screen"](#)

### 2.7.1 Invoking the Payment Clearing Detail Screen

In an exported EFT batch file, if the external clearing bureau directs that some settlements must be reconciled in the system, you can use the 'Payment Clearing Detail' screen to do this. You can invoke this screen by typing 'UTDPYCLR' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button. Select 'New' from the Actions menu in the Application tool bar or click new icon to enter the details of the Payment Clearing screen.



### 2.7.2 Fields in Payment Clearing Screen

The following are the fields in the Payment Clearing Screen:

#### **AMC ID**

*Alphanumeric; 12 Characters; Optional*

Select the AMC ID from the option list, for which clearing to be processed.

**Transaction Number**

*Alphanumeric; 16 Characters; Optional*

Specify the transaction number for which payment needs to be processed.

**Fund ID**

*Alphanumeric; 6 Characters; Optional*

Specify the fund ID for which payment needs to be processed.

**ISIN Code**

*Display*

The system displays the ISIN code for the selected fund ID.

**Fund Name**

*Display*

The system displays the fund name for the selected fund ID.

**Payment Mode**

*Optional*

Select the mode of payment from the drop-down list. The list displays the following values:

- ALL
- Cheque
- Demand Draft
- Transfer
- Credit Card

**Level**

*Optional*

Select the level of transactions to be selected from the drop-down list. The list displays the following values:

- Transaction
- Policy
- Settlement

**Date Range**

*Optional*

Select the date range to be consider for filtering in from and to date from the drop-down list. The list displays the following values:

- Transaction Date
- Allocation Date
- Payment Date

**From**

*Date Format; Optional*

Specify the from date for which transactions to be filtered based on Date Range selected.

**To**

*Date Format; Optional*

Specify the to date for which transactions to be filtered based on Date Range selected.

Click 'Clear All' button to clear the process for fetched list of transactions.

Click 'Reject All' button to reject the process for fetched list of transactions.

Click 'Show Details' button to fetch the data as per the search criteria given in the header block. The following details are displayed:

- Transaction Number - Displays transaction numbers of above selected filter criteria.
- Txn Dtl - On clicking of this button corresponding Transaction screen will be queried
- Payment Mode - Displays the mode of payment of the corresponding transaction.
- Payment Details - On clicking of this button corresponding Transaction Settlement screen will get queried with the settlement details.
- Clearing Date - Captures the clearing date of the transaction, while fetching this field will be defaulted with clearing date from transaction level if captured. However, you can override this defaulted value.
- Clearing Status - Specify if the payment clearing of corresponding transaction has to be cleared or rejected.
- Drawee Bank Name - Displays the drawee bank name from transaction level if captured.
- Pledgee Branch - Displays the Pledgee Branch from transaction level if captured.
- Txn Base Currency - Displays the transaction base currency.
- Instrument Status - Specify the instrument status of payment clearing of settlement to received or rejected.
- Remarks - Capture the remarks for the payment clearing process.
- Sys Reference Number - Display the system Reference Number of the payment clearing process.
- Check Status - Display the Cheque status, if the payment mode is cheque.
- Clearing Level - Display the Clearing level of the record either transaction, policy, settlement.
- Auth Status - Display the Authorisation status of the transaction.
- Maker ID - Display the Maker ID of the transaction.
- Maker DT Stamp - Display the Maker date of the transaction.
- Checker Id - Display the Checker ID of the transaction.
- Checker DT Stamp - Display the Checker date of the transaction.

## **2.8 Payment Clearing Summary Screen**

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 2.8.1, "Invoking the Payment Clearing Summary Screen"](#)
- [Section 2.8.2, "Retrieving Record in Payment Clearing Summary Screens"](#)
- [Section 2.8.3, "Editing Transaction"](#)
- [Section 2.8.4, "Viewing Transaction"](#)
- [Section 2.8.5, "Deleting Transaction"](#)
- [Section 2.8.6, "Authorizing Transaction"](#)
- [Section 2.8.7, "Amending Transaction"](#)

- [Section 2.8.8, "Authorizing Amended Transactions"](#)
- [Section 2.8.9, "Copying Attributes "](#)
- [Section 2.8.10, "To Clear or Reject Settlement"](#)

### **2.8.1 Invoking the Payment Clearing Summary Screen**

You can invoke the 'Payment Clearing Summary' screen by typing 'UTSPYCLR' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.



### **2.8.2 Retrieving Record in Payment Clearing Summary Screens**

You can retrieve a previously entered transaction in the Summary screen, as follows:

- In the browser, select Payment Clearing screen and click on Summary, specify any or all of the following details in the corresponding fields:
  - The status of the transaction in the Authorization field. If you choose the "Blank Space" option, then all transactions are retrieved.
  - The status of the Transaction in the Record Status field. If you choose the "Blank Space" option, then all transactions are retrieved
  - The number of the transaction, in the Transaction Number field.
  - The dates of the transaction, in the Transaction Date field.
  - The date of clearing, in the Clearing Date field.

- The status of clearing, in the Clearing Status field.
- The ID of the clearer, in the Clearer ID field.

After you have specified the required details, click 'Search' button. All transactions with the specified details are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.

---

**Note**

You can also retrieve the individual record detail from the detail screen by doing query in the following manner:

- Press F7
  - Input the Transaction Number
  - Press F8
- 

You can perform Edit, Delete, Amend, Authorize, Reverse, Confirm operation by selecting from the Action list.

You can also search the record by using combination of % and alphanumeric value.

For example

You can search the record for Transaction Number by using the combination of % and alphanumeric value as follows:-

- Search by A%: The system will fetch all the records whose Transaction Number starts from Alphabet 'A'. Ex: AGC17, AGVO6, AGC74 and so forth.
- Search by %7: The system will fetch all the records whose Transaction Number ends by numeric value '7'. Ex: AGC17, GSD267, AGC77 and so forth.
- Search by %17%: The system will fetch all the records whose Transaction Number contains the numeric value 17. Ex: GSD217, GSD172, AGC17 and so forth.

### **2.8.3 Editing Transaction**

You can modify the details of a transaction that you have already entered into the system, provided it has not been subsequently authorized. You can perform this operation as follows:

- Invoke the Payment Clearing screen from the Browser.
- Select the status of the transaction that you want to retrieve for modification in the Authorization Status field. You can only modify records of transactions that are unauthorized. Accordingly, choose the unauthorized option from the drop down list.
- Specify any or all of the details of the transaction in the corresponding fields on the screen to retrieve the transaction that is to be modified. All unauthorized transactions with the specified details are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.
- Double click the record that you want to modify in the list of displayed transactions. The Payment Clearing Detail screen is displayed.
- Select Unlock Operation from Action list to modify the record. Modify the necessary information
- Click Save to save your changes. The Transaction Detail screen is closed and the changes made are reflected in the Transaction Summary screen.

### **2.8.4 Viewing Transaction**

To view a transaction that you have previously entered, you must retrieve the same in the Payment Clearing Summary screen, as follows:

- Invoke the Payment Clearing Summary Screen from the Browser.
- Select the status of the transaction that you want to retrieve for viewing in the Authorization Status field. You can also view all transactions that are either unauthorized or authorized only, by choosing the Unauthorized / Authorized option.
- Specify any or all of the details of the transaction in the corresponding fields on the screen, and click 'Search' button. All transactions with the specified details are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.
- Double click the transaction that you want to view in the list of displayed transactions, in the lower portion of the screen. The Payment Clearing Detail screen is opened in view mode.

### **2.8.5 Deleting Transaction**

You can delete only unauthorized transactions in the system.

To delete a transaction that you have previously entered, you must retrieve the same in the Payment Clearing Summary screen, as follows:

- Invoke the Payment Clearing Summary screen from the browser.
- Select the status of the transaction that you want to retrieve for deletion.
- Specify any or all of the details of the transaction in the corresponding fields on the screen, and click 'Search' button. All transactions with the specified details are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.
- Double click the transaction that you want to delete in the list of displayed transactions, in the lower portion of the screen. The Payment Clearing Detail screen is opened in view mode.
- Select Delete operation from the Action list. The system prompts you to confirm the deletion, and the record is deleted physically from the system database.

### **2.8.6 Authorizing Transaction**

An unauthorized transaction must be authorized in the system for it to be processed.

To authorize a transaction, you must first retrieve the same in the Payment Clearing Summary screen.

- Invoke the Payment Clearing Summary screen from the Browser.
- Select the status of the transaction that you want to retrieve for authorization. Typically, choose the unauthorized option from the drop down list.
- Specify any or all of the details of the transaction in the corresponding fields on the screen. Click 'Search' button. All transactions with the specified details that are pending authorization are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.
- Double click the transaction that you wish to authorize. The Payment Clearing screen is opened in view mode.
- Select Authorize operation from Action list.

When the checker authorizes a transaction, details of validations, if any, that were overridden by the maker of the transaction during the Save operation, are displayed. If any of these overrides results in an error, the checker must reject the transaction.

### **2.8.7 Amending Transaction**

After a transaction is authorized, it can be modified using the Unlock operation from Action list. To make changes to a transaction after authorization, you must invoke the Unlock operation which is termed as Amend Operation.



- Invoke the Payment Clearing Summary screen from the Browser.
- Select the status of the transaction that you wish to retrieve for amendment. You can only amend records of transactions that are authorized.
- Specify any or all of the details of the transaction in the corresponding fields on the screen. All transactions with the specified details are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.
- Double click the transaction that you want to amend. The Transaction screen will be displayed in Amendment mode. Click the Unlock operation from the Action list to amend the transaction.
- Amend the necessary information. Click the Save button to save your changes.

### **2.8.8 Authorizing Amended Transactions**

- An amended transaction must be authorized for the amendment to be made effective in the system.
- Authorization of amended transactions can only be done from Fund Manager Module and Agency branch Module.

### **2.8.9 Copying Attributes**

If you want to create a new transaction having the same attributes of an existing transaction, you can copy the attributes of the existing transaction to the new transaction.

To copy the attributes of an existing transaction to a new transaction:

- Retrieve the transaction whose attributes the new transaction should inherit. You can retrieve the transaction through the Payment Clearing Summary screen or through the F7 F8 operation which are explained in the previous section.
- In the Payment Clearing Detail screen, click on 'Copy' Action.
- Indicate the ID for the new transaction. You can however change the details of the new transactions if required.

### **2.8.10 To Clear or Reject Settlement**

- In the Payment Clearing screen, select the Transaction option in the Level field.
- In the Payment Mode field, select the Link Settlement Number option. You must key in the link settlement number for the settlement that you want to clear or reject in the Specific Number field.
- Click the Show button to retrieve all the transactions that are to be settled together for the specified Link Settlement Number. The system retrieves the details for these transactions and displays the same in the lower grid portion of the screen. The following details are displayed for each transaction:
  - The Transaction Number
  - The Txn Dtl
  - The Payment Mode Description
  - The Payment Details
  - The transfer account details (the Bank Name, Branch Name, Account Type, Account Number, Account Currency and Account Name)
  - The clearing instrument number
- You must specify the clearing date for the settlement in the Clearing Date field. In the case of link settlement numbers, all the transactions must be cleared together or rejected together. Individual transactions cannot be cleared or rejected in isolation. Therefore, you must specify the clearing dates for all the transactions together

- After you have specified the clearing dates for all the transactions, select the Clear All option to mark all the transactions for clearing, or the Reject All option, to mark all the transactions for rejection.
- Click the Save button to actually effect the clearance of the settlement.

---

## 3. Processing SWIFT Messages

The Oracle FLEXCUBE Investor Servicing (FCIS) system provides the facility of processing incoming and outgoing messages at an AMC / Distributor installation, over the SWIFT (Society for Worldwide Inter bank Financial Telecommunication) network.

This chapter contains the following sections:

- [Section 3.1, "Transaction Workflow"](#)
- [Section 3.2, "Processing SWIFT Messages"](#)
- [Section 3.3, "Swift Message Setup Summary Screen"](#)
- [Section 3.4, "Setting Up UDFs for SWIFT Elements"](#)
- [Section 3.5, "Manual Generation of Messages"](#)
- [Section 3.6, "Validation of SWIFT Messages"](#)
- [Section 3.7, "Incoming Message Browser Summary Screen"](#)
- [Section 3.8, "Outgoing Message Browser"](#)
- [Section 3.9, "Uploading Incoming Messages"](#)
- [Section 3.10, "Generation of Outgoing Messages"](#)
- [Section 3.11, "Distinguished Name \(DN\) Address Set up"](#)
- [Section 3.12, "Swift Entity Maintenance Summary"](#)
- [Section 3.13, "Subscription Bulk Order"](#)
- [Section 3.14, "Subscription Bulk Order Confirmation"](#)
- [Section 3.15, "Subscription Bulk Order Cancellation Instruction"](#)
- [Section 3.16, "Subscription Multiple Order"](#)
- [Section 3.17, "Subscription Multiple Order Confirmation"](#)
- [Section 3.18, "Subscription Multiple Order Cancellation Instruction"](#)
- [Section 3.19, "Redemption Bulk Order"](#)
- [Section 3.20, "Redemption Bulk Order Confirmation"](#)
- [Section 3.21, "Redemption Bulk Order Cancellation Instruction"](#)
- [Section 3.22, "Redemption Multiple Order"](#)
- [Section 3.23, "Redemption Multiple Order Confirmation"](#)
- [Section 3.24, "Redemption Multiple Order Cancellation Instruction"](#)
- [Section 3.25, "Request for Order Status Report"](#)
- [Section 3.26, "Order Instruction Status Report"](#)
- [Section 3.27, "Order Cancellation Status Report"](#)
- [Section 3.28, "Switch Order"](#)
- [Section 3.29, "Switch Order Confirmation"](#)
- [Section 3.30, "Switch Order Cancellation Instruction"](#)
- [Section 3.31, "Transfer Out Instruction"](#)
- [Section 3.32, "Transfer Out Cancellation Request"](#)
- [Section 3.33, "Transfer Out Confirmation Request"](#)
- [Section 3.34, "Reversal Of Transfer Out Confirmation"](#)
- [Section 3.35, "Transfer In Instruction"](#)
- [Section 3.36, "Transfer In Cancellation Request"](#)
- [Section 3.37, "Transfer In Confirmation"](#)

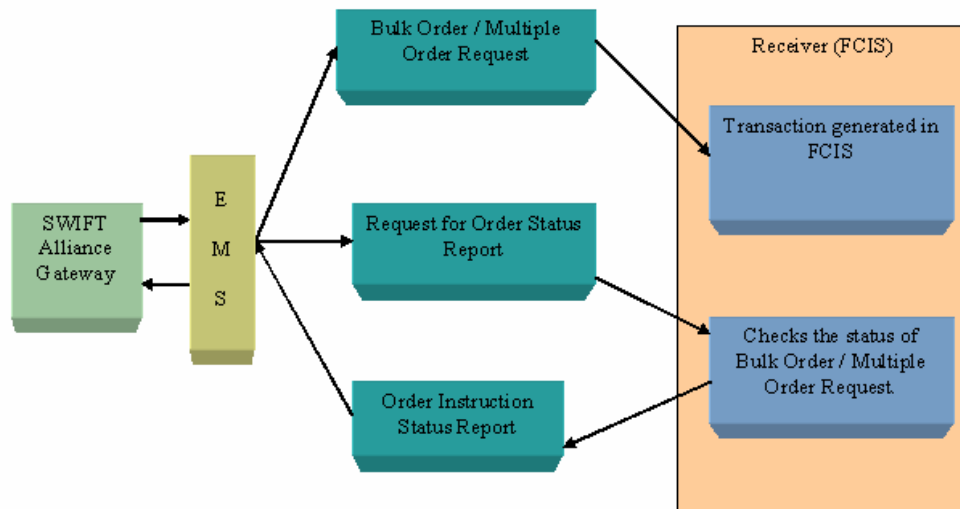
- [Section 3.38, "Reversal Of Transfer In Confirmation"](#)
- [Section 3.39, "Request for Transfer Status Report"](#)
- [Section 3.40, "Transfer Cancellation Status Report"](#)
- [Section 3.41, "Transfer Instruction Status Report"](#)
- [Section 3.42, "Price Report"](#)
- [Section 3.43, "Price Report Cancellation"](#)
- [Section 3.44, "Fund Estimated Cash Forecast Report"](#)
- [Section 3.45, "Fund Confirmed Cash Forecast Report"](#)
- [Section 3.46, "Fund Confirmed Cash Forecast Report Cancellation"](#)
- [Section 3.47, "Fund Detailed Estimated Cash Forecast Report"](#)
- [Section 3.48, "Fund Detailed Confirmed Cash Forecast Report"](#)
- [Section 3.49, "Fund Detailed Confirmed Cash Forecast Report Cancellation"](#)
- [Section 3.50, "Custody Statement of Holdings Report"](#)
- [Section 3.51, "Statement of Investment Fund Transactions"](#)

## **3.1 Transaction Workflow**

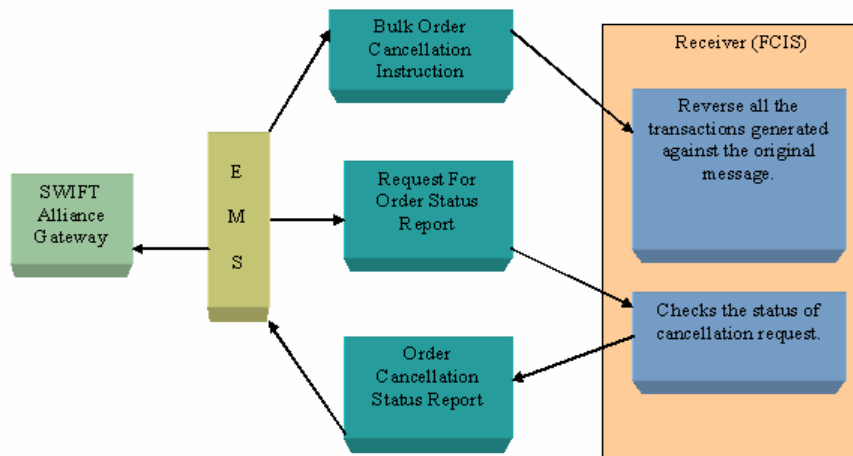
This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 3.1.1, "Incoming SWIFT Bulk/Multiple Orders"](#)
- [Section 3.1.2, "Incoming SWIFT Bulk Order Cancellation"](#)
- [Section 3.1.3, "Outgoing SWIFT Bulk Order Request"](#)

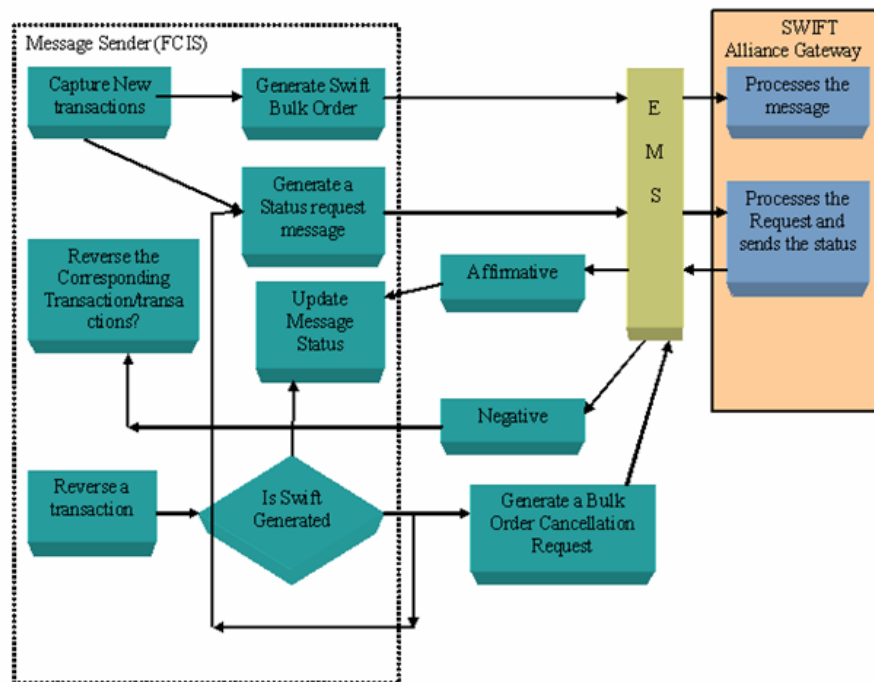
### 3.1.1 Incoming SWIFT Bulk/Multiple Orders



### 3.1.2 Incoming SWIFT Bulk Order Cancellation



### 3.1.3 Outgoing SWIFT Bulk Order Request



## 3.2 Processing SWIFT Messages

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 3.2.1, "Maintenance for Processing SWIFT Messages"](#)
- [Section 3.2.2, "Applicable UH Button"](#)
- [Section 3.2.3, "Applicable Fund Button"](#)

### 3.2.1 Maintenance for Processing SWIFT Messages

You will need to carry certain maintenances for the generation of SWIFT messages, in the 'Swift Message Setup Maintenance Detail' screen. This screen can be used to define parameters applicable for individual messages such as the trigger events, entities involved in the communication etc. You can invoke the 'Swift Message Setup Maintenance Detail' screen

by typing 'UTDSWMSG' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.

## Note

Depending on the Message Type and Message Code that you select, certain fields will be displayed.

Select 'New' from the Actions menu in the Application tool bar or click new icon to enter the details of the Swift message setup maintenance.

## Swift Details Section

Swift Details displays the following fields:

### Message Reference Code

*Alphanumeric; 35 Characters; Mandatory*

Enter a unique reference number for the message.

### Message Code

*Alphanumeric; 3 Characters; Mandatory*

Specify the message code.

---

**Note**

Certain other fields will be displayed in this screen, depending on the option you select against the field Message Code.

---

**SWIFT Details****Medium**

*Mandatory*

Select the option 'In' to indicate the message will be an incoming message. Select the option 'Out' to indicate the message is an outgoing message.

---

**Note**

Certain other fields will be displayed in this screen, depending on the option you select against the field Message Type.

---

**Trigger Option**

*Optional*

The trigger for generating the message may be an Auto or Manual. Select the appropriate option. from the drop-down list.

This field is enabled only if you have selected the 'Medium' as 'OUT'.

**Trigger Method**

*Optional*

Select the trigger method from the drop-down list. The list displays the following values:

- Event Based - To specify the event
- Time Based - To specify the Date and Time value

This field is enabled only if you have selected the 'Trigger' as 'Auto'.

In case of event based messages the message will be generated on the occurrence of the event. For instance, if the event is End of Day, then the message will be generated as soon as the system completes the End of Day activity.

If the Trigger Method is Time Based, you can enter a specific business day, say 2<sup>nd</sup> working day of the month.

The system will automatically generate the SWIFT outgoing message as per the frequency or date mentioned if trigger is time-based. In case of time based setup the message will be generated on the occurrence of scheduled date and time. In case of event based setup the message will be generated on the occurrence of the event.

**Generate Auth Transactions**

*Optional*

Select 'Yes' from the drop-down list if an incoming transaction request should be created as an authorized transaction.

---

**Note**

This field will be enabled only if the Message Type is 'IN' and the Message Code is an Order or Cancellation message.

---



## Confirm Outgoing Messages

*Optional*

Select 'Yes' from the drop-down list to indicate the message needs to be manually confirmed. This is applicable only to FCIS initiated messages only and not messages which are in response to SWIFT requests.

---

### Note

This field will be displayed only if the Message Type is 'OUT'.

---

## Global Order

*Optional*

Global order are orders sent from distributors to AMC to subscribe on behalf of the distributor's customers. Select 'Yes' from the drop-down list to indicate a global order should be generated.

---

### Note

This field will be enabled only if the Message Type is 'OUT' and the Message Code is a multiple order message.

---

## Event Code

*Alphanumeric; 20 Characters; Mandatory if the Trigger is 'Event'*

Select the event upon which the message should be generated.

---

### Note

This field will be:

- Enabled only if you have selected the option 'Event' " against the field 'Trigger Method'
  - Displayed only if the Message Type is 'OUT'
- 

## To Entity Type

*Alphanumeric; 1 Character; Optional*

Select the Entity Type for which the message will be generated.

---

### Note

For all Message Codes other than 'Price Report' messages, the option 'AMC' will be displayed in this field. You will not be allowed to change the same.

---

## To Entity ID

*Alphanumeric; 1 Character; Optional*

Select the entity for which the message is applicable.

---

### Note

This field will be displayed only if the Message Type is 'OUT'.

---

**Split Required**

*Optional*

Select if split is required or not from the drop-down list. The list displays the following values:

- Yes
- No

**Max Length**

*Display*

The system displays the message length as ISO20022 (100000) and ISO15022 (10000)

**Frequency**

*Alphanumeric; 1 Character; Optional*

Specify the frequency code. Alternatively, you can select the frequency code from the option list. The list displays all valid frequency code maintained in the system.

This field is enabled only if you have selected the 'Trigger Method' as 'Time Based'.

**Specific Date**

*Date Format; Optional*

Select the specific date from the adjoining calendar.

**Day**

*Optional*

Select the day from the drop-down list.

**Month**

*Optional*

Select the month from the drop-down list.

**Time (HH24:MI)**

*Time Format; Optional*

Specify the time format.

**Actual Run Date Time**

*Display*

The system displays the actual run date and time.

**Next Run Date Time**

*Display*

The system displays the Next Run Date and time.

**AMC ID**

*Alphanumeric; 12 Characters; Optional*

Specify the AMC ID.

**Legal Entity**

*Alphanumeric; 12 Characters; Optional*

Specify the legal entity code.

**Holiday Rule**

*Optional*

Select the holiday rule from the drop-down list. The list displays the following values:

- Prior
- Next
- Ignore

### **Split Message by Fund**

*Optional*

Check this box to split the message by fund.\

This check box is enabled only for PriceReportV04 message, i.e., when price report is selected.

### **Reference Type**

#### **Applicable Ref Types**

*Alphanumeric; 2 Characters; Optional*

For FCIS initiated orders, you can specify the Transaction Reference Types applicable to the outgoing message. The ones available for selection will be displayed in the adjoining option list. You can choose the appropriate one.

#### **Ref Type Description**

*Display*

Upon Selection of the applicable reference type, the description of the selected reference type gets displayed.

### **Account Type**

#### **Applicable Account Types**

*Alphanumeric; 2 Characters; Optional*

For FCIS initiated orders, you can specify the account types which are allowed. The ones available for selection will be displayed in the adjoining option list. You can choose the appropriate one.

#### **Account Type Description**

*Display*

Upon Selection of the applicable account type, the description of the selected account type gets displayed.

### 3.2.2 Applicable UH Button

Click 'Applicable UH Button' to select one or multiple unitholder IDs / unitholder Names for which the outgoing message must be generated.

The screenshot shows the 'Applicable UH' dialog box. It features two columns of input fields. The left column includes 'Unit Holder ID', 'CIF Number', 'Status' (set to 'Both'), 'UH Category', 'A/C Operation Type' (set to 'Not Selected'), 'Module Id', 'First Name', 'Middle Name', and 'Last Name'. The right column includes 'IdentificationNumber', 'Reference Number', 'Investor Type' (set to 'Both'), 'Type Closed' (set to 'Open'), 'Tax ID', 'Stop Account' (set to 'Both'), 'AMC ID', 'Date Of Birth' (format MMDDYYYY), and 'Corporation Type'. Below these fields are buttons for 'Search Unitholder', 'Select All', and 'Select all record in current page'. At the bottom, there are two table views, each with columns 'Unit Holder ID' and 'UH Name'. Between the tables are 'Add', 'Add All', and 'Remove All' buttons. The bottom right corner has 'Ok' and 'Exit' buttons.

You can specify the following details:

#### Unit Holder ID

*Alphanumeric; 12 Characters; Optional*

Specify the unit holder ID. Alternatively, you can select the unit holder ID from the option list. The list displays all valid unit holder ID maintained in the system.

#### CIF Number

*Alphanumeric; 12 Characters; Optional*

Specify the CIF number. Alternatively, you can select the CIF number from the option list. The list displays all valid CIDE number maintained in the system.

#### Status

*Optional*

Select the status from the drop-down list. The list displays the following values:

- Both
- Authorized
- Unauthorized

**UH Category**

*Alphanumeric; 2 Characters; Optional*

Specify the unit holder category. Alternatively, you can select the unit holder category from the option list. The list displays all valid unit holder category maintained in the system.

**A/C Operation Type**

*Optional*

Select the account operation type from the drop-down list. The list displays the following details:

- Single
- Joint
- Either/Survivor

**Module ID**

*Alphanumeric; 30 Characters; Optional*

Specify the module ID. Alternatively, you can select the module ID from the option list. The list displays all valid module ID maintained in the system.

**First Name**

*Alphanumeric; 105 Characters; Optional*

Specify the first name.

**Middle Name**

*Alphanumeric; 105 Characters; Optional*

Specify the middle name.

**Last Name**

*Alphanumeric; 105 Characters; Optional*

Specify the middle name.

**Identification Number**

*Alphanumeric; 50 Characters; Optional*

Specify the identification number.

**Reference Number**

*Alphanumeric; 12 Characters; Optional*

Specify the reference number.

**Investor Type**

*Optional*

Select the investor type from the drop-down list. The list displays the following values:

- Individual
- Corporate
- Both

**Type Closed**

*Optional*

Select the type closed from the drop-down list. The list displays the following values:

- Open
- Closed
- Pending Closed

**Tax ID**

*Alphanumeric; 50 Characters; Optional*

Specify the tax ID.

**Stop Account**

*Optional*

Select if the account is stopped or not from the drop-down list. The list displays the following values:

- Yes
- No
- Both

**AMC ID**

*Alphanumeric; 12 Characters; Optional*

Specify the AMC ID. Alternatively, you can select the AMC ID from the option list. The list displays all valid AMC ID maintained in the system.

**Date Of Birth**

*Date Format; Optional*

Select the date of birth from the adjoining calendar.

**Corporation Type**

*Alphanumeric; 3 Characters; Mandatory*

Specify the corporation type. Alternatively, you can select the corporation type from the option list. The list displays all valid corporation type maintained in the system.

**Select All**

*Optional*

Check this box to select all the records.

**Select all record in current page**

*Optional*

Check this box to select all the records in current page.

Select 'Search Unitholder' button to display unit holder details.

**Applicable UH****Unitholder ID**

*Alphanumeric; 16 Characters; Mandatory*

Specify the unit holder ID. Alternatively, you can select the unit holder ID from the option list. The list displays all valid unit holder ID maintained in the system.

**UH Name**

*Display*

The system displays the unit holder name for the selected unit holder ID.

The system will display the following details:

- Unit Holder ID
- UH Name
- Select

You can add single or all the records by clicking Add or Add All button. You can also remove all the record b clicking 'Remove All' button.

### 3.2.3 Applicable Fund Button

Click 'Applicable Button' to select one or multiple funds based on the search criteria.

You can specify the following details:

#### **Fund ID**

*Alphanumeric; 6 Characters; Optional*

Specify the fund ID. Alternatively, you can select fund ID from the option list. The list displays all valid fund ID maintained in the system.

#### **Fund Name**

*Alphanumeric; 60 Characters; Optional*

Specify the fund name. Alternatively, you can select fund name from the option list. The list displays all valid fund name maintained in the system.

#### **Umbrella Fund**

*Optional*

Select the umbrella fund from the drop-down list. The list displays the following values:

- Yes
- No
- Both

**AMC ID**

*Alphanumeric; 12 Characters; Optional*

Specify the AMC ID. Alternatively, you can select AMC ID from the option list. The list displays all valid AMC ID maintained in the system.

**ISIN No**

*Alphanumeric; 12 Characters; Optional*

Specify the ISIN Number. Alternatively, you can select ISIN number from the option list. The list displays all valid ISIN number maintained in the system.

**Fund Ticker Symbol**

*Alphanumeric; 25 Characters; Optional*

Specify the fund ticker symbol.

**COE Enabled**

*Optional*

Select if currency of Expression is enabled or not from the drop-down list. The list displays the following values:

- Yes
- No
- Both

**Hedge Fund**

*Optional*

Select if hedge fund is enabled or not from the drop-down list. The list displays the following values:

- Yes
- No
- Both

**Select All**

*Optional*

Check this box to select all the records.

**Select all record in current page**

*Optional*

Check this box to select all the records in current page.

Click 'Search Fund' button to display the fund details.

**Applicable Fund****Fund ID**

*Alphanumeric; 6 Characters; Optional*

Specify the fund ID. Alternatively, you can select the fund ID from the option list. The list displays all valid fund ID maintained in the system.

**Fund Name**

*Display*

The system displays the fund name for the selected fund ID.

The system will display the following details:



- Fund ID
- Fund Name
- Select

You can add single or all the records by clicking Add or Add All button. You can also remove all the records by clicking 'Remove All' button.

### **3.2.3.1 Routing of Incoming Message to Schema**

You can maintain only one record with default schema using 'Default Schema' in the 'Module Creation' table. These details are saved in FCISSCHEMALINKTBL.

If schema is not identified then the message will be routed to default schema from FCISSCHEMALINKTBL. Once the message is received, the system will check whether Related Reference or Previous Reference is available in the message. If it is available then the system will find the schema from mstm\_msg\_track table.

If Related Reference or Previous Reference is not available or cannot find schema from mstm\_msg\_track then the system will find the schema from DN address maintenance (based on the requester).

### **3.2.3.2 Handling Cancellation Messages Post Cut-off Time**

Whenever the following messages received in FCIS, the system will validate against the Fund cut-off time and apply the following logic:

- Subscription Order Cancellation Request V03 - setr.011.001.03
- Switch Order Cancellation Request V03 - setr.014.001.03
- Redemption Order Cancellation Request V03 - setr.005.001.03
- Subscription Bulk Order Cancellation Request V03 - setr.008.001.03
- Redemption Bulk Order Cancellation Instruction V03 - setr.002.001.03

#### **If Cancellation request received after fund-cut off time:**

If cancellation messages are received after fund cut-off time, then the system will reject the message by generating an Order Cancellation Status Report with the rejection code CUTO (Cut off time – Instruction has received after cut-off time).

#### **If Cancellation request received within or before fund cut-off time:**

If cancellation messages are received within or before fund cut-off time, then the system will accept the cancellation request required to be accepted and an Order Cancellation Status Report required to be generated with one of the following statuses:

- CAND: Cancellation Completed – (The cancellation request has been accepted and processed, the order has been cancelled.
- CANP: Cancellation Pending – (The cancellation request has been received but this does not indicate the order has been cancelled as reversal is not yet authorized.

### **3.2.3.3 SWIFT Confirmation Message for different Valuation Point**

The system will not generate the Confirmation Message until all the transactions in that Swift Bulk Order gets allotted. That is, if the Multiple Order contains 10 orders and only 8 orders got allotted then, the system will not generate the confirmation message immediately; rather it will generate after the rest of the 2 transactions get allotted.

The following Messages will be impacted:

- setr.003.001.03 - RedemptionBulkOrderConfirmationV03

- setr.009.001.03 -SubscriptionBulkOrderConfirmationV03
- setr.015.001.03 - SwitchOrderConfirmationV03
- setr.012.001.03 - SubscriptionOrderConfirmationV03
- setr.006.001.03 - RedemptionOrderConfirmationV03

The following messages are generated as per SWIFT message setup:

- setr.058.001.01 - RequestForOrderConfirmationStatusReportV01
- reda.002.001.04 - PriceReportCancellationV04
- setr057.001.01 - OrderConfirmationStatusReportV01
- semt.001.001.03 - SecuritiesMessageRejectionV02
- semt.003.001.02 - AccountingStatementOfHoldingsV02

#### **3.2.3.4 SWIFT Messages for Funds Message Definition Report**

The following messages are generated as per SWIFT message setup:

- sese.001.001.08 - TransferOutInstructionV08
- sese.002.001.08 - TransferOutCancellationRequestV08
- sese.003.001.08 - TransferOutConfirmationV08
- sese.004.001.08 - ReversalOfTransferOutConfirmationV08
- sese.005.001.08 - TransferInInstructionV08
- sese.006.001.08 - TransferInCancellationRequestV08
- sese.007.001.08 - TransferInConfirmationV08
- sese.008.001.08 - ReversalOfTransferInConfirmationV08
- sese.009.001.06 - RequestForTransferStatusReportV06
- sese.010.001.06 - TransferCancellationStatusReportV06
- sese.011.001.06 - TransferInstructionStatusReportV06

#### **3.2.3.5 SWIFTNET Cut-Off time validation**

The system will receive <DeliveryTime> tag in the header section of the incoming message. The value of the Delivery Time will be stored in the system and during transaction creation this value will be used to determine the transaction date. If the tag DeliveryTime is not provided then system will consider the application date of that segment as the Transaction Date.

This value of Delivery Time and Date will be validated against the Fund Rule such as Transaction Cut Off etc. The dealing date for the transaction will be calculated based on the calculated transaction Date.

The <DeliveryTime> tag will be used in only Transaction upload related incoming messages such as SubscriptionBulkOrderV03, RedemptionBulkOrderV03, SwitchOrderV03, RedemptionOrderV03, SubscriptionOrderV03.

In case of other incoming messages such as OrderConfirmationStatusReportV01 this Delivery Time if passed will only be stored but will not be used in any kind of processing.

The <DeliveryTime> tag will contain the date and time of the time zone where the transaction will be uploaded. The time will be matched against the Application Date of that segment/ Schema where the transaction is getting created and will be converted into local time. If the Delivery Date is back dated/future dated then the back dating/future dated rule will be applied.

### 3.2.3.6 OrderConfirmationStatusReportV01

The incoming message "OrderConfirmationStatusReportV01 (setr.057.001.01) will state the status of the order confirmation which was sent from the system to the sender of the order. The message received will be stored in the system in a new storage structure for each transaction number. The whole message can be viewed in the incoming message browser. The message will be stored as per each transaction.

The transaction number will be selected on the basis of the order reference number sent in the status message and also present in the Order Confirmation status Report message. The transactions order reference number present in the status message can be one or more than one. When the order messages are processed by the system, the system stores the order reference number of those uploaded transactions in the system. So when the order confirmation status report message is received, the system can match the order Reference number present in the status message with the order reference number of the upload transaction to get the FCIS transaction number. The complete cycle of a transaction is as follows

1. Transaction comes through swift to be uploaded into FCIS from the counter party
2. Transaction confirmation is sent from FCIS to the counter party.
3. Transaction confirmation status is received from counter party
4. The error code and reason is stored in the system.
5. Transaction is confirmed in the system

The error codes which will be provided in the confirmation status message will only be stored in the system. The statuses which will be stored in the system are as follows:

- confirmation rejected, or,
- amendment rejected, or
- sent to next party, or
- communication problem with next party, or
- confirmation accepted, or,
- confirmation received

The error codes and description of those are as follows:

Code	Name	Definition
COAC	ConfirmationAccepted	Order confirmation or order confirmation amendment is accepted
CPNP	Communication-ProblemNextParty	Communication problems with the next party.
CREC	ConfirmationReceived	Order confirmation or order confirmation amendment is received, i.e., technical validation of the message is OK, and the message is now at the receiving side.

STNP	SentToNextParty	Order confirmation or order confirmation cancellation instruction or order confirmation amendment has been sent to the next party, for instance, the next intermediary.
------	-----------------	---

### 3.2.3.7 **Multiple Switch Order**

The system support multiple switch orders in a single SWIFT order message. Moreover, corresponding acknowledgement and confirmation messages will be delivered like multiple orders' information, especially error handling (same handling as subscription and redemption orders).

- Sample XML File (Containing 2 Switch Orders) – setr.013.001.03
- Acknowledgement (Order Instruction Status Report) (Containing 2 Messages) – setr.016.001.03
- Sample Confirmation Messages(2 Individual Messages) – setr.015.001.03

### 3.2.3.8 **SecuritiesMessageRejectionV03**

This message will be automatically generated when the system rejects a message for non business reasons. The message will not be sent out in case of a business rule validation.

This message will be generated automatically if any message is rejected for non business reasons by the system, if incoming SWIFT message is not supported or if Reference is invalid or unrecognized. This message contains the following reason code that explains why the message is rejected:

- NALO – Not Allowed Request (for instance, When Incoming swift message type is not supported.)
- REFE – Invalid Or Unrecognized Reference (Incoming message requests like order Cancellation, Order Confirmation Status Report etc contains an invalid or unrecognized reference number.)

The rejection code 'NALO' will be sent in case the message type received in the instruction is not recognized. For instance, if the message type of the incoming message is sent as setr.047.001.01 (SubscriptionOrderConfirmationCancellationInstructionV01) which is not supported by the system then system will validate and reject the message. And the SecuritiesMessageRejectionV02 message will contain the rejection code as 'NALO'.

In case of transaction cancellation or transaction confirmation if the reference number passed in the instruction does not match with the original transaction order reference number then system will display an error message which will be stored. Once this error happens, the system will generate the SecuritiesMessageRejectionV02 which can be viewed in the outgoing message browser.

The SecuritiesMessageRejection message is used for the following reasons”

- The executing party does not recognise the linked reference, so the executing party cannot process the message

- If SLA is not in place between the Sender and the Receiver, then the instruction party will not send the message.

<b>Message Element/ Building Block &lt;XML</b>	<b>Tag&gt;</b>	<b>Functionality</b>	<b>Legend</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Impact</b>	<b>FCIS Meaning</b>	<b>Comments</b>
Message Identification	<MsgId>	Reference that uniquely identifies a message from a business application standpoint.	[1.1]	± (Master Element)	N/A	Main tag for <ID>	New Tag
Identification	<Id>	Identification of the message.	[1.1]	Text (Child Element of Message ID)	Max35-Text	Message Identification Number	New Tag
Creation-Date Time	<CreDtTm>	Date of creation of the message.	[1.1]	Date-Time (Child Element of Message ID)	ISO-Date-Time	Module Time in case of outgoing message stored in swifttxn-hdrlogtbl	New Tag

<b>Message Element/ Building Block &lt;XML</b>	<b>Tag&gt;</b>	<b>Functionality</b>	<b>Legend</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Impact</b>	<b>FCIS Meaning</b>	<b>Comments</b>
RelatedReference	<RelatedRef>	Reference to a linked message that was previously received .	[1.1]	± (Master Element)	N/A	Main Node for <Ref> and <MsgNm>. <Ref> contains the master Ref number from the message. <MsgNm> contains the message code.	New Tag
Reference	<Ref>	Business reference of a message assigned by the party issuing the message	[1.1]	Text (Child Element of Related Reference)	Max35-Text	Reference Number	New Tag

MessageElement/ BuildingBlock <XML	Tag>	Functionality	Legend	Type	Impact	FCIS Meaning	Comments
Reason	<Rsn>	Reason to reject the message.	[1.1]	N/A	REFE, NALO (InvalidOrUnrecognizedReference, NotAllowedRequest)	Code REFE will be extracted or Invalid reference number and Code NALO will be extracted for where status request is not allowed to the party.	New Tag

#### Incoming Securities Message Rejection

The message can also be an incoming message. In case of incoming message the referenced message status will be updated. The incoming message can be viewed in incoming message browser. The referenced messages are stored in the system.

### 3.2.3.9 **SETR.004.001.03 - RedemptionOrderV03**

The RedemptionOrder message is used to instruct single redemption orders, that is, a message containing one order for one financial instrument and related to one investment account. The RedemptionOrder message will also be used for multiple orders, that is, a message containing several orders related to the same investment account for different financial instruments.

For a single redemption order, the system will use RedemptionOrder message and not RedemptionBulkOrder message. If there are redemption orders for the same financial instrument but for different accounts, then the system will use RedemptionBulkOrder message.

If MultipleOrderDetails/ TotalSettlementAmount is present, then the currency in IndividualOrderDetails/SettlementAmount, if present, should be the same in all occurrences of IndividualOrderDetails.

The system will validate if total settlement amount for multiple order details and settlement amount for Individual order details is present then the currency should be same in all occurrences of Individual order details.

MessageElement/ BuildingBlock <XML	Tag>	Functionality	Legend	Type	Impact	FCIS Meaning	Comments
SettlementAmount	<Sttl-mAmt>	Date on which Total amount of money paid /to be paid or received in exchange for the financial instrument in the individual order.	[0..1]	Amount	N/A	Settlement amount in the redemption order	None
Total-SettlementAmount	<TtlSttl-mAmt>	Total amount of money paid /to be paid or received in exchange for the financial instrument in the multiple order.	[0..1]	Amount	N/A	Total Settlement amount in the redemption order (multiple orders)	None

### 3.2.3.10 SETR.010.001.03 -SubscriptionOrderV03

The SubscriptionOrder message is used to instruct single subscription orders, that is, a message containing one order for one financial instrument and related to one investment account. The SubscriptionOrder message can also be used for multiple orders, that is, a message containing several orders related to the same investment account for different financial instruments. For a single subscription order, the system will use SubscriptionOrder



message and not SubscriptionBulkOrder message. If there are subscription orders for the same financial instrument but for different accounts, then the system will use SubscriptionBulkOrder message.

If MultipleOrderDetails/ TotalSettlementAmount is present, then the currency in IndividualOrderDetails/SettlementAmount, if present, should be the same in all occurrences of IndividualOrderDetails.

The system will validate if total settlement amount for multiple order details and settlement amount for Individual order details is present then the currency should be same in all occurrences of Individual order details.

MessageElement/ BuildingBlock <XML	Tag>	Functionality	Legend	Type	Impact	FCIS Meaning	Comments
SettlementAmount	<Sttl-mAmt>	Date on which Total amount of money paid /to be paid or received in exchange for the financial instrument in the individual order.	[0..1]	Amount	N/A	Settlement amount in the redemption order	None
Total-SettlementAmount	<TtlSttl-mAmt>	Total amount of money paid /to be paid or received in exchange for the financial instrument in the multiple order.	[0..1]	Amount	N/A	Total Settlement amount in the redemption order (multiple orders)	None

### 3.2.3.11 Intermediary and Agency Branch Override for Swift Transactions

#### Intermediary Override

The system will consider <RltdPtyDtls> tag present in the main tag <IndvOrdDtls>. The tag <RltdPtyDtls> will contain the Intermediary Override details along with <Role> tag with value 'INTR'. If tag <Role> with value 'INTR' is present, the system will consider Intermediary Agent from the incoming SWIFT message, and default intermediary hierarchy (Agency Branch, IFA, Account Officer) for the transaction. However, the system will check if mapping of Agent-Agency Branch-Account Officer and IFA mapping is in place for transaction. The Role tag highlighted in Related Party details are as follows:

Message	<Role> tag value in < RltdPtyDtls> tag	Remark
SubscriptionOrderV03 (setr.010.001.03)/	INTR	The Intermediary Details will be picked as provided in the incoming message(in < RltdPtyDtls> tag)
Subscription-BulkOrderV03 (setr.007.001.03)		
SubscriptionOrderV03 (setr.010.001.03)/	Not Provided or provided but not equal to 'INTR'	The Intermediary will <u>not</u> be picked as provided in the incoming message. The UH Default Intermediary will be defaulted.
Subscription-BulkOrderV03 (setr.007.001.03)		
SubscriptionOrderConfirmationV03(setr.012.001.03)/ SubscriptionBulkOrderConfirmationV03(setr.009.001.03)	INTR	Transaction Intermediary will be extracted.

Message	<Role> tag value in < RltdPtyDtls> tag	Remark
SubscriptionOrderConfirmationV03(setr.012.001.03)/ SubscriptionBulkOrderConfirmationV03(setr.009.001.03)	Not Provided or provided but not equal to 'INTR'	AMC BIC Code will be extracted.
RedemptionOrderV03 (setr.004.001.03)/	INTR	The Intermediary Details will be picked as provided in the incoming message (in < RltdPtyDtls> tag)
Redemption-BulkOrderV03 (setr.001.001.03)		
RedemptionOrderV03 (setr.004.001.03)/	Not Provided or provided but not equal to 'INTR'	The Intermediary will <u>not</u> be picked as provided in the incoming message. The UH Default Intermediary will be selected.
Redemption-BulkOrderV03 (setr.001.001.03)		
RedemptionBulkOrderConfirmationV03(setr.003.001.03)/ RedemptionOrderConfirmationV03(setr.006.001.03)	INTR	Transaction Intermediary will be extracted.

Message	<Role> tag value in < RltdPtyDtls> tag	Remark
RedemptionBulkOrder- Confirma- tionV03(setr.003.001.03)/ RedemptionOrderConfir- mat- ionV03(setr.006.001.03)	Not Provided or pro- vided but not equal to 'INTR'	AMC BIC Code will be extracted.
SwitchOrderV03 (setr.013.001.03)	INTR	The Intermediary Details will be picked as provided in the incom- ing message (in < RltdPtyDtls> tag)
SwitchOrderV03 (setr.013.001.03)	Not Provided or pro- vided but not equal to 'INTR'	The Intermediary will <u>not</u> be picked as provided in the incom- ing message. The UH Default Intermediary will be selected.
SwitchOrderConfirma- tionV03(setr.015.001.03)	INTR	Transaction Intermediary will be extracted.
SwitchOrderConfirma- tionV03(setr.015.001.03)	Not Provided or pro- vided but not equal to 'INTR'	AMC BIC Code will be extracted.

When Role<INTR> is available in incoming Order Message, then whatever intermediary entity ID is provided in incoming order message, the same will be populated in confirmation message.

On receipt of Incoming Transaction Order, the system will override the Transaction's Agent based on EntityID or BIC Code present in < RltdPtyDtls> tag.

The system will extract Agent's Entity ID or BIC Code from < RltdPtyDtls> tag.

It will then determine the number of Intermediary Levels based on the setup maintained in AMC Agent SLA Maintenance. In this maintenance AMC ID will be identified using Fund ISIN while Agent ID will be identified from < RltdPtyDtls> provided in SWIFT Incoming Order message.

The system will determine the linkage between Agent and corresponding intermediary levels including Agency Branch, Account Officer and IFA. For instance, Agent 1 <=> Agency Branch 1 <=> Account Officer 1 <=> IFA 1.

If all the levels in Intermediary hierarchy for selected Agent have one relationship, the system will override the values of all levels of intermediary hierarchy for that transaction. That is, if there is only one corresponding Agency Branch / AO / IFA mapping found for the Agent Code, then system will use that Agency Branch / AO / IFA and create the transaction.

## Error Handling

The system will look if 'AgentCode' value given under <Prtryld> tag is valid. If Agent ID is valid, then it will proceed with Intermediary derivation. In case, AgentID value given under <Prtryld> tag is incorrect, then the system will reject the transaction displaying an error message as 'Invalid AgentID in message'. If the tag < Prtryld > is not present in the message, then the system will look for < BICOrBEI > tag.

If <BICOrBEI> tag is present in the message and given with an incorrect value or the given value is not maintained in FCIS, then transaction creation will be rejected directly by displaying an error message as 'Invalid Agent BICCode in the message'.

If value given for tag <BICOrBEI> is matched with the multiple Agent Entities BIC Code setup then transaction will be created with first Agent (sorted ascending order of Agent Entities).

In case both < BICOrBEI> and <Prtryld> tags are not present in the message, system will default UH Intermediary at transaction.

If Agent code value is correct and if there is no SLA setup maintained under AMC Agent SLA setup then the intermediary level will be considered as 'One' i.e. only Agent level and transaction will be created only with Agent ID.

When Agent code value is correct and if AMC Agent SLA set up level is more than 'One' level then the system will subsequently check for the Agency Branch, AO and IFA mappings using 'Agency Branch AO' and 'Account Officer IFA' mappings maintenances.

If there is no mapping found or multiple mappings (one to many relationship) found for the same agent and if SLA level is maintained as 4 then the system will create the transaction Intermediary based on the given Agent ID and with default values for Agency Branch will be the first available Agency Branch (sorted in ascending order) mapped to the given Agent in the message and then 'DIRECT' for AO and IFA.

If a single mapping for the agency branch, IFA, Account Officer is found, then the system will not raise any warning message during swift upload.

If role is INTR and given intermediary details are not present, then the system will take the agent code. However, if agent code is not present then error INTE is raised saying 'Intermediary is not matched' or select from 'swifttxnrejectedstatustbl' table.

## Agency Branch Override

The system will first check if tag <RltdPtyDtls> exists in the Message. If it exists, then system will check if tag <Role> exists and check if Role is UCL1.

If Role is not UCL1 or if <RltdPtyDtls> does not exist in the Message, transaction will be processed normally, and trade will be placed with Default Intermediaries. If SWIFT Message has <ROLE>, system will override the agency branch details.

The system will check if Agency Branch provided in the SWIFT Message is valid. If Agency Branch is invalid, the system will reject the Message with 'Invalid Agency Branch in message'.

Relevant SWIFT Rejection Code will be "INTE – Intermediary is not recognised or is invalid"

If Agency Branch is valid, the system will pick up relevant Agent mapped to the Agency Branch. If SLA is 3 or 4, then system will pick up Account Officer and IFA mapped to the Unitholder.

If agent is provided in the message, then the system will look default agency branch available. If default agency branch details are not available then system will reject the order and error will be logged in the table. You cannot add multiple default agency branch details.

Message	<Role> tag value in <RltdPtyDtls> tag	Remark
SubscriptionOrderV03 (setr.010.001.03)/	UCL1	System will pick up the relevant agent mapped to the Agency branch
Subscription-BulkOrderV03 (setr.007.001.03)		
SubscriptionOrderV03 (setr.010.001.03)/	Not Provided or provided but not equal to UCL1	The UH Default Intermediary will be defaulted.
Subscription-BulkOrderV03 (setr.007.001.03)		
SubscriptionOrderConfirmationV03(setr.012.001.03)/ SubscriptionBulkOrderConfirmationV03(setr.009.001.03)	UCL1	Agency branch details will be extracted
SubscriptionOrderConfirmationV03(setr.012.001.03)/ SubscriptionBulkOrderConfirmationV03(setr.009.001.03)	Not Provided or provided but not equal to UCL1	AMC BIC Code will be extracted.
RedemptionOrderV03 (setr.004.001.03)/	UCL1	System will pick up the relevant agent mapped to the Agency branch
Redemption-BulkOrderV03 (setr.001.001.03)		

Message	<Role> tag value in <RltdPtyDtls> tag	Remark
RedemptionOrderV03 (setr.004.001.03)/	Not Provided or provided but not equal to UCL1	The UH Default Intermediary will be defaulted.
Redemption-BulkOrderV03 (setr.001.001.03)		
Redemption-BulkOrderConfirmationV03(setr.003.001.03)/ RedemptionOrderConfirmationV03(setr.006.001.03)	UCL1	Agency branch details will be extracted
Redemption-BulkOrderConfirmationV03(setr.003.001.03)/ RedemptionOrderConfirmationV03(setr.006.001.03)	Not Provided or provided but not equal to UCL1	AMC BIC Code will be extracted.
SwitchOrderV03 (setr.013.001.03)	UCL1	System will pick up the relevant agent mapped to the Agency branch
SwitchOrderV03 (setr.013.001.03)	Not Provided or provided but not equal to UCL1	The UH Default Intermediary will be defaulted.
SwitchOrderConfirmationV03(setr.015.001.03)	UCL1	Agency branch details will be extracted
SwitchOrderConfirmationV03(setr.015.001.03)	Not Provided or provided but not equal to UCL1	AMC BIC Code will be extracted.

### 3.2.3.12 **SWIFT Confirmation Trade Date**

If a client country parameter 'ExtractDtTM' is ON then dealing date will be extracted as TradDtTm. If the parameter "ExtractDtTM" is OFF then transaction date will be extracted as TradDtTm.

The following SWIFT messages will be impacted:

- setr.015.001.03(SwtchOrdrConfV03)
- setr.006.001.03 (RedOrdrConfV03)
- setr.012.001.03(SbcptOrdrConfV03)
- setr.009.001.03 (SubscriptionBulkOrderConfirmationV03)
- setr.003.001.03 (RedemptionBulkOrderConfirmationV03)

### 3.2.3.13 **Swift Confirmation FX Details**

For the Switch Order Confirmation message, the <FXDtls> block will be maintained even when the Transaction Currency is identical to the Fund Base Currency or Price Currency.

The <ToAmt> and <FrAmt> tags are added in <FXDtls> block for below confirmation messages only when the transaction currency is different from FBC or Price currency:

- RedemptionOrderConfirmation
- SubscriptionOrderConfirmation
- Subscription Bulk Order Confirmation
- Redemption Bulk Order Confirmation
- Switch Order Confirmation message

The amount tags will be populated in all the cases even if both the amount is same.

In case of subscription and Redemption confirmation messages, the < FXDtls> block will be populated only if Txn CCY <> Price Ccy(COE) and Txn Ccy <> Fund Base currency (Non COE)

In case of Switch confirmation message, the < FXDtls> block will be populated always, and the amount mentioned in these tags can either be the same (when no exchange rate is applied) or different, when a rate is applied.

In case of subscription and Redemption messages; the < ToAmt> , < FrAmt> tags will be passed as follows (only when an exchange rate is applied).

#### **COE Fund:**

##### **Subscription/Bulk Order Confirmation:**

< FrAmt> Settlement Amount in Transaction Ccy

< ToAmt> Settlement Amount in price Ccy

##### **Redemption/Bulk Order Confirmation:**

< FrAmt> Settlement Amount in Price ccy

< ToAmt> Settlement Amount in Transaction Ccy

#### **Non COE Fund**

##### **Subscription/Bulk Order Confirmation:**

< FrAmt> Settlement Amount in Transaction Ccy

< ToAmt> Settlement Amount in Fund Base Ccy

##### **Redemption/Bulk Order Confirmation:**

< FrAmt> Settlement Amount in fund base ccy

< ToAmt> Settlement Amount in Transaction Ccy

In case of Switch confirmation message; the <FxDtls> block will have FX rate details that are part of Switch In leg only. There will be no changes in <Unitccy> and <QtdCcy> tags values derivation since they are already supported, hence only <FrAmt> and <ToAmt> tags will be populated with respective amount values of <Unitccy> and <QtdCcy> from Switch IN leg.



## 3.3 Swift Message Setup Summary Screen

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 3.3.1, "Invoking Swift Message Setup Summary Screen"](#)
- [Section 3.3.2, "Retrieving Record in Swift Message Setup Summary Screens"](#)
- [Section 3.3.3, "Editing SWIFT Records"](#)
- [Section 3.3.4, "Viewing SWIFT Records"](#)
- [Section 3.3.5, "Deleting SWIFT Records"](#)
- [Section 3.3.6, "Authorizing SWIFT Records"](#)
- [Section 3.3.7, "Amending SWIFT Records"](#)
- [Section 3.3.8, "Authorizing Amended Records"](#)
- [Section 3.3.9, "Copying Attributes "](#)

### 3.3.1 Invoking Swift Message Setup Summary Screen

The 'Swift Message Setup Summary' screen helps you locate and retrieve the message codes you want to edit, view, delete, authorize or amend, from the database. You can invoke this screen by typing 'UTSSWMSG' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.

Swift Message Setup Summary

Search Advanced Search Reset Clear All

Search Is Case Sensitive

Authorized  Open

Message Reference Code  Message Code

Medium  Trigger Option

Trigger Method  To Entity Type

To Entity ID  AMC ID

Legal Entity  Generate Auth Transactions

Confirm Outgoing Messages  Global Order

Next Run DateTime  Actual Run DateTime

Event Code  Frequency

Records per page 15 1 of 1 Go Lock Columns 0

Authorized	Open	Message Reference Code	Message Code	Medium	Trigger Option	Trigger Method	To Entity Type	To Entit
------------	------	------------------------	--------------	--------	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------

Exit

### 3.3.2 Retrieving Record in Swift Message Setup Summary Screens

You can retrieve a previously entered record in the Swift Message Setup Summary screen, as follows:

Invoke the Swift Message Setup Summary screen and specify any or all of the following details in the corresponding fields:

- The status of the record in the Authorized field. If you choose the “Blank Space” option, then all the transactions are retrieved.
- The status of the record in the Open field. If you choose the “Blank Space” option, then all the transactions are retrieved.
- Message Reference Code
- Medium
- Trigger Method
- To Entity ID
- Legal Entity
- Confirm Outgoing Messages
- Next Run DateTime
- Event Code
- Message Code
- Trigger Option
- To Entity Type
- AMC ID
- Generate Auth Transactions
- Global Order
- Actual Run DateTime
- Frequency

After you have specified the required details, click ‘Search’ button. All transactions with the specified details are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.

---

**Note**

You can also retrieve the individual record detail from the detail screen by doing query in the following manner:-

- Press F7
  - Input the Message Reference Code
  - Press F8
- 

You can perform Edit, Delete, Amend, Authorize, Reverse, Confirm operations by selecting from the Action list.

You can also search the record by using combination of % and alphanumeric value.

For example

You can search the record for Message Reference Code by using the combination of % and alphanumeric value as follows:-

- Search by A%: System will fetch all the records whose Message Reference Code starts from Alphabet ‘A’. Ex: AGC17, AGVO6, AGC74 and so forth.
- Search by %7: System will fetch all the records whose Message Reference Code ends by numeric value ‘7’. Ex: AGC17, GSD267, AGC77 and so forth.
- Search by %17%: System will fetch all the records whose Message Reference Code contains the numeric value 17. Ex: GSD217, GSD172, AGC17 and so forth.

### **3.3.3 Editing SWIFT Records**

You can modify the details of a record that you have already entered into the system, provided it has not been subsequently authorized. You can perform this operation as follows:

- Invoke the Swift Message Setup Summary screen from the Browser.
- Select the status of the record that you want to retrieve for modification in the Authorized field. You can only modify records of transactions that are unauthorized. Accordingly, choose the unauthorized option from the drop down list.
- Specify any or all of the details of the recording the corresponding fields on the screen to retrieve the record that is to be modified. Click 'Search' button. All unauthorized transactions with the specified details are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.
- Double click the record that you want to modify in the list of displayed transactions. The Swift Message Setup Detail screen is displayed.
- Select Unlock Operation from Action list to modify the record. Modify the necessary information
- Click Save to save your changes. The Swift Message Setup Detail screen is closed and the changes made are reflected in the Swift Message Setup Summary screen.

### **3.3.4 Viewing SWIFT Records**

To view a record that you have previously entered, you must retrieve the same in the Swift Message Setup Summary screen, as follows:

- Invoke the Swift Message Setup Screen from the Browser.
- Select the status of the record that you want to retrieve for viewing in the Authorized field. You can also view all transactions that are either unauthorized or authorized only, by choosing the Unauthorized / Authorized option.
- Specify any or all of the details of the record in the corresponding fields on the screen, and click 'Search' button. All transactions with the specified details are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.
- Double click the record that you want to view in the list of displayed transactions, in the lower portion of the screen. The Swift Message Setup Detail screen is opened in view mode.

### **3.3.5 Deleting SWIFT Records**

You can delete only unauthorized transactions in the system.

To delete a record that you have previously entered, you must retrieve the same in the Swift Message Setup Summary screen, as follows:

- Invoke the Swift Message Setup Summary screen from the browser.
- Select the status of the record that you want to retrieve for deletion.
- Specify any or all of the details of the record in the corresponding fields on the screen, and click 'Search' button. All transactions with the specified details are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.
- Double click the record that you want to delete in the list of displayed transactions, in the lower portion of the screen. The Swift Message Setup Detail screen is opened in view mode.
- Select Delete operation from the Action list. The system prompts you to confirm the deletion and the record is deleted physically from the system database.

### **3.3.6 Authorizing SWIFT Records**

An unauthorized record must be authorized in the system for it to be processed.

To authorize a transaction, you must first retrieve the same in the Record Summary screen.

- Invoke the Swift Message Setup Summary screen from the Browser.
- Select the status of the record that you want to retrieve for authorization. Typically, choose the unauthorized option from the drop down list.
- Specify any or all of the details of the record in the corresponding fields on the screen. Click 'Search' button. All transactions with the specified details that are pending authorization are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.
- Double click the record that you wish to authorize. The Swift Message Setup screen is opened in view mode.
- Select Authorize operation from Action list.

When the checker authorizes a record, details of validations, if any, that were overridden by the maker of the record during the Save operation, are displayed. If any of these overrides results in an error, the checker must reject the record.

### **3.3.7 Amending SWIFT Records**

After a record is authorized, it can be modified using the Unlock operation from Action list. To make changes to a record after authorization, you must invoke the Unlock operation which is termed as Amend Operation.

- Invoke the Swift Message Setup Summary screen from the Browser.
- Select the status of the record that you wish to retrieve for amendment. You can only amend records of transactions that are authorized.
- Specify any or all of the details of the record in the corresponding fields on the screen. Click 'Search' button. All transactions with the specified details are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.
- Double click the record that you want to amend. The Record screen will be displayed in Amendment mode. Click the Unlock operation from the Action list to amend the transaction.
- Amend the necessary information. Click the Save button to save your changes.

### **3.3.8 Authorizing Amended Records**

An amended record must be authorized for the amendment to be made effective in the system. Authorization of amended transactions can only be done from Fund Manager Module and Agency branch Module.

### **3.3.9 Copying Attributes**

If you want to create a new record having the same attributes of an existing record, you can copy the attributes of the existing record to the new record.

To copy the attributes of an existing record to a new record:

- Retrieve the record whose attributes the new record should inherit. You can retrieve the record through the Swift Message Setup Summary screen or through the F7- F8 operation which are explained in the previous section.
- In the Swift Message Setup Detail screen, click on 'Copy' Action.
- Indicate the ID for the new record. You can however change the details of the new record if required.

### 3.4 Setting Up UDFs for SWIFT Elements

This section contains the following topics:

- Section 3.4.1, "Invoking Swift Element UDF Summary Screen"
- Section 3.4.2, "Retrieving Record in Swift Element UDF Summary Screens"
- Section 3.4.3, "Editing Record"
- Section 3.4.4, "Viewing Record"
- Section 3.4.5, "Deleting Record"
- Section 3.4.6, "Authorizing Record"
- Section 3.4.7, "Amending Record"
- Section 3.4.8, "Authorizing Amended Records"
- Section 3.4.9, "Copying Attributes of Record"

### 3.4.1 Invoking Swift Element UDF Summary Screen

User elements are pre-shipped. However, you do have the option of changing a few. The 'Swift Element UDF Summary' screen allows you to do the same. You can invoke this screen by typing 'UTSSWUDF' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.

[illegible]

### 3.4.2 Retrieving Record in Swift Element UDF Summary Screens

You can retrieve a previously entered transaction in the Swift Element UDF screen, as follows:

- Invoke the summary screen and specify any or all of the following details in the corresponding fields:
  - The status of the record in the Authorized field. If you choose the “Blank Space” option, then all the records are retrieved.
  - The status of the record in the Open field. If you choose the “Blank Space” option, then all the records are retrieved.
  - Message Code
  - Medium
- After you have specified the required details, click ‘Search’ button. All records with the specified details are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.

---

#### **Note**

You can also retrieve the individual record detail from the Swift Element UDF detail screen by doing query in the following manner:-

- Press F7
  - Input the Message Code
  - Press F8
- 

You can perform Edit, Delete, Amend, Authorize, Reverse, Confirm operations by selecting from the Action list.

You can also search the record by using combination of % and alphanumeric value.

For example

You can search the record for Message Code by using the combination of % and alphanumeric value as follows:-

- Search by A%: The system will fetch all the records whose Message Code starts from Alphabet ‘A’. Ex: AGC17, AGVO6, AGC74 and so forth.
- Search by %7: The system will fetch all the records whose Message Code ends by numeric value ‘7’. Ex: AGC17, GSD267, AGC77 and so forth.
- Search by %17%: The system will fetch all the records whose Message Code contains the numeric value 17. Ex: GSD217, GSD172, AGC17 and so forth.

### 3.4.3 Editing Record

You can modify the details of a record that you have already entered into the system, provided it has not been subsequently authorized. You can perform this operation as follows:

- Invoke the Swift Element UDF Summary screen from the Browser.
- Select the status of the record that you want to retrieve for modification in the Authorization Status field. You can only modify records of records that are unauthorized. Accordingly, choose the Unauthorized option from the drop down list.
- Specify any or all of the details of the record in the corresponding fields on the screen to retrieve the record that is to be modified. All unauthorized records with the specified details are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.

- Double click the record that you want to modify in the list of displayed records. The Swift Element UDF Detail screen is displayed.
- Select Unlock Operation from Action list to modify the record. Modify the necessary information
- Click Save to save your changes. The Swift Element UDF Detail screen is closed and the changes made are reflected in the Swift Element UDF Summary screen.

### **3.4.4 Viewing Record**

To view a record that you have previously entered, you must retrieve the same in the Swift Element UDF Summary screen, as follows:

- Invoke the Swift Element UDF Summary Screen from the Browser.
- Select the status of the record that you want to retrieve for viewing in the Authorization Status field. You can also view all records that are either unauthorized or authorized only, by choosing the Unauthorized / Authorized option.
- Specify any or all of the details of the record in the corresponding fields on the screen, and click 'Search' button. All records with the specified details are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.
- Double click the record that you want to view in the list of displayed records, in the lower portion of the screen. The Swift Element UDF Detail screen is opened in view mode.

### **3.4.5 Deleting Record**

You can delete only unauthorized records in the system.

To delete a record that you have previously entered, you must retrieve the same in the Swift Element UDF Summary screen, as follows:

- Invoke the Swift Element UDF Summary screen from the browser.
- Select the status of the record that you want to retrieve for deletion.
- Specify any or all of the details of the record in the corresponding fields on the screen, and click 'Search' button. All records with the specified details are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.
- Double click the record that you want to delete in the list of displayed records, in the lower portion of the screen. The Swift Element UDF Detail screen is opened in view mode.
- Select Delete operation from the Action list. The system prompts you to confirm the deletion, and the record is deleted physically from the system database.

### **3.4.6 Authorizing Record**

An unauthorized record must be authorized in the system for it to be processed.

To authorize a record, you must first retrieve the same in the Swift Element UDF Summary screen.

- Invoke the Swift Element UDF Summary screen from the Browser.
- Select the status of the record that you want to retrieve for authorization. Typically, choose the unauthorized option from the drop-down list.
- Specify any or all of the details of the record in the corresponding fields on the screen. Click 'Search' button. All records with the specified details that are pending authorization are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.
- Double click the record that you wish to authorize. The Swift Element UDF screen is opened in view mode.

- Select Authorize operation from Action list.

When the checker authorizes a record, details of validations, if any, that were overridden by the maker of the record during the Save operation, are displayed. If any of these overrides results in an error, the checker must reject the record.

### 3.4.7 Amending Record

After a record is authorized, it can be modified using the Unlock operation from Action list. To make changes to a record after authorization, you must invoke the Unlock operation which is termed as Amend Operation.

- Invoke the Swift Element UDF Summary screen from the Browser. You can invoke this screen by typing 'UTDSWUDF' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.
- Select the status of the record that you wish to retrieve for amendment. You can only amend records of records that are authorized.
- Specify any or all of the details of the record in the corresponding fields on the screen. All records with the specified details are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.
- Double click the record that you want to amend. The 'Swift Element UDF Detail' screen will be displayed in Amendment mode. Click the Unlock operation from the Action list to amend the record.
- Amend the necessary information. Click the Save button to save your changes.

Select 'New' from the Actions menu in the Application tool bar or click new icon to enter the details of the Swift Element UDF screen.



Specify the following details:

### **SWIFT element**

#### **Message Code**

*Alphanumeric; 3 Characters; Optional*

Specify the message code. You can also select message code from the option list.

#### **Message Name**

*Display*

The system displays the message name for the selected message code.

#### **Medium**

*Optional*

Select the medium from the drop-down list. The list displays the following values:

- IN
- Out
- Both

The following fields will be displayed:

#### **Element Description**

*Display*

The elements of the message code will be displayed here.

#### **Group Description**

*Display*

The group description for the element will be displayed here.

#### **Field Choices**

*Mandatory if you have selected 'Yes' in 'Client Support' field*

If you have selected 'Yes' in 'Client Support' field for an element, select the field choices that you want to map to the message element.

#### **User Map Allowed**

*Display*

If its mentioned as 'Yes', it means a user will be allowed to specify the UDF mapping for the elements of a message. If 'No', the user will not be allowed to specify a UDF mapping.

### **3.4.8 Authorizing Amended Records**

An amended record must be authorized for the amendment to be made effective in the system. Authorization of amended records can only be done from Fund Manager Module and Agency branch Module.

### **3.4.9 Copying Attributes of Record**

If you want to create a new record having the same attributes of an existing record, you can copy the attributes of the existing record to the new record.

To copy the attributes of an existing record to a new record:

- Retrieve the record whose attributes the new record should inherit. You can retrieve the record through the SWIFT ELEMENT UDF Summary screen or through the F7 F8 operation which are explained in the previous section.
- In the SWIFT ELEMENT UDF Detail screen, click on 'Copy' Action.
- Indicate the ID for the new record. You can however change the details of the new records if required.

## **3.5 Manual Generation of Messages**

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 3.5.1, "Invoking the Manual Message Detail Screen"](#)

### **3.5.1 Invoking the Manual Message Detail Screen**

The Manual Message Generation screen helps you locate and retrieve the messages you want to manually generate, from the database. Specify any or all of the details corresponding to the message you want to retrieve; the system uses your specifications to as search criteria to query the database and retrieve the record that you are looking for.

You can generate an outgoing message manually, through the 'Manual Message Detail' screen. You can invoke this screen by typing 'UTDSWIFT' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.

Select 'New' from the Actions menu in the Application tool bar or click new icon to enter the details of the Manual Message screen.

Manual Message Detail

Save

**Manual Message Generation**

Message Code \*

Effective Date

To Entity Type

From Date

Message Reference Code

To Entity ID

To Date

Ok

**Swift Message Code**

Message Reference Code *	Message Name *	To Entity Type	To Entity ID	AMC ID

**Swift Report Log**

Original Reference Number	From Entity Type	From Entity ID	To Entity Type	To Entity ID	Check
					<input type="checkbox"/>

Process

Cancel

### Message Code

*Alphanumeric; 3 Characters; Mandatory*

Select the message code from the drop-down list.

### Message Reference Code

*Alphanumeric; 3 Characters; Optional*

Enter a unique reference number for the message.

### Effective Date

*Date Format; Optional*

Enter the Effective Date for the message.

### To Entity Type

*Alphanumeric; 1 Character; Optional*

Select the Entity Type for which the message will be generated.

### To Entity ID

*Alphanumeric; 1 Characters; Optional*

Select the entity for which the message is applicable.

**From Date**

*Date Format; Optional*

Enter the 'From date' that marks the beginning of the period for which the Manual Message generates.

**To Date**

*Date Format; Optional*

Enter the 'To date' that marks the end of the period for which the Manual Message generates.

It is mandatory that you specify the Message Code as a search criterion. Once you specify the same, you have the option of entering the Message Reference Code of the message you want to manually generate.

**Swift Message Code**

Once you specify the search criteria, click 'Ok' button. The records matching your search criteria will be displayed.

Check the option 'Select' along a message record to indicate the message should be manually generated.

The following swift message code details will be displayed:

- Message Reference Code
- Message Name
- To Entity Type
- To Entity ID

**AMC ID**

*Alphanumeric; 12 Characters; Optional*

Specify the AMC ID.

**Applicable Fund Button**

Clicking 'Applicable Fund' button, the system will display 'Applicable Fund Details' screen. You can specify the necessary details here.

**Applicable UH Button**

Clicking 'Applicable UH' button, the system will display 'Applicable UH Details' screen. You can specify the necessary details here.

**Swift Report Log**

Check the option 'Check' along a message record to indicate the message should be manually generated.

The following swift report details will be displayed:

- Original Reference number
- From Entity Type
- From Entity ID
- To Entity Type
- To Entity ID

Click 'Check' button to check the report log.

Click 'Process' button to process the record.

### **3.5.1.1 Manual Message Generation**

In 'Manual 'Message Generation' screen, you can select one or multiple funds using 'Applicable Fund' button. Those funds that are selected in SWIFT Message setup will be considered for Manual generation by default, if you have not selected different set of funds. Fund IDs that are shown in available list will be from the selected AMCID. The outgoing messages which will be altered to facilitate this requirement are as follows:

- PriceReportV04 (reda.001.001.04)
- SubscriptionBulkOrderConfirmationV03 (setr.009.001.03)
- RedemptionBulkOrderConfirmationV03 (setr.003.001.03)
- RedemptionOrderConfirmationV03 (setr.006.001.03)
- SubscriptionOrderConfirmationV03 (setr.012.001.03)
- SwitchOrderConfirmationV03 (setr.015.001.03)
- FundConfirmedCashForecastReportCancellationV02 (camt.044.001.02)
- FundConfirmedCashForecastReportV03 (camt.041.001.03)
- FundDetailedConfirmedCashForecastReportCancellationV02 (camt.045.001.02)
- FundDetailedConfirmedCashForecastReportV03 (camt.043.001.03)
- FundDetailedEstimatedCashForecastReportV03 (camt.042.001.03)
- FundEstimatedCashForecastReportV03 (camt.040.001.03)
- CustodyStatementOfHoldingsV02 (semt.002.001.02)
- StatementOfInvestmentFundTransactionV02 (semt.006.001.02)
- AccountingStatementOfHoldingsV02 (semt.003.001.02)

#### **AMC Restriction**

As the DN address of an Agent/Agency Branch/IFA/Account Officer must be maintained for Agent/Agency Branch/IFA/Account Officer and AMC/Legal Entity combination so at the time of SWIFT message set up, the AMC ID must be provided if the 'To Entity Type' is Agent/ Agency Branch/IFA/Account Officer. The provided AMC ID will act as the criteria to select the details to be passed to the message. If the 'To Entity ID' is selected as AMC or Legal Entity then that AMCID or Legal Entity ID will be used as the search criteria to pass the details.

#### **Unit Holder Restriction**

In 'Manual 'Message Generation' screen, you can select one or multiple unitholder IDs or names using 'Applicable UH' button for which the outgoing message must be generated. Those unit holders that are selected in SWIFT Message Setup will be considered for Manual Generation by default if you have not selected different set of unit holders.

If the Entity is an AMC, the available UHs will be limited to the UHs for that AMC. If the Entity is an Agent, the available UHs will be limited to the UHs for that Agent in the UH /Agent hierarchy. If the Entity is an Agency Branch, the available UHs will be limited to the UHs for that Agency Branch in the UH /Agent hierarchy. If the Entity is an Account Officer, the available UHs will be limited to the UHs for that Account Officer in the UH /Agent hierarchy. If the Entity is an IFA, the available UHs will be limited to the UHs for that IFA in the UH /Agent hierarchy.

The 'Applicable UH' button is enabled for the outgoing messages related to unitholders, for instance, confirmation messages, account statement of holding, custody statement of holding. The fields AMC ID and Fund Selection will be available for selection for all the messages. For confirmation messages the message will be generated for all AMCs. But you can pass specific Fund and unitholder. You can also generate the confirmation message for specific AMC. The unitholder selected list will be used only for the messages where the

unitholder related data will be extracted to the XML message. This requirement will be applicable to the following messages:

- RedemptionOrderConfirmationV03 (setr.006.001.03)
- SubscriptionOrderConfirmationV03 (setr.012.001.03)
- SwitchOrderConfirmationV03 (setr.015.001.03)
- CustodyStatementOfHoldingsV02 (semt.002.001.02)
- StatementOfInvestmentFundTransactionV02 (semt.006.001.02)
- AccountingStatementOfHoldingsV02 (semt.003.001.02)
- PriceReportV04 (reda.001.001.04)
- SubscriptionBulkOrderConfirmationV03 (setr.009.001.03)
- RedemptionBulkOrderConfirmationV03 (setr.003.001.03)
- FundConfirmedCashForecastReportCancellationV02 (camt.044.001.02)
- FundConfirmedCashForecastReportV03 (camt.041.001.03)
- FundDetailedConfirmedCashForecastReportCancellationV02 (camt.045.001.02)
- FundDetailedConfirmedCashForecastReportV03 (camt.043.001.03)
- FundDetailedEstimatedCashForecastReportV03 (camt.042.001.03)
- FundEstimatedCashForecastReportV03 (camt.040.001.03)

If you select different set of fund(s) or unit holder(s) while generating Manual Message, the system will consider overridden filters only for that particular message generation, however the filters that have setup in SWIFT Message setup will not change.

### **3.5.1.2 SWIFT Requested Settlement Currency**

The transaction will be processed as per the information contained in the requested settlement currency tag of the Swift incoming order message <ReqdSttlmCcy>. While processing the order message the system will extract the value of the tag ReqdSttlmCcy from the incoming order messages. The messages which will be enhanced to support the <ReqdSttlmCcy> tag are as follows:

- |                            |                 |
|----------------------------|-----------------|
| • RedemptionOrderV03       | setr.004.001.03 |
| • RedemptionBulkOrderV03   | setr.001.001.03 |
| • SubscriptionOrderV03     | setr.010.001.03 |
| • SubscriptionBulkOrderV03 | setr.007.001.03 |
| • SwitchOrderV03           | setr.013.001.03 |

The tag value of the ReqdSttlmCcy must contain the valid settlement currency code, for instance, HKD, USD etc. If the tag value contains the value other than the maintained currencies in the system, then the transaction will be rejected with the rejection code as NCRR- Unrecognised or invalid Settlement Amount Currency.

Upon receipt of the settlement currency code value, the system will check if bank account is maintained at UH level for the currency maintained in the tag. If bank account is not maintained, i.e., default corresponding account is maintained for the Unit holder then the system will reject the order instruction with the rejection code as NCRR- Unrecognised or invalid Settlement Amount Currency. The order Instruction Status message (OrderInstructionStatusReportV03 setr.016.001.03) will be generated with the rejection Code as 'NCRR'.

If the tag value for < ReqdSttlmCcy> is present in the message and bank account is maintained for the UH for the settlement currency present in ReqdSttlmCcy tag, then the settlement currency code mentioned in the tag ReqdSttlmCcy will be considered as the

transaction currency for the transaction. The system will apply the Exchange rate if requested settlement currency is different from the pricing currency.

In case of switch transaction, the above rules will be applied to the redemption leg and the value will override the transaction currency of redemption leg.

The system will consider the default exchange rate source ID maintained at general operating rules level of the fund. If no default exchange rate is maintained at Fund general operating rules, then system will consider the segment level default exchange rate source maintained in 'Module Defaults Setup' screen. For instance, if the user wants any specific FX rate required for AMG Funds then user needs to maintain the default source ID for AMG funds, then that source ID will be used to get the exchange rate. This is applicable for both amount based and unit based transactions.

The <ReqdStlmCcy> tag will be provided for the <RedLegDtls> section of the switch confirmation message which contains the Transaction currency.

### **3.5.1.3 Commission and Charge Details Override for Swift Orders**

The system will override the loads attached to the fund at the time of transaction capture through SWIFT. The system will also override all the loads, if multiple loads are found for 'From' and 'To' Entity Type Combinations. If any transaction is generated with warning messages, then the transaction will be generated unauthorized.

---

#### **Note**

For those schemas where the Transaction Exception Management Queue is not enabled, transaction will be created as Authorised/ Unauthorised depending on maintenance in system and during the view of the transaction in 'Transaction Summary' screen, the warning messages attached to the transaction can be viewed through 'Override Warning' button available in the summary screen. This is applicable to all the schemas.

---

The Price basis loads cannot be overridden as the price basis load gets calculated as per the fund formula setup. If such loads are maintained, then the system will not reject the transaction; also, the values in the tags will not override the Price basis Loads mapped to the fund. The derived loads cannot be overridden, for instance, 'AMC to Agent' load derived from 'Unitholder to AMC' load cannot be overridden. If such loads are maintained, then, the system will not reject the transaction; also, the values in the tags will not override the Derived loads mapped to the fund.

#### **SWIFT Upload**

The tags <ChrgDtls> and <ComssnDtls> will be extracted from the incoming order messages and will be used to override the loads attached to the Fund. The segment level parameter which is currently used for generation of these tags in outgoing order confirmation messages will be re-used here for overriding. If the parameter is turned on, then the values of these tags will be used to override the loads attached to the fund and as well as the tags get generated in outgoing order confirmation messages. If the parameter is turned off, then both, the tags will not be used to override the loads attached to the fund and as well as the tags will not be generated in outgoing order confirmation messages. The incoming messages which will be enhanced are

- SubscriptionBulkOrderV03 (setr.007.001.03)
- SubscriptionOrderV03 (setr.010.001.03)
- SwitchOrderV03 (setr.013.001.03)
- RedemptionBulkOrderV03 (setr.001.001.03)
- RedemptionOrderV03 (setr.004.001.03)

For the incoming messages listed above, the tags <ChrgDtls> and <ComssnDtls> will be received by the system and will extract the values present in the sub tags <Tp>, <Amt> or <Rate>.

In switch order SwitchOrderV03 (setr.013.001.03) the tags <ChrgDtls> and <ComssnDtls> will be present both in the Redemption (Switch Out) and subscription (Switch In) leg of the transaction.

The <Amt> or <Rate> tag value provided in the main tag <ChrgDtls> will be used to override the AMC commission from Unitholder. (Unitholder to AMC). That is, the system will override the discount to UH, if <Tp> present in the main tag <ChrgDtls> contain the value as DISC. And if the <Tp> contains the value as BEND/FEND then Unitholder to AMC commission will be overridden.

The <Amt> or <Rate> tag value provided in the main tag <ComssnDtls> will be used to override the Agent commission from Unitholder. (Unitholder to Agent). If the incoming message does not contain the tags <ChrgDtls> and <ComssnDtls> at all, then the loads will be not be overridden.

If the incoming message contain the tags <ChrgDtls> and <ComssnDtls> but with blank values in the sub tag <Rate> or <Amt>, then the loads will not be overridden. However, if they contain the value as 0 then the load values will be overridden as 0.

The commission for Unitholder to Agency Branch, Unitholder to Account Officer, Unitholder to IFA and Unitholder to Fund cannot be overridden with the help of the <ChrgDtls> and <ComssnDtls> tags, since they are out of scope of the requirement. The Loads or Derived Loads maintained in these combinations will be ignored.

If more than one Unitholder to AMC commissions load are mapped to the Fund as part of Fund Load Maintenance, then all the mapped Unitholder to AMC loads will be overridden with the value present in the tag <ChrgDtls>. Since the system cannot determine which load to override, the system will override all the loads applicable to the transaction having 'From Entity' as Unitholder and 'To Entity' as AMC.

At the time of transaction capture, the system does not perform the criteria evaluation; hence it not possible to override the specific load mapped to the entity which satisfies the load criteria. However, the system will override all the loads mapped to the Fund. At the time of allocation, only the loads satisfying the criteria will get calculated.

Similar to <ChrgDtls>, if more than one Unitholder to Agent commissions load are mapped to the Fund as part of Fund Load Maintenance, then the all the mapped Unitholder to Agent loads will be overridden with the value present in the tag <ComssnDtls>.

The tags <ChrgDtls> and <ComssnDtls> must contain either <Amt> or <Rate> Sub tag. Both <Amt> and <Rate> cannot be present together. If both <Amt> and <Rate> tags are present in <ChrgDtls> or <ComssnDtls> tags, then system will reject the transaction. The Order Instruction Status message OrderInstructionStatusReportV03 (setr.016.001.03) will be generated with the error code as FEEE.

If the tags <ChrgDtls> and <ComssnDtls> contain <Amt> and the load to be overridden is a percentage based load, then the transaction will be rejected. The Order Instruction Status message OrderInstructionStatusReportV03 (setr.016.001.03) will be generated with the error code as FEEE.

The <Tp> tag can contain the values of BEND, FEND or DISC. The transaction will be rejected if any other value is provided.



The <Tp> tag can contain the values of BEND alone in the redemption orders and Switch out leg of the Switch order. If system receives values other than BEND, in the redemption order or Redemption leg of the Switch message, then the transaction will be rejected with the rejection code as FEEE.

The <Tp> tag can contain the values of FEND alone in the redemption orders and Switch out leg of the Switch order. If system receives values other than FEND, in the Subscription order or Subscription leg of the Switch message, then the transaction will be rejected with the rejection code as FEEE.

The <Tp> tag can contain the values as DISC in all the order messages.

If the <Tp> tag present in the main tag <ChrgDtls> contains the value as "DISC" then the Discount load from AMC to Unitholder will be overridden. However if <Tp> tag <ComssnDtls> contains the value as "DISC", then no Action is performed.

It is possible that both the <ChrgDtls> and <ComssnDtls> tag or any one of them can be present in the order messages.

### 3.5.1.4 **Pseudo Switch Validation**

The system can select the incoming Switch transactions to be handled as Normal Switch or Pseudo Switch. using 'PSEUDOSWITCHENABLED' parameter. If the parameter is turned ON then system will process all the incoming Switch transactions as Pseudo Switch and if the parameter is turned OFF, then it will be processed as Pseudo Switch otherwise as Normal Switch.

### 3.5.1.5 **Swift Report Pagination**

As per ISO20022 standards, Swift allows only 100,000 characters per message. If message contains more than 100,000 characters it is creating a performance issue. To overcome this issue as part of Swift message maintenance, 3 fields, namely, 'Split required', 'Repeated Tag' and 'Maximum Length Allowed' will be parameterized. The default value for 'Split required' field will be 'No'.

The repeated tag for "Custody Statement of Holdings V02" is < BalForSubAcct>.

The repeated tag for "Accounting Statement of Holdings V02" (unit holder based) is <BalForAcct>.

The repeated tag for "Statement of Investment Fund Transaction V02" is <TxOnSubAcct>

The repeated tag for "Price Reprot V04" is <PriceValtnDtls>

The value of parameters will be maintained in the 'SWIFTMAINTENANCETBL' as follows:

SWIFT Report	Message Code	Split Required?	Repeated Tag in XML	Maximum Length allowed
AccountingStatementOfHoldingsV02 (Unitholder Based)	semt.003.001.02	Yes	< BalForAcct>	100000
CustodyStatementOfHoldingsV02	semt.002.001.02	Yes	< BalForSubAcct>	100000

SWIFT Report	Message Code	Split Required?	Repeated Tag in XML	Maximum Length allowed
StatementOfInvestmentFundTransactionV02	semt.006.0 01.02	Yes	< TxOnSubAcct>	100000
PriceReportV04	reda.001.00 1.04	Yes	<PricValtnDtls>	100000

Initially, the system will check the length of the entire message which includes the count of characters in Header Section, Footer Section and Message body. If the length is less than 100,000 characters then system will skip the entire process and proceed for message generation.

In case if the length of the message exceeds the 100,000 characters, then based on each tag (< BalForAcct> in case of Accounting Statement of Holdings V02), it will accommodate up to 100,000 characters and rest will be stored in different message. The system will repeat the above process until report is generated.

The system will generate a unique message ID number <MsgId> for each split message. The tag <PgNb>Page No</PgNb> of the first message will be 1 and it will be incremented by 1 for other messages.

The value of the tag <LastPgInd>value</LastPgInd> of the last message will be 'True' and all other messages will be 'False'.

The complete block of the tag will be present in the message and will not get split over to the next message. In case, if report pertaining to one fund is not sufficient to store in the first message itself, then message will not get generated.

For instance, in case of Accounting Statement of Holdings V02 if the message is exceeding the 100,000 characters and based on CIF, if the message can be accommodated in the 1st Message is up to 99,850 characters, then the system will start placing the message information in the 2nd message with Header, Footer and Body of Message. Similarly if in the 2nd message also exceeds 100,000 characters then it will start placing the remaining message information in 3rd message and so on.

The system will check the Header, Footer and Message body section for each and every split before generating the message.

### 3.5.1.6 AccountingStatementOfHoldingsV02

An account servicer, for instance, a transfer agent sends the AccountStatementOfHoldings message to the account owner, for example, a fund manager or an account owner's designated agent to provide detailed holdings of the portfolio at a specified moment in time.

A Swift message will be maintained in the system named as AccountingStatementOfHoldingsV02 (semt.003.001.02).

- The unitholder who has balance in any of the fund will be extracted.
- The unitholder has no balance but has done transaction in the corresponding month will be extracted.
- The unitholder has no balance and has not done any transaction in the corresponding month will NOT be extracted.

- The account statement of holding is for Unitholder's holding for multiple funds. If one fund is holiday other funds might be working. So the statement cannot be generated as per fund holiday.

The new outgoing message can be viewed in the outgoing message browser.

### **3.5.1.7 SecuritiesMessageRejectionV02**

An account servicer, for instance, a registrar, transfer agent or custodian bank, sends the Securities-MessageRejection message to the account owner, for instance, an investor or its authorized agent, to reject a previously received message on which action cannot be taken.

The message is generated when there is a problem in the incoming Message and it gets rejected. SMR will get generated automatically. This message is generated when the Sender's DN address doesnot match with the DN address set up. Or the LOB Schema could not be decided with the responder DN Address.

Swift message will be maintained in the system named as SecuritiesMessageRejectionV02 (semt.001.001.02).

This message will be automatically generated when the system rejects a message for non business reasons

The message will not be sent out in case of a business rule validation.

This message will be generated automatically if any message is rejected for non business reasons by the system. (If incoming SWIFT message is not supported or if Reference is invalid or unrecognized)

This message will contain a following reason code that explains why the message is rejected:

- NALO – Not Allowed Request (for instance, When Incoming swift message type is not supported.)
- REFE – Invalid Or Unrecognized Reference (Incoming message requests like order Cancellation, Order Confirmation Status Report etc contains an invalid or unrecognized reference number.)

The rejection code 'NALO' will be sent in case the message type received in the instruction is not recognized. For instance, if the message type of the incoming message is sent as setr.047.001.01 (SubscriptionOrderConfirmationCancellationInstructionV01) which is not supported by the system then the system will validate and reject the message. And the SecuritiesMessageRejectionV02 message will contain the rejection code as 'NALO'.

In case of transaction cancellation or transaction confirmation if the reference number passed in the instruction does not match with the original transaction order reference number then the system will display an error which will be stored. Once this error happens system will generate the SecuritiesMessageRejectionV02 which can be viewed in the outgoing message browser.

#### **Incoming Securities Message Rejection**

The message can also be an incoming message. In case of incoming message the referenced message status will be updated. The incoming message can be viewed in incoming message browser. The referenced messages are stored in the system.

### **3.5.1.8 PriceReportCancellationV04**

A report provider, for instance, a transfer agent, fund accountant or market data provider, sends the PriceReportCancellation message to the report recipient, for instance, a fund

management company, transfer agent, market data provider, regulator or any other interested party to cancel previously sent prices.

### 3.5.1.9 **RequestForOrderConfirmationStatusReportV01**

An executing party, for example, a transfer agent, send the RequestForOrderConfirmationStatusReport message to the instructing party, for instance, an investment manager or its authorized representative, to request the status of one or several order confirmations.

### 3.5.1.10 **PriceReportV04**

A report provider, for instance, a transfer agent, fund accountant or market data provider, sends the PriceReport message to the report recipient, for instance, a fund management company, transfer agent, market data provider, regulator or any other interested party to provide the net asset value and price information for financial instruments on specific trade dates and, optionally, to quote price variation information.

PriceReportIdentification <PricRptId> - Unique and unambiguous identifier for the price report, as assigned by the reporting party, support upto 35 char.

Following functions are supported in price report:

Code Name	Name	Definition
REPL	CompleteReplacementPriceReport	The price report conveys the correction of the complete set of prices previously sent for the same price report identification.
NEWP	NewPriceReport	The price report is 'new', that is the report is not being used as a correction of is not being used as a correction of previously sent prices.
PART	PartialCorrection-PriceReport	The price report conveys the correction of some of the prices previously sent for the same price report identification.

Price Report Generation as per the new codes are as follows:

- NEWP: This code will be used to generate the price report for the first time in PRICEREPORTV04
- PART: After the generation of initial PRICEREPORTV04 with code NEWP, if there happens to be changes in the prices, then PRICEREORTV04 will be generated with code PART.
- REPL: This code will be used when a price report is cancelled regenerated again.

Since, the PriceReportV04 is already generated at 2:00 pm IST, the system will check the history table whether all prices have been changed as per the previous report. In this case, only Fund 4 and Fund 5 have gone change in the prices, the system will consider it as a partial change in the price report and regenerate the PriceReportV04 with code value PART and will include the funds with changes in prices.

Similarly, if prices for all the funds are changed, then the system will check the latest prices in history table and will regenerate the PriceReportV04 with code value REPL which will replace the previous report. All the latest fund prices will be included in new report.

## 3.6 Validation of SWIFT Messages

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 3.6.1, "Validating SWIFT Messages"](#)

### 3.6.1 Validating SWIFT Messages

The XML format of SWIFT Messages can be validated. To maintain validation parameters for the XML format, use the 'Parameter Setup Detail' screen.

You can invoke this screen by typing 'UTDPARAM' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.

When you open the screen, choose the language for which you want to view the maintained codes, in the Language field.

Then select the Parameter Code 'SWIFTFORMAT' and click add icon to add the parameters. The following screen will be displayed:

You can specify the following details:

#### Parameter Maintenance

##### **Param Code**

*Alphanumeric; 25 Characters; Mandatory*

Specify the param code. Alternatively, you can select Param code from the option list.

##### **Param Description**

*Display*

The system displays the description for the selected param code.

## **Maintainable**

### *Optional*

Select if the record is maintainable or not from the drop-down list. The list displays the following values:

- Yes
- No

## **Parameters**

After specifying the necessary details, click 'Execute Query'. The system displays the following values:

- Param Value
- Param Language
- Param Text
- Sort Order

## **3.7 Incoming Message Browser Summary Screen**

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 3.7.1, "Invoking Incoming Message Browser Summary Screen"](#)
- [Section 3.7.2, "Performing Operations on Message"](#)

### **3.7.1 Invoking Incoming Message Browser Summary Screen**

You can use the incoming message browser to perform the following functions with respect to an incoming SWIFT message:

- View all (or selected) unprocessed, processed, suppressed or repaired messages

In order to perform any of these functions, you must first retrieve the 'In' message and display it in the 'Incoming Msg Browser Summary' screen. You can invoke this screen by typing

'UTSMSGIN' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.

To display the message, you can specify any or all of the following details:

### Authorized

*Optional*

Select the authorization status of the messages that you wish to view from the drop-down list. The list displays the following values:

- Authorized
- Unauthorized

### Message Type

*Alphanumeric; 100 Characters; Optional*

Specify the Swift Message type to display the message.

For instance, Subscription Bulk Order, Redemption Bulk Order etc.

### Message Id

*Alphanumeric; 35 Characters; Optional*

Specify the message ID. Alternatively, you can select message ID from the option list. The list displays all valid message ID maintained in the system.

### Message Status

*Alphanumeric; 1 Character; Optional*

Specify the status of the message that has to be displayed. The status could be unprocessed, processed, repair, suppressed or all.

**Sender**

*Alphanumeric; 12 Characters; Optional*

Indicate the sender of the message.

**Swift Code**

*Alphanumeric; 30 Characters; Optional*

Specify the Swift code. Alternatively, you can select swift code from the option list. The list displays all valid swift code maintained in the system.

**Message Date**

*Date Format; Optional*

Specify the date range for which the system has to retrieve the messages.

**Message Time**

*Time Format; Optional*

Specify the time to retrieve the message.

---

**Note**

If time zone is available in incoming messages, it will be truncated and not stored/ used for processing.

---

**Order Reference Number**

*Alphanumeric; 35 Characters; Optional*

Specify the order reference number. Alternatively, you can select order reference number from the option list. The list displays all valid order reference number maintained in the system.

**Counterpart Type**

*Alphanumeric; 1 Character; Optional*

Specify the counterpart type. Alternatively, you can select counterpart type from the option list. The list displays all valid counterpart types maintained in the system.

**Counterparty**

*Alphanumeric; 12 Characters; Optional*

Specify the counterpart ID. Alternatively, you can select counterpart from the option list. The list displays all valid counterpart ID maintained in the system.

**Transaction Status**

*Optional*

Select the transaction status from the drop-down list. The list displays the following values:

- No Trade Processed
- Trade Processed Authorized
- Trade Processed Unauthorized

**Unit Holder ID**

*Alphanumeric; 12 Characters; Optional*

Specify the unit holder ID. Alternatively, you can select unit holder ID from the option list. The list displays all valid unit holder ID maintained in the system.



**AMC ID**

*Alphanumeric; 12 Characters; Optional*

Specify the AMC ID. Alternatively, you can select AMC ID from the option list. The list displays all valid AMC ID maintained in the system.

**ISIN Code**

*Alphanumeric; 12 Characters; Optional*

Specify the ISIN code. Alternatively, you can select ISIN coder from the option list. The list displays all valid ISIN code maintained in the system.

**Fund ID**

*Alphanumeric; 6 Characters; Optional*

Specify the fund ID. Alternatively, you can select fund ID from the option list. The list displays all valid fund ID maintained in the system.

All messages matching your criteria are displayed in the grid portion of the screen. Click on the message that you wish to operate on, in the DCN field. The Incoming Message Browser screen, with the details of the message displayed.

All messages matching your criteria are displayed in the grid portion of the screen. Click 'Message Details' button that you wish to operate on, in the DCN field.

A horizontal array of icons is available for you to perform operations on the message.

You can view the following details:

- Authorized
- Status
- DCN
- Message Type
- Message ID
- Message status
- Sender
- Transaction Number
- Swift Code
- Message Date
- Message Time
- Message Date Time
- Order Reference Number
- Counterpart Type
- Counterparty
- Transaction Status
- Unit Holder ID
- AMC ID
- Fund ISIN Code
- Fund ID
- Error Code
- Error Description

### 3.7.2 Performing Operations on Message

Click the following buttons to view the details as follows:

Operation	Description
View	Click this button to view the contents of a message. The contents of the message will be displayed in the Message section of the screen.
Linked Message	Click this button to view linked messages, if any.
Transaction Details	Click 'Transaction Details' button to view the transaction details.
Authorize	<p>Click this button to authorize an unauthorized unprocessed message that has been edited; an unauthorized processed message that has been repaired, or an unauthorized suppressed message.</p> <p>If the upload status is 'U' (unauthorized) then the message will be received to MSTB_DLY_MSG_IN table as unauthorized. You can authorize the same from message browsers screens and once authorized, only the record will be considered for processing.</p>

## 3.8 Outgoing Message Browser

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 3.8.1, "Invoking Outgoing Message Browser Summary Screen"](#)
- [Section 3.8.2, "Performing Operations on Message"](#)

### 3.8.1 Invoking Outgoing Message Browser Summary Screen

You can use the outgoing message browser to perform the following functions with respect to an outgoing SWIFT message:

- Generate the outgoing message in respect of an un generated message
- Authorize a repaired or edited message
- View all (or selected) outgoing ungenerated, generated, handed off, or repaired messages

In order to perform any of these functions, you must first retrieve the message in and display it in the 'Outgoing Message Browser Summary' screen. You can invoke this screen by typing

'UTSMGOT' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.

To display the message, you can specify any or all of the following details:

### Authorized

#### Optional

Select the authorization status of the messages that you wish to view from the drop-down list. The list displays the following values:

- Authorized
- Unauthorized

### DCN

*Alphanumeric; 16 Characters; Optional*

Specify the DCN.

### Message Type

*Alphanumeric; 100 Characters; Optional*

Specify the Swift Message type to display the message.

For instance, Subscription Bulk Order, Redemption Bulk Order etc.

Following are the message types that are maintained:

- RequestedFutureTradeDate

- RequestedNAVCurrency

**Message Id**

*Alphanumeric; 35 Characters; Optional*

Specify the message ID. Alternatively, you can select message ID from the option list. The list displays all valid message ID maintained in the system.

**Message Status**

*Alphanumeric; 1 Character; Optional*

Specify the status of the message that has to be displayed. The status could be unprocessed, processed, repair, suppressed or all.

**Receiver**

*Alphanumeric; 300 Characters; Optional*

Specify the receiver details. Alternatively, you can select receiver details from the option list. The list displays all valid receiver details code maintained in the system.

**Transaction Number**

*Alphanumeric; 16 Characters; Optional*

Specify the transaction number. Alternatively, you can select transaction number from the option list. The list displays all valid transaction number maintained in the system.

**Link Reference Number**

*Alphanumeric; 35 Characters; Optional*

Specify the link reference number. Alternatively, you can select link reference number from the option list. The list displays all valid link reference number maintained in the system.

**Message Date**

*Date Format; Optional*

Select the date range for which the system has to retrieve the messages from the adjoining calendar.

**Message Time**

*Time Format; Optional*

Specify the time to retrieve the message.

---

**Note**

If time zone is available in incoming messages, it will be truncated and not stored/ used for processing.

---

**Individual Order Reference**

*Alphanumeric; 35 Characters; Optional*

Specify the individual order reference number. Alternatively, you can select individual order reference number from the option list. The list displays all valid individual order reference number maintained in the system.

**Counterpart Type**

*Alphanumeric; 1 Character; Optional*

Specify the counterpart type. Alternatively, you can select counterpart type from the option list. The list displays all valid counterpart types maintained in the system.

**Counterparty**

*Alphanumeric; 12 Characters; Optional*

Specify the counterparty ID. Alternatively, you can select counterparty from the option list. The list displays all valid counterparty ID maintained in the system.

**Unit Holder ID**

*Alphanumeric; 12 Characters; Optional*

Specify the unit holder ID. Alternatively, you can select unit holder ID from the option list. The list displays all valid unit holder ID maintained in the system.

**Source Entity ID**

*Alphanumeric; 12 Characters; Optional*

Specify the source entity ID. Alternatively, you can select source entity ID from the option list. The list displays all valid source entity ID maintained in the system.

**ISIN Code**

*Alphanumeric; 12 Characters; Optional*

Specify the ISIN code. Alternatively, you can select ISIN coder from the option list. The list displays all valid ISIN code maintained in the system.

**Fund ID**

*Alphanumeric; 6 Characters; Optional*

Specify the fund ID. Alternatively, you can select fund ID from the option list. The list displays all valid fund ID maintained in the system.

**Message Reference Code**

*Alphanumeric; 35 Characters; Optional*

Specify the message reference code. Alternatively, you can select message reference coder from the option list. The list displays all valid message reference code maintained in the system.

All messages matching your criteria are displayed in the grid portion of the screen. Double-click on any of the records that you wish to operate on, in the DCN field. The Outgoing Message Browser screen, with the details of the message displayed.

A horizontal array of icons is available for you to perform operations on the message.

**Outgoing Message Info**

All messages matching your criteria are displayed in this portion of the screen. In the outgoing message info grid, you can view the following details:

- Authorized
- Status
- DCN
- Message Type
- Message ID
- Receiver
- Transaction Number
- Swift Code
- Link Reference Number
- Message Date
- Message Time
- Message Date Time

- Individual Order Reference
- Counterpart Type
- Counterparty
- UnitHolder ID
- Source Entity ID
- Fund ISIN Code
- Fund ID
- Declared NAV/Lot
- Message Reference Code
- Legal Entity
- AMC ID
- Error Code
- Error Description

### 3.8.2 **Performing Operations on Message**

Operations	Description
View	Click this button to view the contents of a message. The contents of the message will be displayed in the Message section of the screen.
Authorize	Click this button to authorize an unauthorized ungenerated message that has been edited or an unauthorized generated message that has been repaired. For out messages, if 'Confirm Outgoing Messages' in the Swift Message Set up is set as true then the message will be generated and populated to MSTB_DLY_MSG_OUT table as authorized else it will be populated as unauthorized.

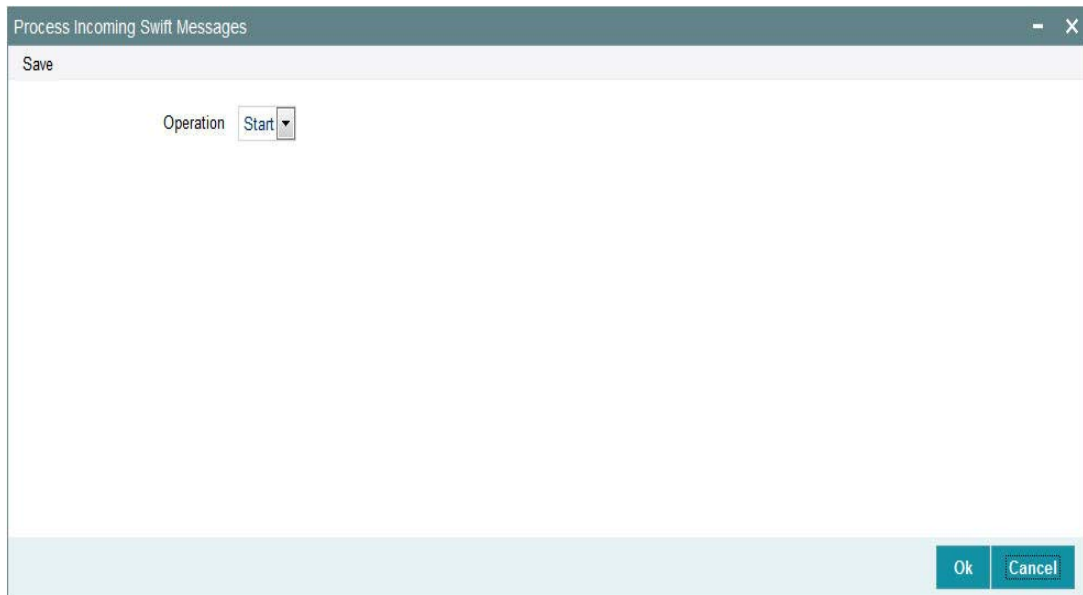
## 3.9 **Uploading Incoming Messages**

This section contains the following topic:

- [Section 3.9.1, "Invoking Process Incoming Swift Messages Screen"](#)

### 3.9.1 Invoking Process Incoming Swift Messages Screen

To upload incoming messages, you can use the 'Process Incoming Swift Messages' screen. You can invoke this screen by typing 'UTDPSWIN' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.



#### **Operation**

##### *Optional*

Select the Operation as 'Start' to trigger the upload process from the drop-down list. The list displays the following values:

- Start - Select 'Start' to start the upload process.
- Stop - Select 'Stop' to stop the already triggered the upload process.

Triggering the upload process in this screen will move all unprocessed messages collected by the message system from the SWIFT terminal delivery channel, to the 'processed' status.

## 3.10 Generation of Outgoing Messages

This section contains the following topic:

- [Section 3.10.1, "Invoking Process Outgoing Swift Messages Screen"](#)

### 3.10.1 **Invoking Process Outgoing Swift Messages Screen**

To generate outgoing messages, use the 'Process Outgoing Swift Messages' screen. You can invoke this screen by typing 'UTDPSWOU' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.



#### **Operation**

##### *Optional*

Select the Operation as 'Start' to trigger the generation process from the drop-down list. The list displays the following values:

- Start - Select 'Start' to start the upload process.
- Stop - Select 'Stop' to stop the already triggered the upload process.

Triggering the generation process in this screen will move all ungenerated messages, to the 'generated' status; and the outgoing messages are generated and moved to the outgoing queue of the appropriate SWIFT terminal delivery channel.

## 3.11 **Distinguished Name (DN) Address Set up**

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 3.11.1, "Maintaining DN Address for SWIFT Entries"](#)
- [Section 3.11.2, "Processing of DN Messages"](#)
- [Section 3.11.3, "Invoking Swift Entity Maintenance Screen"](#)

### 3.11.1 **Maintaining DN Address for SWIFT Entries**

You can maintain the DN address for SWIFT Entities, such as, Segment, AMC, Legal Entity, Agent, Agency Branch, IFA and Account Officer using 'Swift Entity Maintenance' screen.

The DN address setup for different SWIFT Entities will be maintained as follows:



### **For SWIFT Entity - 'Segment'**

If the entity type is selected as Segment, the entity ID will be defaulted as Installed Entity and mapped entity details will be disabled. Only one DN address will be allowed to be maintained for 'Segment' SWIFT Entity. The DN address maintained for 'Segment' Entity type is used as Responder DN for all incoming messages from different swift entity types for the respective segment and also used as Requester DN for all outgoing messages generated from respective segment. If there is more than one schema with same segment level DN address, then the system cannot pass the message received to the intended segment by checking the responder DN address present in the message.

Once the message is received, the system will check whether Related Reference or Previous Reference is available in the message. If it is available then system will find the schema from mstm\_msg\_trtrack table. If Related Reference or Previous reference is not available or cannot find schema from mstm\_msg\_track table, then the system will find the schema from DN address maintenance (based on requestor).

The system will also check whether Responder DN mentioned in the message is maintained in identified segment. If maintained, the message will consider for processing in that segment.

### **For SWIFT Entity Type 'AMC' or 'Legal Entity'**

If the entity type is selected as AMC then you must select AMC ID, if the entity type is selected as 'Legal Entity' then you must select Legal Entity ID. For AMC or Legal entity, entity ID will be defaulted as Installed Entity and mapped entity details will be disabled. If Entity Type is 'M' (AMC) then the entity ID option list will list only AMC's

### **For SWIFT Entity Type 'Agent' or 'Agency Branch/Account Officer/IFA'**

If the Entity type is 'Agent' or 'Agency Branch/Account Officer/IFA' then you can only select the Entity ID along with the AMC or Legal Entity ID. AMC ID/Legal Entity ID is mandatory when Entity type is 'Agent' or 'Agency Branch/Account Officer/IFA'. Only one of the DN address maintained for Agent and AMC ID combination can set as Default DN address. You can enable DBN address. you can also specify whether the DN address is maintained for only outgoing message and no incoming message from that address will be processed in the system using 'Outbound Only' check box. If this checkbox is checked then no incoming message from that Requestor DN address will be processed.

For Segment, AMC, Legal Entity counterparts; there will be only one DN address allowed to be maintained. For Agent, Agency Branch, Account Officer and IFA counterparts; multiple DN addresses for each AMC ID for different communication modes must be able to be maintained.

For message with multiple orders where for one Unitholder more than one transaction will be done for different funds, the system will check the above rules for E-dealing allowed for the legal entities mapped to those funds. If for one of the legal entities, the E-dealing is not allowed, then system will reject only the transactions done to those funds where the mapped legal entity is not checked in 'Electronic Deal' field in 'Entity Maintenance' screen.

In the case of a Swift Switch message between two different Legal Entities, the message will be accepted only if both 'legal entities' allow electronic dealing and the 'AMC allows electronic dealing.

The validations which will to be applied DN address maintained in Entity SWIFT Setup are as follows.

- All segment in the DN address should follow the sequence  
cn=<name>,ou=<name>,o=<bic8>,o=swift
- All segments should be separated with ','.
- The DN address should have maximum of 100 characters.

- No space is allowed.
- Minimum of 2 and maximum of 10 segments are allowed in a DN address.
- The <name> part must contain minimum of 2 characters and maximum 20 alphanumeric characters. The characters should be in lower case. Only one special character is allowed to be used i.e. '-'(Hypen).
- The DN address will have maximum 2 numbers. The <name> part can contain maximum of 2 numerical digits.

### **3.11.2 Processing of DN Messages**

Incoming message coming into the system will have the tags <Requestor> and <Responder>. The <Responder> tag will be the DN address of the specific segment in which the message will be processed. The DN address mentioned in the <Requestor> tag will be searched in the DN addresses maintained in the system for all SWIFT Entity Types except where DN address is flagged as Outbound only. If it does not find the corresponding DN Address then the system will generate an outgoing Securities Message Rejection and sent out with rejection code as 'NALO'. If the system finds the corresponding DN address then the incoming message will be further validated.

Once the DN address is matched with maintained list, the system will identify the actual entity which is sending the message.

If the identified sender entity is 'Agent, Agency branch, IFA, Account Officer', the corresponding AMC ID or Legal Entity will be identified based on Fund ISIN mentioned in the message. The system then checks that the DN address received as requester is maintained for that Agent and AMC/Legal Entity combination. If so, the system will further check whether the identified AMC allows the incoming message type based on the list of allowed messages maintained as part of Entity Maintenance. If the incoming message is not allowed or DN address received in the message does not match with the Agent and AMC/Legal Entity combination setup then system will reject the message and generate an outgoing Securities Message Rejection message with reject code 'NALO'.

If the identified sender entity is 'AMC' or 'Legal Entity' then the system will further check whether the identified AMC allows the incoming message type based on the list of allowed messages maintained as part of Entity Maintenance. If the incoming message is not allowed then the system will reject the message and generate an outgoing Securities Message Rejection message with reject code 'NALO'.

Once the message is processed (i.e. The transaction may or may not been created when the message is processed in FCIS) in the system then the Order Instruction Status message will be generated and will be sent to the same DN address which was present in the incoming message as requester. The same process will apply for the confirmation messages when the transaction is priced. The confirmation message will be generated after the created transaction is allocated in the system. This will also be sent to the same DN address which was present in the incoming message as requester.

For outgoing messages for which there is no outbound message such as PriceReportV03 (reda.001.001.03), AccountingStatementOfHoldingsV02 (semt.003.001.02) for instance, the requester DN will be the DN address of the Segment. The Responder DN will be the DN address of the 'To Entity ID' maintained as part of the SWIFT Message Setup for the specific outgoing message. If 'To Entity Type' is Agent/Agency Branch/IFA/Account Officer then the system will use the AMC ID maintained as part of SWIFT Message setup to derive the respective default DN address for Agent and AMC combination.

### 3.11.3 Invoking Swift Entity Maintenance Screen

You can invoke the 'Swift Entity Maintenance' screen by typing 'UTDENTSW' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.

Swift Entity Maintenance

Save

Reference Number

Entity Type \*

Entity ID \*

Entity Name

Mapped Entity Type

Mapped Entity Id

Mapped Entity Name

1 of 1

Go

Communication Mode	DN Address *	Out Bound Only	Is Default	Disable?
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SWIFFTNET		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Input by

Authorized by

DateTime

Mod No

Open

Authorized

Ok Cancel

You can specify the following details:

#### Reference Number

*Display*

The system displays the reference number.

#### Entity Type

*Alphanumeric; 1 Characters; Mandatory*

Specify the entity type. Alternatively, you can select the entity type from the option list. The list displays all valid entity type maintained in the system.

#### Entity ID

*Alphanumeric; 12 Characters; Mandatory*

Specify the entity ID. Alternatively, you can select the entity ID from the option list. The list displays all valid entity ID maintained in the system.

#### Entity Name

*Display*

The system displays the entity name for the selected entity ID.

#### Mapped Entity Type

*Alphanumeric; 1 Character; Optional*

Specify the mapped entity type. Alternatively, you can select the mapped entity type from the option list. The list displays all valid mapped entity type maintained in the system.

**Mapped Entity ID**

*Alphanumeric; 12 Characters; Optional*

Specify the mapped entity ID. Alternatively, you can select the mapped entity ID from the option list. The list displays all valid mapped entity ID maintained in the system.

**Mapped Entity Name**

*Display*

The system displays the mapped entity name for the selected mapped entity ID.

**Communication Mode**

*Optional*

Select the mode of communication from the drop-down list. The list displays the following values:

- SWIFTNET
- VESTIMA+

**DN Address**

*Alphanumeric; 100 Characters; Mandatory*

Specify the DN address.

**Out Bound Only**

*Optional*

Check this box to indicate that the Requestor DN address corresponding to this checked record will be used only for outgoing messages and will not be used for incoming messages.

If any incoming message is received from the Requestor DN address for which 'Outbound Only' field is checked, the message will be rejected since that DN address is defined to be used only for outgoing messages.

---

**Note**

The 'Outbound Only' check box must be flagged against only one DN. This field is not applicable for 'Segment' entity type. It will be defaulted as checked.

---

**Is Default**

*Optional*

Check this box to indicate that DN address is defaulted.

The 'Default' check box must be flagged against only one DN. The 'Default' check box will also be defaulted as 'checked' for the DN address record where 'Outbound Only' check box is checked.

**Disable?**

*Optional*

Check this box to disable the DN address(s) for a specific Entity.

While processing the incoming message only enabled DN addresses present in the system will be matched against the incoming requestor DN address to find out the SWIFT correspondent. If the matched DN address is marked as disabled then the message will not be processed and security rejection message with reason Code as 'NALO' will be generated and sent out.

## 3.12 Swift Entity Maintenance Summary

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 3.12.1, "Invoking Swift Entity Maintenance Summary Screen"](#)
- [Section 3.12.2, "Retrieving Record in Swift Entity Maintenance Summary Screens"](#)
- [Section 3.12.3, "Editing Swift Entity Records"](#)
- [Section 3.12.4, "Viewing Swift Entity Records"](#)
- [Section 3.12.5, "Deleting Swift Entity Records"](#)
- [Section 3.12.6, "Authorizing Swift Entity Records"](#)
- [Section 3.12.7, "Amending Swift Entity Records"](#)
- [Section 3.12.8, "Authorizing Amended Records"](#)

### 3.12.1 Invoking Swift Entity Maintenance Summary Screen

You can invoke 'Swift Entity Maintenance' screen by typing 'UTSENTSW' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.

Swift Entity Maintenance

Search Advanced Search Reset Clear All

Search Is Case Sensitive

Authorized  Open

Reference Number  Entity Type

Entity ID  DN Address

Mapped Entity Type  Mapped Entity Id

Record Status  Auth Status

Records per page 15 1 of 1 Go Lock Columns 0

Authorized	Open	Reference Number	Entity Type	Entity ID	DN Address	Mapped Entity Type	Mapped Entity Id	Installed Entity
------------	------	------------------	-------------	-----------	------------	--------------------	------------------	------------------

Exit

### 3.12.2 Retrieving Record in Swift Entity Maintenance Summary Screens

You can retrieve a previously entered record in the Swift Entity Maintenance Summary screen, as follows:

Invoke the Swift Entity Maintenance Summary screen and specify any or all of the following details in the corresponding fields:

- The status of the record in the Authorized field. If you choose the "Blank Space" option, then all the transactions are retrieved.
- The status of the record in the Open field. If you choose the "Blank Space" option, then all the transactions are retrieved.
- Reference Number

- Entity ID
- Mapped Entity Type
- Record Status
- Entity Type
- DN Address
- Mapped Entity Id
- Auth Status

After you have specified the required details, click 'Search' button. All transactions with the specified details are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.

---

**Note**

You can also retrieve the individual record detail from the detail screen by doing query in the following manner:

- Press F7
  - Input the Entity ID
  - Press F8
- 

You can perform Edit, Delete, Amend, Authorize, Reverse, Confirm operations by selecting from the Action list.

You can also search the record by using combination of % and alphanumeric value.

For example

You can search the record for Message Code by using the combination of % and alphanumeric value as follows:-

- Search by A%: System will fetch all the records whose Entity ID starts from Alphabet 'A'. Ex: AGC17, AGVO6, AGC74 and so forth.
- Search by %7: System will fetch all the records whose Entity ID ends by numeric value '7'. Ex: AGC17, GSD267, AGC77 and so forth.
- Search by %17%: System will fetch all the records whose Entity ID contains the numeric value 17. Ex: GSD217, GSD172, AGC17 and so forth.

### **3.12.3 Editing Swift Entity Records**

You can modify the details of a record that you have already entered into the system, provided it has not been subsequently authorized. You can perform this operation as follows:

- Invoke the Swift Entity Maintenance Summary screen from the Browser.
- Select the status of the record that you want to retrieve for modification in the Authorized field. You can only modify records of transactions that are unauthorized. Accordingly, choose the unauthorized option from the drop down list.
- Specify any or all of the details of the recording the corresponding fields on the screen to retrieve the record that is to be modified. Click 'Search' button. All unauthorized transactions with the specified details are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.
- Double click the record that you want to modify in the list of displayed transactions. The Swift Entity Maintenance Detail screen is displayed.
- Select Unlock Operation from Action list to modify the record. Modify the necessary information

- Click Save to save your changes. The Swift Entity Maintenance Detail screen is closed and the changes made are reflected in the Swift Entity Maintenance Summary screen.

### **3.12.4 Viewing Swift Entity Records**

To view a record that you have previously entered, you must retrieve the same in the Swift Entity Maintenance Summary screen, as follows:

- Invoke the Swift Entity Maintenance Screen from the Browser.
- Select the status of the record that you want to retrieve for viewing in the Authorized field. You can also view all transactions that are either unauthorized or authorized only, by choosing the Unauthorized / Authorized option.
- Specify any or all of the details of the record in the corresponding fields on the screen, and click 'Search' button. All transactions with the specified details are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.
- Double click the record that you want to view in the list of displayed transactions, in the lower portion of the screen. The Swift Entity Maintenance Detail screen is opened in view mode.

### **3.12.5 Deleting Swift Entity Records**

You can delete only unauthorized transactions in the system.

To delete a record that you have previously entered, you must retrieve the same in the Swift Entity Maintenance Summary screen, as follows:

- Invoke the Swift Entity Maintenance Summary screen from the browser.
- Select the status of the record that you want to retrieve for deletion.
- Specify any or all of the details of the record in the corresponding fields on the screen, and click 'Search' button. All transactions with the specified details are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.
- Double click the record that you want to delete in the list of displayed transactions, in the lower portion of the screen. The Swift Entity Maintenance Detail screen is opened in view mode.
- Select Delete operation from the Action list. The system prompts you to confirm the deletion and the record is deleted physically from the system database.

### **3.12.6 Authorizing Swift Entity Records**

An unauthorized record must be authorized in the system for it to be processed.

To authorize a transaction, you must first retrieve the same in the Record Summary screen.

- Invoke the Swift Entity Maintenance Summary screen from the Browser.
- Select the status of the record that you want to retrieve for authorization. Typically, choose the unauthorized option from the drop down list.
- Specify any or all of the details of the record in the corresponding fields on the screen. Click 'Search' button. All transactions with the specified details that are pending authorization are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.
- Double click the record that you wish to authorize. The Swift Entity Maintenance screen is opened in view mode.
- Select Authorize operation from Action list.



When the checker authorizes a record, details of validations, if any, that were overridden by the maker of the record during the Save operation, are displayed. If any of these overrides results in an error, the checker must reject the record.

### **3.12.7 Amending Swift Entity Records**

After a record is authorized, it can be modified using the Unlock operation from Action list. To make changes to a record after authorization, you must invoke the Unlock operation which is termed as Amend Operation.

- Invoke the Swift Entity Maintenance Summary screen from the Browser.
- Select the status of the record that you wish to retrieve for amendment. You can only amend records of transactions that are authorized.
- Specify any or all of the details of the record in the corresponding fields on the screen. Click 'Search' button. All transactions with the specified details are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.
- Double click the record that you want to amend. The Record screen will be displayed in Amendment mode. Click the Unlock operation from the Action list to amend the transaction.
- Amend the necessary information. Click the Save button to save your changes.

### **3.12.8 Authorizing Amended Records**

An amended record must be authorized for the amendment to be made effective in the system. Authorization of amended transactions can only be done from Fund Manager Module and Agency branch Module.

## **3.13 Subscription Bulk Order**

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 3.13.1, "Subscription Bulk Order Message"](#)
- [Section 3.13.2, "Tags in Message"](#)

### **3.13.1 Subscription Bulk Order Message**

This message is sent by an intermediary to an executing party or to another intermediary party. This message is used to instruct the executing party to subscribe to a specified amount/ quantity of a specified financial instrument.

The Subscription Bulk Order message is used to bulk several individual orders into one bulk order. The individual orders come from different instructing parties, but are related to the same financial instrument. The Subscription Bulk Order message can result in one single bulk cash settlement or several individual cash settlements.

This message cannot be used for a single order (a message containing one order for one instrument and for one investment account). The Subscription Multiple Order message, not the Subscription Bulk Order message, must be used for a single order.

### **3.13.2 Tags in Message**

#### **3.13.2.1 Message Identification**

##### **Optional**

This is a Reference to a set of orders. Even though this block is optional, FCIS will need this to relate to subsequent messages.



## Reference

### *Mandatory*

- **Incoming:** This number is used for storage and reference.
- **Outgoing:** This will be generated by the system and will be unique for group of transactions in a fund.

### 3.13.2.2 Pool Reference

## Optional

This is a collective reference to identify set of messages.

## Reference

### *Mandatory*

- **Incoming:** This number is used for storage.
- **Outgoing:** If a set of orders is to be broken, system will assign a common reference number to multiple messages.

### 3.13.2.3 Bulk Order Details

## FinancialInstrumentDetails

### *Mandatory*

This tag provides details to identify a fund.

## Identification

### *Mandatory*

The fund can be identified based on the ISIN, Alternate Identification, RIC, Ticker Symbol, Bloomberg, CTA or Common.

- **Incoming:** FCIS supports identification based on the ISIN or Ticker Symbol. For other options, it will use the UDF mapping relevant for this tag.
- **Outgoing:** FCIS sends out the fund ISIN.

## IndividualOrderDetails

*(Mandatory / Repetitive)*

## OrderReference

### *Mandatory*

This is a unique identifier for an order, as assigned by the instructing party.

- **Incoming:** This will be stored as part of SWIFT transaction log with corresponding FCIS transaction number.
- **Outgoing:** This will be the Transaction Number generated by FCIS.

## Cash Settlement Date

### *Optional*

Incoming/Outgoing – Both, the Incoming and Outgoing indicators, will be the Transaction Settlement Date.

## InvestmentAccountDetails

Account Identification → Proprietary → Identification

### *Mandatory*

This tag is to identify an investor's account. However, incase of a service provider installation, priority would be given to BeneficiaryDetails tag to get the identification type and identification number.

- Incoming – The system uses the relevant UDF mapping for this tag.
- Outgoing - The system uses the relevant UDF mapping for this tag.

### **BeneficiaryDetails**

#### *Optional*

Other Identification → Identification

#### *Mandatory*

Incoming – This would map to the Identification Number of the Unit holder.

Other Identification → Identification Type/ExtendedIdentificationType → Structured

#### *Mandatory*

This is a choice between Identification Type and Extended Identification Type.

Incoming – FCIS uses data mapping to find the Unit holder account type. Only PASS (passport) and NRIN (the National Registration Number, which is NRIC for Singapore) are supported as Identification Types.

Other Identification → Identification Type → Additional Information

#### *Optional*

If structured type is OTHR, the description of identification would be provided. For example, 'Birth Certificate'.

### **Choice for Units / NetAmount**

#### *Mandatory*

- **Incoming:** The system determines the Transaction Mode and Value depending on the element available. If the field 'NetAmt' is provided, the mode of transaction will be 'Net'. The value here would be in the currency provided as an attribute of the tag. FCIS will give priority to the tag 'GrossAmount' while processing the message. If the same is available, the transaction will be considered 'Gross'.
- **Outgoing:** Values of the outgoing message will depend on the transaction mode. Net Amount transactions in FCIS, will be reported in the field 'NetAmt'. The transaction currency will be passed as tag attribute. However, if the transaction is 'Gross', the same will be reported under the optional tag 'GrossAmount' as well as the tag 'NetAmt', as this is mandatory.

### **GrossAmount**

#### *Optional*

- **Incoming:** If a value is provided in this field the transaction will be considered as a gross amount transaction. The transaction currency would be defaulted to the currency code provided in the attribute.
- **Outgoing:** If the tag 'GrossOrNet' carries the value 'G', the amount will be passed under this tag. The transaction currency will be passed as a tag attribute.

### **ForeignExchangeDetails**

#### *Optional*

This is information related to currency exchange or conversion.

- **Incoming:** If the Transaction Currency is different from the Fund Base currency, FCIS will use the information provided to override the exchange rate. The Exchange Rate Source will be defaulted from the Bulk Transaction Maintenance for the bulk client 'SWIFT'.

- **Outgoing:** If the transaction is a cross currency transaction, the exchange rate details will be provided in the message.

The following sub tags are mandatory:

- **Unit Currency:** This will be the transaction currency
- **Quoted Currency:** This will be the fund base currency
- **Exchange Rate :** This will be the exchange rate for the transactions

### **PhysicalDeliveryIndicator**

*Mandatory*

This tag indicates whether or not the financial instrument is to be physically delivered.

- **Outgoing:** This indicator will depend on whether or not fund is scrip based.

### **CashSettlementDetails**

*Optional*

Payment Instrument

*Optional*

The payment instruments can be cheque, credit transfer, direct debit, investment account or payment card.

FCIS would not support cheque, payment card as mode of payment in the current release for outgoing orders. However, for incoming orders FCIS would support these payment modes and ignore the fields that are not currently supported.

If payment instrument details are not provided, FCIS would use default bulk transaction setup for "SWIFT".

### **PaymentCardDetails**

*(Mandatory / Choice)*

Type

*Mandatory*

This indicates the type of card.

- CRDT – Credit Card
- DBIT – Debit Card
- **Incoming:** FCIS will set the Payment Mode to 'R' for payments by card, and Sub Payment Mode, depending on the value of the tag 'Type'. The Sub Payment Mode will be set to 'R' for CRDT and 'DR' for DBIT.
- **Outgoing:** The indicator will be either CRDT or DBIT, based on Payment Mode and Sub Payment mode.

Payment Mode	Sub Payment Mode	Type
R	R	CRDT
R	DR	DBIT

### **Number**

*Mandatory*

Incoming/Outgoing – This will be the 16-digit Card Number.

Card Issuer Identification

### *Optional*

This is the party that issues the card. FCIS supports identification based on the following tags:

- BICOrBEI
- Proprietary Identification

**Incoming:** If BIC Or BEI is provided, the system will get the relevant bank information, if available. If Proprietary Identification is provided, the UDF mapping for the field would be used to determine the bank. This will be a set of other information fields applicable for entity type 'Bank'.

**Outgoing:** As FCIS is capable of supporting both, the BIC Or BEI and Proprietary Identification, SWIFT UDF mapping will be used to determine the element that client would want to send.

### **ChequeDetails**

*(Mandatory / Choice)*

Number

#### *Mandatory*

Incoming/Outgoing – This will be the Transaction Cheque Number.

Drawee Identification

#### *Optional*

This is to identify the bank details.

FCIS supports BIC and Proprietary Identification.

**Incoming:** If BIC is provided, system the will get the relevant bank information, if available. If Proprietary Identification is provided, the UDF mapping for the field would be used to determine the bank. This would be a set of other information fields applicable for entity type 'Bank'.

**Outgoing:** As FCIS is capable of supporting both, the BIC and Proprietary Identification, SWIFT UDF mapping will be used to determine the element that client would want to send.

### **Credit Transfer Details**

*(Mandatory / Choice)*

Reference

#### *Optional*

**Incoming/Outgoing:** This will be the Transaction Reference Number.

Debtor Details → Identification

#### *Mandatory*

FCIS supports Domestic Account based identification.

**Incoming:** The details available for Domestic Account will be used in conjunction with the element details of the tag First Agent to determine the Unit Holder bank details available in FCIS. FCIS will check if the account number mentioned is valid for the transaction currency. If not, these account details will be considered as third party payment details.

**Outgoing:** If the transaction payment mode is money transfer, the account details will be provided for the transaction. Money transfer direct debit will not be applicable for this tag.

Debtor Account → Name

*Optional*

This is the name of the account. It provides additional means of identification.

Outgoing - This will be the Transfer Account Holder Name of the transaction.

Debtor Agent

*Mandatory*

This is the financial institution that receives the payment transaction from the account owner.

FCIS supports BIC and Proprietary Identification based identification.

**Incoming:** If BIC is provided, the system will get the relevant bank information, if available. FCIS will use the Bank Code, Account Number and Transaction Currency to get the banking details for the Unit Holder.

If ProprietaryIdentification is provided, the UDF mapping for the field will be used to determine the bank. This will be a set of other information fields applicable for entity type 'Bank'. If these bank account details do not match with unit holders banking details, the transaction will be captured as the third party payment details, provided the bank entity information is setup in FCIS.

**Outgoing:** As FCIS is capable of supporting the elements BIC and ProprietaryIdentification, the SWIFT UDF mapping will be used to determine the element that client would want to send.

**DirectDebitDetails**

*(Mandatory / Choice)*

These are the details of the bank where the client has given a mandate to debit the account.

**DebtorAccount**

*Mandatory*

This tag will be used to identify the bank account of the investor. FCIS supports DomesticAccount based identification.

**Incoming:** The details available for DomesticAccount will be used in conjunction with the element details of the tag Debtor Agent to determine the Unit Holder bank details available in FCIS. FCIS will check if the account number mentioned is valid for the transaction currency. If not, these account details will be considered as third party payment details.

**Outgoing:** If the transaction payment mode is money transfer, the account details will be provided for the transaction. Money transfer direct debit will not be applicable for this tag.

**Debtor Identification**

*Mandatory*

This tag will be used to identify the bank account of the investor. FCIS supports DomesticAccount based identification.

Debtor Agent

*Mandatory*

This is used to identify the bank of the investor.

FCIS supports BIC and Proprietary Identification based identification.

**Incoming:** If BIC is provided, the system will get the relevant bank information, if available. FCIS will use the Bank Code, Account Number and Transaction Currency to get the banking details for the Unit Holder.

If ProprietaryIdentification is provided, the UDF mapping for the field will be used to determine the bank. This will be a set of other information fields applicable for entity type 'Bank'. If these bank account details do not match with unit holders banking details, the transaction will be captured as the third party payment details, provided the bank entity information is setup in FCIS.

**Outgoing:** As FCIS is capable of supporting the elements BIC and ProprietaryIdentification, the SWIFT UDF mapping will be used to determine the element that client would want to send.

#### **Cash AccountDetails**

*(Mandatory / Choice)*

AccountIdentification → Proprietary → Identification (Mandatory)

**Incoming:** This will be the bank account number of the unit holder. This number will be used in conjunction with the element Type → Structured i.e., the bank account type, to get the bank details of unit holder.

**Outgoing:** If the bank details selected for the transaction is a CPF accounts (CPFOA, CPFSA, ASPFOA, ASPFSA or SRS), the system will provide the structured account type information under this element.

Type → Structured

*Mandatory*

The following are the SWIFT supported codes for structured types along with the FCIS mapping:

Structured codes	FCIS Map
CASH	No mapping
CPFO	CPFOA
CPFS	CPFSA
OTHR	ASPFOA / ASPFSA
SRSA	SRS

## **3.14 Subscription Bulk Order Confirmation**

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 3.14.1, "Subscription Bulk Order Confirmation Message"](#)
- [Section 3.14.2, "Tags in Message"](#)

### **3.14.1 Subscription Bulk Order Confirmation Message**

This message is sent by an executing party to an intermediary party. This message is used to confirm the details of the execution of a Subscription Bulk Order message.

The Subscription Bulk Order Confirmation message is sent, after the price has been determined, to confirm the execution of all individual orders.

There is usually one bulk confirmation message for one bulk order message.

For all incoming messages, FCIS will set the status of transactions based on individual 'Order Reference' number.

For outgoing message, FCIS will generate the confirmation message only after allocation.

FCIS will allow generation of this message in an automated way (based on certain events triggered in the system, which have to be set for the message), or manually.

### **3.14.2 Tags in Message**

#### **3.14.2.1 Message Identification**

*Mandatory*

**Incoming:** This number is used for storage and reference.

**Outgoing:** This will be generated by the system and will be unique for group of transactions in a fund.

#### **3.14.2.2 PoolReference**

*Optional*

This is a collective reference to identify set of messages.

**Reference**

*Mandatory*

**Incoming:** This number is used for storage.

**Outgoing:** If a set of orders is to be broken, system will assign a common reference number to multiple messages.

#### **3.14.2.3 RelatedReference**

*Mandatory*

This is the Reference Number to a linked message that was previously received.

**Reference**

*Mandatory*

**Incoming:** This reference number should be the Message Identification of the original message sent. This would be the link between confirmation message and original bulk order message.

Confirmation messages will be generated against each MessageIdentification/message.

**Outgoing :** FCIS will send the original 'Message Identification' number for the external system to establish the relation between original bulk order message and confirmation message.

#### **3.14.2.4 Bulk Execution Details**

*Mandatory*

This is general information related to the execution of investment orders.

**Financial Instrument Details**

*Mandatory*

This tag provides details to identify a fund.

**Identification**

*Mandatory*

Outgoing - FCIS sends out the fund ISIN.

**Individual Execution Details**

*(Mandatory / Repetitive)*

This is the individual execution of a subscription order.

**OrderReference**

*Mandatory*

**Incoming:** As this would be the Transaction Number handed off in the original message, FCIS will set the Order Status to 'Confirmed' depending on the Order Reference number communicated.

**Outgoing:** This will be mapped to the incoming 'OrderReference' corresponding to the transaction number that was allotted successfully by FCIS.

**DealReference**

*Mandatory*

This is a unique number assigned by the confirming party.

**Incoming:** This number is used for storage.

**Outgoing:** This would map to the Transaction Number generated by the system corresponding to the Order Reference number.

**Settlement Amount**

*Optional*

Oracle FLEXCUBE would pass settlement amount of the transaction in this tag.

**Investment Account Details**

*Mandatory*

AccountIdentification → Proprietary → Identification

Outgoing - The system uses the relevant UDF mapping for this tag.

**Beneficiary Details**

*Optional*

OtherIdentification → Identification

*Mandatory*

**Outgoing:** This would map to the Identification Number of the Unit holder.

**OtherIdentification → IdentificationType**

*Mandatory*

**Outgoing:** FCIS supports the Passport Number and NRIC as Identification Types. If the Unit Holder is identified differently, the value 'OTHR' would be passed, with the description in the tag AdditionalInformation.

**OtherIdentification → ExtendedIdentificationType**

*Optional*

If structured type is OTHR, the description of identification would be provided. For example, 'Birth Certificate'. Identification other than NRIC and Passport would be passed in extended type with code as Identification Type description



**Units Number**

*Mandatory*

**Unit**

*Mandatory*

**Outgoing:** The allocated units for the transaction.

**Net Amount**

*Mandatory*

This is the net amount invested in a specific financial instrument by an investor, expressed in the currency requested by the investor.

**Outgoing:** The system will compute the net amount in transaction currency for transaction getting confirmed.

**Gross Amount**

*Optional*

**Outgoing:** This will be the settlement amount in the transaction currency available in the transaction data store.

**Transaction Date Time**

*Mandatory*

This is a choice between Date and DateTime.

**Outgoing :** Depending on the UDF mapping, the Transaction Date / Transaction Time will be passed.

**DealingPriceDetails**

*Mandatory*

This is the price at which order was executed.

**ExtendedType**

*Mandatory*

**Outgoing :** FCIS will support the code 'OTHR' only.

**Value → Amount**

*Mandatory*

**Outgoing:** This will be the allocation price for the transaction.

**Partially Executed Indicator**

*Mandatory*

This indicates whether the order has been partially executed.

**Outgoing:** This will be defaulted to 'NO'.

**Cum Dividend Indicator**

*Mandatory*

This indicates whether the dividend (cum dividend) is included in the executed price. When the dividend is not included, the price will be ex-dividend.

**Outgoing:** This will be defaulted to 'NO'.

**Physical Delivery Indicator**

*Mandatory*

This tag indicates whether or not the financial instrument is to be physically delivered.

**Outgoing** : This indicator will depend on whether or not fund is script based.

## 3.15 Subscription Bulk Order Cancellation Instruction

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 3.15.1, "Subscription Bulk Order Cancellation Instruction Message"](#)
- [Section 3.15.2, "Tags in Message"](#)

### 3.15.1 Subscription Bulk Order Cancellation Instruction Message

This message is sent by an intermediary party to an executing party or to another intermediary party. The Subscription Bulk Order Cancellation Instruction message is used to cancel a previously sent Subscription Bulk Order message or a set of individual orders that it contains. There is no amendment, but a cancellation and re-instruct policy.

For all incoming bulk order cancellations, FCIS will process the reversals based on either the Previous Reference or individual Order Reference. For outgoing cancellation messages, FCIS will communicate the details of original transaction and not the newly reversed transaction, provided the original transaction was handed off to SWIFT. If a transaction is reversed before, neither transaction will be included in the SWIFT message.

For outgoing messages, FCIS will always provide the reference of the original message and group cancellations, if multiple transactions of the same batch have been reversed.

FCIS will allow the generation of this message in an automated way (based on a certain event that is triggered in the system, which can be set for the message), or manually.

### 3.15.2 Tags in Message

#### 3.15.2.1 MessageIdentification

*Mandatory*

This is a Reference to a set of orders. Even though this block is optional, FCIS will need this to relate to subsequent messages.

**Reference**

*Mandatory*

**Incoming:** This number is used for storage and reference.

**Outgoing:** This will be generated by the system and will be unique for group of transactions in a fund.

**Creation Date Time**

*Optional*

Applicable for incoming and outgoing message. This is the message generation date time.

#### 3.15.2.2 PoolReference

*Optional*

This is a collective reference to identify set of messages.

**Reference**

*Mandatory*

**Incoming:** This number is used for storage.

**Outgoing:** If a set of orders is to be broken, system will assign a common reference number to multiple messages.

### 3.15.2.3 Previous Reference

*Optional*

This is the reference to a linked message previously sent.

#### **Reference**

*Mandatory*

**Incoming:** If FCIS receives this message, this reference number should be the Message Identification of the original message sent. This will be the link between cancellation message and the bulk order message.

If the tag 'Order To Be Cancelled' is not provided in the message, the system will identify the transactions to be reversed based on this link, as FCIS would have logged the bulk orders against the Message Identification.

**Outgoing:** FCIS will hand off only those reversals for which SWIFT bulk order was sent earlier.

### 3.15.2.4 Order to be Cancelled

This is common information related to all the orders to be cancelled.

#### **Bulk Order Details**

*Mandatory*

#### **Financial Instrument Details**

*Mandatory*

This tag provides details to identify a fund.

**Outgoing :** FCIS sends out the fund ISIN.

#### **Individual Order Details**

*(Mandatory / Repetitive)*

#### **OrderReference**

*Mandatory*

**Incoming:** The system will internally trigger a transaction reversal based on the transaction number logged earlier, corresponding to this order reference.

**Outgoing:** This will be the Transaction Number of original transaction, corresponding to the newly reversed transaction.

#### **Investment Account Details**

*Mandatory*

AccountIdentification → Proprietary → Identification

**Outgoing:** The system uses the relevant UDF mapping for this tag.

#### **Beneficiary Details**

*Optional*

Other Identification → Identification

*Mandatory*

**Outgoing:** This would map to the Identification Number of the Unit holder.

Other Identification → Identification Type

*Mandatory*

**Outgoing:** FCIS supports the Passport Number and NRIC as Identification Types. If the Unit Holder is identified differently, the value 'OTHR' would be passed, with the description in the tag Additional Information.

Other Identification → Extended Identification Type

*Optional*

If structured type is OTHR, the description of identification would be provided. For example, 'Birth Certificate'.

### **Choice for Units / NetAmount**

*Mandatory*

**Outgoing:** Irrespective of the 'GrossOrNet' indicator, amount transactions in FCIS, will be reported in the field 'NetAmt'. However, if the transaction is 'Gross', the same will be additionally reported under the tag 'GrossAmount'.

Unit based transactions will be passed under the tag Units.

### **Gross Amount**

*Optional*

This is the gross amount invested in the fund.

**Outgoing:** This will map to transaction gross amount in the fund base currency, if available.

### **Foreign Exchange Details**

*Optional*

This is information related to currency exchange or conversion.

**Outgoing:** If the transaction is a cross currency transaction, the exchange rate details will be provided in the message.

The following sub tags are mandatory:

- **Unit Currency** : This will be the transaction currency
- **Quoted Currency** : This will be the fund base currency
- **Exchange Rate** : This will be the exchange rate for the transactions

### **Physical Delivery Indicator**

*Mandatory*

This tag indicates whether or not the financial instrument is to be physically delivered.

Outgoing - This indicator will depend on whether or not fund is scrip based.

### **Cash Settlement Date**

*Optional*

**Incoming/Outgoing:** Both, the Incoming and Outgoing indicators, will be the Transaction Settlement Date.

## **3.16 Subscription Multiple Order**

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 3.16.1, "Subscription Multiple Order Message"](#)
- [Section 3.16.2, "Tags in Message"](#)

### **3.16.1 Subscription Multiple Order Message**

This message is sent by an instructing party to an executing party. There may be one or more intermediary parties between the instructing party and the executing party. The Subscription Multiple Order message is used to subscribe to different financial instruments for the same investment account. It can result in one single bulk cash settlement or several individual cash settlements.

This message can also be used for single orders, i.e., a message containing one order for one financial instrument and related to one investment account.

The Subscription Multiple Order message, and not the Subscription Bulk Order message, must be used for a single order.

FCIS will allow generation of this message in an automated way (based on an event triggered) or manually. The grouping of multiple orders is driven by investment account and not the fund, as in the Subscription Bulk Order message.

### **3.16.2 Tags in Message**

#### **3.16.2.1 Message Identification**

*Mandatory*

This is a Reference to a set of orders. Even though this block is optional, FCIS will need this to relate to subsequent messages.

**Reference**

*Mandatory*

Incoming - This number is used for storage and reference.

Outgoing - This will be generated by the system and will be unique for group of transactions in a fund.

#### **3.16.2.2 Pool Reference**

*Optional*

This is a collective reference to identify set of messages.

**Reference**

*Mandatory*

**Incoming:** This number is used for storage.

**Outgoing:** If a set of orders is to be broken, system will assign a common reference number to multiple messages.

#### **3.16.2.3 Multiple Order Details**

##### **Investment Account Details**

*Mandatory*

This is the account impacted by an investment fund order.

Identification → Proprietary → Identification

### *Mandatory*

This tag is to identify an investor's account. However, in case of a service provider installation, priority would be given to Owner Details tag to get the identification type and identification number.

Incoming – The system uses the relevant UDF mapping for this tag.

Outgoing - The system uses the relevant UDF mapping for this tag.

### **Owner Identification**

#### *Optional*

- BICOrBEI
- Proprietary Identification

**Incoming:** If BICOrBEI is provided, the system will get the relevant bank information, if available. If Proprietary Identification is provided, the UDF mapping for the field would be used to determine the bank. This will be a set of other information fields applicable for entity type 'Bank'.

**Outgoing:** As FCIS is capable of supporting both, the BICOrBEI and Proprietary Identification, SWIFT UDF mapping will be used to determine the element that client would want to send.

### **Individual Order Details**

OrderReference

#### *Mandatory*

This is a unique identifier for an order, as assigned by the instructing party.

**Incoming:** This will be stored as part of SWIFT transaction log with corresponding FCIS transaction number.

**Outgoing:** This will be the Transaction Number generated by FCIS.

### **Financial Instrument Details**

This tag provides details to identify a fund.

#### **Identification**

##### *Mandatory*

The fund can be identified based on the ISIN, Alternate Identification, RIC, Ticker Symbol, Bloomberg, CTA or Common.

**Incoming:** FCIS supports identification based on the ISIN or Ticker Symbol. For other options, it will use the UDF mapping relevant for this tag.

**Outgoing:** FCIS sends out the fund ISIN.

#### **Choice for Units Number / Amount**

##### *Mandatory*

**Incoming:** The system determines the Transaction Mode and Value depending on the element available. If the field 'Amt' is provided, the mode of transaction will be 'Net'. The value here would be in the currency provided as an attribute of the tag. FCIS will give priority to the tag 'GrossAmountIndicator' while processing the message. If the same is available, the transaction will be considered 'Gross'.

**Outgoing:** Values of the outgoing message will depend on the transaction mode. Net Amount transactions in FCIS, will be reported in the field 'Amt'. The transaction currency will be passed as tag attribute. However, if the transaction is 'Gross', the same will be reported under the optional tag 'GrossAmountIndicator' as well as the tag 'Amt', as this is mandatory.

### **Gross Amount Indicator**

*Optional*

**Incoming:** If the value in this field is true, the transaction will be considered as a gross amount transaction. The transaction currency would be defaulted to the currency code provided in the attribute.

**Outgoing:** If the tag 'GrossOrNet' carries the value 'G', the amount will be passed under this tag. The transaction currency will be passed as a tag attribute.

### **Commission Details**

*Optional*

This indicates the load corresponding to the commission that is being overridden. The Load in the system can be identified using the Load Id or the Recipient information.

Type → Extended Type

*Mandatory*

**Incoming:** This will map to the Load Id. If BIC code, the system will find whether the entity is an agent, AMC, broker or distributor. System will select a load with the corresponding 'To Entity Type'.

### **Choice for Amount/Rate**

*Mandatory*

**Incoming:** If the 'Amt' is provided and the Load concerned is amount load, then this indicates the overridden value. However, if the field is 'Rate' is provided and the load concerned is percent load then this indicates the overridden value.

### **Waiving Details**

*Optional*

This tag represents the override percentage that the system will apply. The value provided in this field will be ignored if 'Amount' or 'Rate' tags are provided since the values provided for those tags represent the final value.

### **Instruction Basis**

*Mandatory*

This tag can have the value WICA. However the system will not use this value for any processing and hence will be ignored.

### **Waived Rate**

*Optional*

This field provides the discount percentage. This is applicable only for percentage based loads. The override is by discount.

*Physical Delivery Indicator*

*Mandatory*

This tag indicates whether or not the financial instrument is to be physically delivered.

Outgoing - This indicator will depend on whether or not fund is scrip based.

*Cash Settlement Date*

*Optional*

**Incoming/Outgoing:** Both, the Incoming and Outgoing indicators, will be the Transaction Settlement Date.

#### **Payment Instrument Choice**

*Optional*

The payment instruments can be cheque, credit transfer, direct debit, investment account or payment card.

FCIS would not support cheque, payment card as mode of payment in the current release for outgoing orders. However, for incoming orders FCIS would support these payment modes and ignore the fields that are not currently supported.

If payment instrument details are not provided, FCIS would use default bulk transaction setup for "SWIFT".

#### **Related Party Details**

This is information related to an intermediary.

##### **Identification**

*Mandatory*

FCIS supports identification based on the following tags:

- BICOrBEI
- ProprietaryIdentification

If BIC is provided, the system will get either the Broker BIC or the Entity BIC based on the client country parameter 'TXNBROKERS'. If ProprietaryIdentification is provided, the value provided in this field should be a valid Entity Id or Broker Id in the system based on the client country parameter 'TXNBROKERS'.

##### **Extended Role**

*Optional*

In case of entity, the values provided in this field can be 'AGENT', 'AGENCY BRANCH', 'IFA' or 'AO'. If none of the above values are specified, system will throw exception saying 'Invalid ExtendedRole'.

## **3.17 Subscription Multiple Order Confirmation**

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 3.17.1, "Subscription Multiple Order Confirmation Message"](#)
- [Section 3.17.2, "Tags in Message"](#)

### **3.17.1 Subscription Multiple Order Confirmation Message**

This message is sent by an executing party to an instructing party. There may be one or more intermediary parties between the executing party and the instructing party. The Subscription Multiple Order Confirmation message is sent, after the price has been determined, to confirm the execution of the individual orders.

A Subscription Multiple Order can generate more than one Subscription Multiple Order Confirmation message, as the valuation cycle of the financial instruments of each individual order may be different. When the executing party sends several confirmations, there is no



specific indication in the message that it is an incomplete confirmation. Reconciliation must be based on the references.

A Subscription Multiple Order must in be answered by the Subscription Multiple Order Confirmation message(s) and in no circumstances by the Subscription Bulk Order Confirmation message(s).

For all incoming messages, FCIS will be able to set the status of transactions based on the individual 'Order Reference' number. For outgoing messages, the system will be able to generate the confirmation message only after allocation. Transactions will be grouped based on the original Multiple Order Message.

FCIS will allow generation of this message in an automated way (based on a certain event that is triggered in the system) or manually.

### **3.17.2 Tags in Message**

#### **3.17.2.1 Message Identification**

*Optional*

This is a Reference to a set of orders. Even though this block is optional, FCIS will need this to relate to subsequent messages.

##### **Reference**

*Mandatory*

**Incoming:** This number is used for storage and reference.

**Outgoing:** This will be generated by the system and will be unique for group of transactions in a fund.

#### **3.17.2.2 Pool Reference**

*Optional*

This is a collective reference to identify set of messages.

##### **Reference**

*Mandatory*

**Incoming:** This number is used for storage.

**Outgoing:** If a set of orders is to be broken, system will assign a common reference number to multiple messages.

#### **3.17.2.3 Related Reference**

*Mandatory*

This is the Reference Number to a linked message that was previously received.

##### **Reference**

*Mandatory*

**Incoming:** This reference number should be the Message Identification of the original message sent. This would be the link between confirmation message and original bulk order message.

The confirmation messages will be generated against each MessageIdentification/ message.

**Outgoing:** FCIS will send the original 'Message Identification' number for the external system to establish the relation between original bulk order message and confirmation message.

### **3.17.2.4 Multiple Execution Details**

*Mandatory*

OrderDateTime

*Optional*

**Outgoing:** This will be mapped to the transaction save time.

### **Investment Account Details**

Identification → Proprietary → Identification

**Outgoing:** The system uses the relevant UDF mapping for this tag.

*Settlement Amount*

*Optional*

ORACLE FLEXCUBE would pass settlement amount of the transaction in this tag.

### **Individual Execution Details**

This is the individual execution of a subscription order.

#### **OrderReference**

*Mandatory*

**Incoming:** As this would be the Transaction Number handed off in the original message, FCIS will set the Order Status to 'Confirmed' depending on the Order Reference number communicated.

**Outgoing:** This will be mapped to the incoming 'OrderReference' corresponding to the transaction number that was allotted successfully by FCIS.

#### **Deal Reference**

*Mandatory*

This is a unique number assigned by the confirming party.

**Incoming:** This number is used for storage.

**Outgoing:** This would map to the Transaction Number generated by the system corresponding to the Order Reference number.

### **Financial Instrument Details**

This tag provides details to identify a fund.

#### **Identification**

*Mandatory*

**Outgoing:** FCIS sends out the fund ISIN.

#### **Units Number**

*Mandatory*

UnitsNumber

*Mandatory*

**Outgoing:** The allocated units for the transaction.

**Amount**

*Mandatory*

This is the net amount invested in a specific financial instrument by an investor, expressed in the currency requested by the investor.

**Outgoing:** The system will compute the net amount in transaction currency for transaction getting confirmed.

**Gross Amount Indicator**

*Optional*

**Outgoing:** This will be the settlement amount in the transaction currency available in the transaction data store.

**Transaction Date Time**

*Mandatory*

This tag provides the transaction date

**Outgoing:** Depending on the UDF mapping, the Transaction Date will be passed.

**Price Details**

*Mandatory*

This is the price at which order was executed.

Value → Amount

*Mandatory*

**Outgoing:** This will be the allocation price for the transaction.

**Partially Executed Indicator**

*Mandatory*

This indicates whether the order has been partially executed.

**Outgoing:** This will be defaulted to 'NO'.

**Cum Dividend Indicator**

*Mandatory*

This indicates whether the dividend (cum dividend) is included in the executed price. When the dividend is not included, the price will be ex-dividend.

**Outgoing:** This will be defaulted to 'NO'.

**Foreign Exchange Details**

*Optional*

This is information related to currency exchange or conversion.

**Outgoing:** If the transaction is a cross currency transaction, the exchange rate details will be provided in the message.

The following sub tags are mandatory:

- **Unit Currency:** This will be the transaction currency

- **Quoted Currency:** This will be the fund base currency
- **ExchangeRate:** This will be the exchange rate for the transactions

### **Commission General Details**

*Optional*

This indicates the load corresponding to the 'From Entity Type' 'U' and 'To Entity Type' 'F'.

### **TotalAmountofCommissions**

*Optional*

**Outgoing** – FCIS sends out the value of the load where the 'From Entity Type' is 'U' and 'To Entity Type' is 'F'.

### **CommissionDetails**

Type → Extended Type

*Mandatory*

**Outgoing:** This would map to the Identification Number of the Load. If BIC is provided, this would map to the corresponding entity's BIC.

### **Amount**

*Mandatory*

**Outgoing:** This tag corresponds to the individual Loads under the main U-F load viz. F-M and F-A loads.

### **Rate**

*Optional*

This tag corresponds to the rates of individual Loads under the main U-F load viz. F-M and F-A loads.

### **ChargeGeneralDetails**

*Optional*

This tag corresponds to the sum of all the loads other than the load mentioned in the 'CommissionGeneralDetails' tag.

### **TotalAmountofCharges**

*Optional*

**Outgoing:** FCIS sends out the sum of all the loads other than the load mentioned in the 'CommissionGeneralDetails' tag.

### **ChargeDetails**

Type → Unstructured or RecipientIdentification → BIC or BEI

*Mandatory*

**Outgoing:** This would map to the Identification Number of the Load. If BIC is provided, this would map to the corresponding entity's BIC.

### **Amount**

*Mandatory*

**Outgoing:** The load amount in terms of the fund base currency.

### **PhysicalDeliveryIndicator**

*Mandatory*

This tag indicates whether or not the financial instrument is to be physically delivered.

Outgoing - This indicator will depend on whether or not fund is scrip based.

#### **RelatedPartyDetails**

*Optional*

This is information related to an intermediary.

#### **Identification → Proprietary → Identification**

*Mandatory*

Outgoing - Identification of the agent, agency branch, AO or IFA as maintained in FCIS.

#### **ExtendedRole**

*Optional*

In case of entity, the values provided in this field can be 'AGENT', AGENCY BRANCH', 'IFA', 'BROKER' or 'AO'.

## **3.18 Subscription Multiple Order Cancellation Instruction**

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 3.18.1, "Subscription Multiple Order Cancellation Instruction Message"](#)
- [Section 3.18.2, "Tags in Message"](#)

### **3.18.1 Subscription Multiple Order Cancellation Instruction Message**

This message is sent by an instructing party to an executing party. There may be one or more intermediary parties between the instructing party and the executing party. The Subscription Multiple Order Cancellation Instruction message is used to cancel the entire previously sent order message and all the individual orders that it contained. There is no amendment, but a cancellation and re-instruct policy.

A cancellation instruction must always be of the same family of message, i.e., switch, redemption or subscription and bulk or multiple, as the original order to be cancelled.

For all incoming multiple order cancellations, FCIS will be able to process the reversals based on either the Previous Reference or individual Order Reference.

For outgoing cancellation messages, FCIS will communicate the details of original transaction, and not the newly reversed transaction, provided the original transaction was handed off to SWIFT. If a transaction has been reversed, neither of the transactions will be included in the SWIFT message.

For outgoing messages, FCIS will always provide the reference of the original message and group cancellations, if multiple transactions of the same batch have been reversed. FCIS will allow the generation of this message in an automated way (based on a certain event that is triggered in the system), or manually.

### **3.18.2 Tags in Message**

#### **3.18.2.1 Message Identification**

*Mandatory*

This is a Reference to a set of orders. Even though this block is optional, FCIS will need this to relate to subsequent messages.

## **Reference**

*Mandatory*

**Incoming:** This number is used for storage and reference.

**Outgoing:** This will be generated by the system and will be unique for group of transactions in a fund.

### **3.18.2.2 PoolReference**

*Optional*

This is a collective reference to identify set of messages.

## **Reference**

*Mandatory*

**Incoming:** This number is used for storage.

**Outgoing:** If a set of orders is to be broken, system will assign a common reference number to multiple messages.

### **3.18.2.3 Previous Reference**

*Optional*

This is the reference to a linked message previously sent.

## **Reference**

*Mandatory*

**Incoming:** If FCIS is receives this message, this reference number should be the Message Identification of the original message sent. This will be the link between cancellation message and the bulk order message.

If the tag 'Order To Be Cancelled' is not provided in the message, the system will identify the transactions to be reversed based on this link, as FCIS would have logged the bulk orders against the Message Identification.

**Outgoing:** FCIS will hand off only those reversals for which SWIFT bulk order was sent earlier.

### **3.18.2.4 Order to be Cancelled**

This is common information related to all the orders to be cancelled.

## **MultipleOrderDetails**

*Mandatory*

## **InvestmentAccountDetails**

*Mandatory*

**AccountIdentification → Proprietary → Identification**

Outgoing - The system uses the relevant UDF mapping for this tag.

## **BeneficiaryDetails**

*Optional*

**OtherIdentification → Identification**

*Mandatory*

Outgoing - This would map to the Identification Number of the Unit holder.

## **OtherIdentification → IdentificationType**

*Mandatory*

Outgoing - FCIS supports the Passport Number and NRIC as Identification Types. If the Unit Holder is identified differently, the value 'OTHR' would be passed, with the description in the tag AdditionalInformation.

## **OtherIdentification → ExtendedIdentificationType**

*Optional*

If structured type is OTHR, the description of identification would be provided. For example, 'Birth Certificate'. Identification other than NRIC and Passport would be passed in extended type with code as Identification Type description.

## **IndividualOrderDetails**

*(Mandatory / Repetitive)*

### **OrderReference**

*Mandatory*

Incoming – The system will internally trigger a transaction reversal based on the transaction number logged earlier, corresponding to this order reference.

Outgoing - This will be the Transaction Number of original transaction, corresponding to the newly reversed transaction.

## **FinancialInstrumentDetails**

*Mandatory*

### **Identification**

*Mandatory*

This tag provides details to identify a fund.

Outgoing - FCIS sends out the fund ISIN.

## **Choice for Units / NetAmount**

*Mandatory*

**Outgoing** : Irrespective of the 'GrossOrNet' indicator, amount transactions in FCIS, will be reported in the field 'NetAmt'. However, if the transaction is 'Gross', the same will be additionally reported under the tag 'GrossAmount'.

Unit based transactions will be passed under the tag Units.

## **GrossAmount**

*Optional*

**Outgoing**: This will map to transaction gross amount in the fund base currency, if available.

## **ForeignExchangeDetails**

*Optional*

This is information related to currency exchange or conversion.

Outgoing – If the transaction is a cross currency transaction, the exchange rate details will be provided in the message.

The following sub tags are mandatory:

- **UnitCurrency**: This will be the transaction currency
- **QuotedCurrency**: This will be the fund base currency
- **ExchangeRate** : This will be the exchange rate for the transactions

**PhysicalDeliveryIndicator**

*Mandatory*

This tag indicates whether or not the financial instrument is to be physically delivered.

**Outgoing:** This indicator will depend on whether or not fund is scrip based.

**CashSettlementDate**

*Optional*

**Outgoing:** This will be the Transaction Settlement Date.

## 3.19 Redemption Bulk Order

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 3.19.1, "Redemption Bulk Order Message"](#)
- [Section 3.19.2, "Tags in Message"](#)

### 3.19.1 Redemption Bulk Order Message

This message is sent by an intermediary party to an executing party or to another intermediary party.

The Redemption Bulk Order message is used to bulk several individual orders into one bulk order. The individual orders come from different instructing parties, i.e., account owners, but are related to the same financial instrument. The Redemption Bulk Order can result in one single bulk cash settlement or several individual cash settlements.

This message will typically be used by a party collecting order, to bulk those individual orders into one bulk order before sending it to another party.

This message cannot be used for a single order, i.e., a message containing one order for one financial instrument and for one investment account. The Redemption Multiple Order message, and not the Redemption Bulk Order message, must be used for a single order.

FCIS will allow the generation of this message in an automated way (based on certain event that is triggered in the system) or manually.

### 3.19.2 Tags in Message

#### 3.19.2.1 MessageIdentification

*Optional*

This is a Reference to a set of orders. Even though this block is optional, FCIS will need this to relate to subsequent messages.

**Reference**

*Mandatory*

**Incoming:** This number is used for storage and reference.

**Outgoing:** This will be generated by the system and will be unique for group of transactions in a fund.



**Creation Date Time**

*Optional*

This is applicable for incoming and outgoing message. This is the message generation date time.

**3.19.2.2 PoolReference**

*Optional*

This is a collective reference to identify set of messages.

**Reference**

*Mandatory*

**Incoming:** This number is used for storage.

**Outgoing:** If a set of orders is to be broken, system will assign a common reference number to multiple messages.

**3.19.2.3 Bulk Order Details**

*Mandatory*

**FinancialInstrumentDetails**

*Mandatory*

This tag provides details to identify a fund.

**Identification**

*Mandatory*

The fund can be identified based on the ISIN, Alternate Identification, RIC, Ticker Symbol, Bloomberg, CTA or Common.

**Incoming:** FCIS supports identification based on the ISIN or Ticker Symbol. For other options, it will use the UDF mapping relevant for this tag.

**Outgoing:** FCIS sends out the fund ISIN.

**IndividualOrderDetails**

*(Mandatory / Repetitive)*

**OrderReference**

*Mandatory*

This is a unique identifier for an order, as assigned by the instructing party.

**Incoming:** This will be stored as part of SWIFT transaction log with corresponding FCIS transaction number.

**Outgoing:** This will be the Transaction Number generated by FCIS.

**InvestmentAccountDetails**

*Mandatory*

AccountIdentification → Proprietary → Identification

*Mandatory*

This tag is to identify an investor's account. However, in case of a service provider installation, priority would be given to OwnerDetails tag to get the identification type and identification number.

**Incoming:** The system uses the relevant UDF mapping for this tag.

**Outgoing:** The system uses the relevant UDF mapping for this tag.

### **BeneficiaryDetails**

*Optional*

**OtherIdentification → Identification\_**

*Mandatory*

**Incoming:** This would map to the Identification Number of the Unit holder.

**OtherIdentification → IdentificationType**

*Mandatory*

**Incoming :** FCIS uses data mapping to find the Unit holder account type.

### **Choice for Units / NetAmount/Holdings Redemption Rate**

*Mandatory*

**Incoming:** The system determines the Transaction Mode and Value depending on the element available. If the field 'NetAmt' is provided, the mode of transaction will be 'Net'. The value here would be in the currency provided as an attribute of the tag. FCIS will give priority to the tag 'GrossAmount' while processing the message. If the same is available, the transaction will be considered 'Gross'.

**Outgoing :** Values of the outgoing message will depend on the transaction mode. Net Amount transactions in FCIS, will be reported in the field 'NetAmt'. The transaction currency will be passed as tag attribute. However, if the transaction is 'Gross', the same will be reported under the optional tag 'GrossAmount' as well as the tag 'NetAmt', as this is mandatory.

### **GrossAmount**

*Optional*

**Incoming:** If a value is provided in this field the transaction will be considered as a gross amount transaction. The transaction currency would be defaulted to the currency code provided in the attribute.

**Outgoing:** If the tag 'GrossOrNet' carries the value 'G', the amount will be passed under this tag. The transaction currency will be passed as a tag attribute.

### **ForeignExchangeDetails**

*Optional*

This is information related to currency exchange or conversion.

**Incoming:** If the Transaction Currency is different from the Fund Base currency, FCIS will use the information provided to override the exchange rate. The Exchange Rate Source will be defaulted from the Bulk Transaction Maintenance for the bulk client 'SWIFT'.

**Outgoing :** If the transaction is a cross currency transaction, the exchange rate details will be provided in the message.

The following sub tags are mandatory:

- UnitCurrency – This will be the transaction currency
- QuotedCurrency – This will be the fund base currency
- ExchangeRate – This will be the exchange rate for the transactions

### **PhysicalDeliveryIndicator**

*Mandatory*

This tag indicates whether or not the financial instrument is to be physically delivered.

**Outgoing:** This indicator will depend on whether or not fund is scrip based.

#### **CashSettlementDate**

*Optional*

**Incoming/Outgoing:** Both, the Incoming and Outgoing indicators, will be the Transaction Settlement Date.

#### **PaymentInstrument**

*Optional*

The payment instruments can be cheque, credit transfer, direct debit, investment account or payment card.

FCIS would not support cheque, payment card as mode of payment in the current release for outgoing orders. However, for incoming orders FCIS would support these payment modes and ignore the fields that are not currently supported.

If payment instrument details are not provided, FCIS would use default bulk transaction setup for "SWIFT".

#### **CreditTransferDetails**

*(Mandatory / Choice)*

##### **Reference**

*Optional*

**Incoming/Outgoing:** This will be the TransactionReferenceNumber.

CreditorDetails → AccountIdentification → Identification

*Mandatory*

FCIS supports DomesticAccount based identification.

**Incoming:** The details available for DomesticAccount will be used in conjunction with the element details of the tag FirstAgent to determine the Unit Holder bank details available in FCIS. FCIS will check if the account number mentioned is valid for the transaction currency. If not, these account details will be considered as third party payment details.

**Outgoing:** If the transaction payment mode is money transfer, the account details will be provided for the transaction. Money transfer direct debit will not be applicable for this tag.

CreditorDetails → AccountIdentification → Name

*Optional*

This is the name of the account. It provides additional means of identification.

**Outgoing:** This will be the TransferAccountHolderName of the transaction.

#### **CreditorDetails → FinalAgent**

*Mandatory*

FCIS supports BIC and Proprietary Identification based identification.

**Incoming:** If BIC is provided, the system will get the relevant bank information, if available. FCIS will use the Bank Code, Account Number and Transaction Currency to get the banking details for the Unit Holder.

If ProprietaryIdentification is provided, the UDF mapping for the field will be used to determine the bank. This will be a set of other information fields applicable for entity type 'Bank'. If these bank account details do not match with unit holders banking details, the transaction will be

captured as the third party payment details, provided the bank entity information is setup in FCIS.

**Outgoing:** As FCIS is capable of supporting the elements BIC and ProprietaryIdentification, the SWIFT UDF mapping will be used to determine the element that client would want to send.

#### **ChequeDetails**

*(Mandatory / Choice)*

**Outgoing:** This tag will be passed for transactions with payment mode as 'Cheque'. FCIS will support PayeeIdentification (BIC / ProprietaryIdentification) to identify the unit holder receiving the payment proceeds. SWIFT UDF mapping will be provided.

#### **AccountDetails**

*(Mandatory / Choice)*

AccountIdentification → Proprietary → Identification (Mandatory)

**Incoming :** This will be the bank account number of the unit holder. This number will be used in conjunction with the element Type → Structured i.e., the bank account type, to get the bank details of unit holder.

**Outgoing :** If the bank details selected for the transaction is a CPF accounts (CPFOA, CPFSA, ASPFOA, ASPFSA or SRS), the system will provide the structured account type information under this element.

#### **Type → Structured**

*Mandatory*

The following are the SWIFT supported codes for structured types along with the FCIS mapping:

Structured codes	FCIS Map
CASH	No mapping
CPFO	CPFOA
CPFS	CPFSA
OTHR	ASPFOA / ASPFSA
SRSA	SRS

## **3.20 Redemption Bulk Order Confirmation**

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 3.20.1, "Redemption Bulk Order Confirmation Message"](#)
- [Section 3.20.2, "Tags in Message"](#)

### **3.20.1 Redemption Bulk Order Confirmation Message**

This message is sent by an executing party to a intermediary party or to another intermediary party. The Redemption Bulk Order Confirmation message is sent, after the price has been determined, to confirm the execution of all individual orders. There is usually one bulk confirmation message for one bulk order message.

For all incoming messages, FCIS will be able to set the status of transactions based on the individual 'Order Reference' number. For outgoing messages, the system will be able to generate the confirmation message only after allocation.

FCIS will allow the generation of this message in an automated way (based on certain event that is triggered in the system), or manually.

### **3.20.2 Tags in Message**

#### **3.20.2.1 MessageIdentification**

*Mandatory*

**Incoming:** This number is used for storage and reference.

**Outgoing:** This will be generated by the system and will be unique for group of transactions in a fund.

#### **3.20.2.2 PoolReference**

*Optional*

This is a collective reference to identify set of messages.

**Reference**

*Mandatory*

**Incoming:** This number is used for storage.

**Outgoing:** If a set of orders is to be broken, system will assign a common reference number to multiple messages.

**Creation Date Time**

*Optional*

Applicable for incoming and outgoing message. This is the message generation date time.

#### **3.20.2.3 RelatedReference**

*Mandatory*

This is the Reference Number to a linked message that was previously received.

**Reference**

*Mandatory*

**Incoming:** This reference number should be the Message Identification of the original message sent. This would be the link between confirmation message and original bulk order message.

The confirmation messages will be generated against each MessageIdentification/ message.

**Outgoing :** FCIS will send the original 'Message Identification' number for the external system to establish the relation between original bulk order message and confirmation message.

#### **3.20.2.4 BulkExecutionDetails**

*Mandatory*

This is general information related to the execution of investment orders.

### **FinancialInstrumentDetails**

*Mandatory*

This tag provides details to identify a fund.

### **Identification**

*Mandatory*

Outgoing - FCIS sends out the fund ISIN.

### **IndividualExecutionDetails**

*(Mandatory / Repetitive)*

This is the individual execution of a subscription order.

### **OrderReference**

*Mandatory*

Incoming - As this would be the Transaction Number handed off in the original message, FCIS will set the Order Status to 'Confirmed' depending on the Order Reference number communicated.

Outgoing - This will be mapped to the incoming 'OrderReference' corresponding to the transaction number that was allotted successfully by FCIS.

### **DealReference**

*Mandatory*

This is a unique number assigned by the confirming party.

Incoming - This number is used for storage.

Outgoing – This would map to the Transaction Number generated by the system corresponding to the Order Reference number.

### **InvestmentAccountDetails**

*Mandatory*

**AccountIdentification → Proprietary → Identification**

**Outgoing:** The system uses the relevant UDF mapping for this tag.

### **BeneficiaryDetails**

*Optional*

### **UnitsNumber**

*Mandatory*

### **Unit**

*Mandatory*

Outgoing – The allocated units for the transaction.

### **NetAmount**

*Mandatory*

This is the net amount invested in a specific financial instrument by an investor, expressed in the currency requested by the investor.

**Outgoing:** This would be settlement amount of redemption transaction available in transaction currency.

**GrossAmount**

*Optional*

**Outgoing:** This will be the settlement amount in the transaction currency available in the transaction data store.

**TransactionDateTime**

*Mandatory*

This is a choice between Date and DateTime.

**Outgoing:** Depending on the UDF mapping, the Transaction Date / Transaction Time will be passed.

**DealingPriceDetails**

*Mandatory*

This is the price at which order was executed.

**ExtendedType**

*Mandatory*

**Outgoing:** FCIS will support the code 'OTHR' only.

**Value → Amount**

*Mandatory*

**Outgoing:** This will be the allocation price for the transaction.

**PartiallyExecutedIndicator**

*Mandatory*

This indicates whether the order has been partially executed.

**Outgoing:** This will be defaulted to 'NO'.

**CumDividendIndicator**

*Mandatory*

This indicates whether the dividend (cum dividend) is included in the executed price. When the dividend is not included, the price will be ex-dividend.

**Outgoing:** This will be defaulted to 'NO'.

**PhysicalDeliveryIndicator**

*Mandatory*

This tag indicates whether or not the financial instrument is to be physically delivered.

**Outgoing:** This indicator will depend on whether or not fund is scrip based.

## **3.21 Redemption Bulk Order Cancellation Instruction**

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 3.21.1, "Redemption Bulk Order Cancellation Instruction Message"](#)
- [Section 3.21.2, "Tags in Message"](#)

### **3.21.1 Redemption Bulk Order Cancellation Instruction Message**

This message is sent by an intermediary party to an executing party or to another intermediary party. The Redemption Bulk Order Cancellation Instruction message is used to cancel the

entire previously sent order message and all of the individual orders that it contained. There is no amendment, but a cancellation and re-instruct policy.

A cancellation instruction must always be of the same family of message, i.e., switch, redemption or subscription and bulk or multiple, as the original order to be cancelled.

For all incoming bulk order cancellations, FCIS will be able to process the reversals based on either the Previous Reference or the individual Order Reference. For outgoing cancellation messages, FCIS will communicate the details of original transaction and not the newly reversed transaction, provided the original transaction has been handed off to SWIFT. If a transaction is reversed before neither of the transactions will be included in the SWIFT message.

For outgoing messages, FCIS will always provide the reference of the original message and group cancellations, if multiple transactions of the same batch have been reversed. FCIS will allow the generation of this message in an automated way (based on certain event that is triggered in the system) or manually.

### **3.21.2 Tags in Message**

#### **3.21.2.1 MessageIdentification**

*Mandatory*

This is a Reference to a set of orders. Even though this block is optional, FCIS will need this to relate to subsequent messages.

**Reference**

*Mandatory*

**Incoming:** This number is used for storage and reference.

**Outgoing:** This will be generated by the system and will be unique for group of transactions in a fund.

**Creation Date Time**

*Optional*

Applicable for incoming and outgoing message. This is the message generation date time.

#### **3.21.2.2 PoolReference**

*Optional*

This is a collective reference to identify set of messages.

**Reference**

*Mandatory*

**Incoming:** This number is used for storage.

**Outgoing:** If a set of orders is to be broken, system will assign a common reference number to multiple messages.

#### **3.21.2.3 Previous Reference**

*Optional*

This is the reference to a linked message previously sent.



## Reference

*Mandatory*

**Incoming:** If FCIS receives this message, this reference number should be the Message Identification of the original message sent. This will be the link between cancellation message and the bulk order message.

If the tag 'Order To Be Cancelled' is not provided in the message, the system will identify the transactions to be reversed based on this link, as FCIS would have logged the bulk orders against the Message Identification.

**Outgoing:** FCIS will hand off only those reversals for which SWIFT bulk order was sent earlier.

### 3.21.2.4 Order to be Cancelled

This is common information related to all the orders to be cancelled.

#### **FinancialInstrumentDetails**

*Mandatory*

This tag provides details to identify a fund.

#### **Identification**

*Mandatory*

Outgoing - FCIS sends out the fund ISIN.

#### **IndividualOrderDetails**

*(Mandatory / Repetitive)*

#### **OrderReference**

*Mandatory*

**Incoming:** The system will internally trigger a transaction reversal based on the transaction number logged earlier, corresponding to this order reference.

**Outgoing :** This will be the Transaction Number of original transaction, corresponding to the newly reversed transaction.

#### **InvestmentAccountDetails**

*Mandatory*

#### **AccountIdentification → Proprietary → Identification**

Outgoing - The system uses the relevant UDF mapping for this tag.

#### **BeneficiaryDetails**

*Optional*

#### **OtherIdentification → Identification**

*Mandatory*

**Outgoing:** This would map to the Identification Number of the Unit holder.

#### **OtherIdentification → IdentificationType**

*Mandatory*

Outgoing - FCIS supports the Passport Number and NRIC as Identification Types. If the Unit Holder is identified differently, the value 'OTHR' would be passed, with the description in the tag AdditionalInformation.

### **OtherIdentification → ExtendedIdentificationType**

*Optional*

If structured type is OTHR, the description of identification would be provided. For example, 'Birth Certificate'. Identification other than NRIC and Passport would be passed in extended type with code as Identification Type description.

### **Choice for Units / NetAmount/HoldingsRedemptionRate**

*Mandatory*

Outgoing – Irrespective of the 'GrossOrNet' indicator, amount transactions in FCIS, will be reported in the field 'NetAmt'. However, if the transaction is 'Gross', the same will be additionally reported under the tag 'GrossAmount'.

Unit based transactions will be passed under the tag Units.

Percentage based transactions will be passed under the tag HoldingsRedemptionRate.

### **GrossAmount**

*Optional*

This is the gross amount invested in the fund.

**Outgoing:** This will map to transaction gross amount in the fund base currency, if available.

### **ForeignExchangeDetails**

*Optional*

This is information related to currency exchange or conversion.

**Outgoing:** If the transaction is a cross currency transaction, the exchange rate details will be provided in the message.

The following sub tags are mandatory:

- **UnitCurrency:** This will be the transaction currency
- **QuotedCurrency :** This will be the fund base currency
- **ExchangeRate:** This will be the exchange rate for the transactions

### **PhysicalDeliveryIndicator**

*Mandatory*

This tag indicates whether or not the financial instrument is to be physically delivered.

**Outgoing:** This indicator will depend on whether or not fund is scrip based.

### **CashSettlementDate**

*Optional*

**Incoming/Outgoing:** Both, the Incoming and Outgoing indicators, will be the Transaction Settlement Date.

## **3.22 Redemption Multiple Order**

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 3.22.1, "Redemption Multiple Order Message"](#)
- [Section 3.22.2, "Tags in Message"](#)

### **3.22.1 Redemption Multiple Order Message**

This message is sent by an instructing party to an executing party. There may be one or more intermediary parties between the instructing party and the executing party. The Redemption Multiple Order message is used to redeem different financial instruments from the same investment account. It can result in one single bulk cash settlement or several individual cash settlements.

This message can also be used for single orders, i.e., a message containing one order for one financial instrument and related to one investment account. The Redemption Multiple Order message, and not the Redemption Bulk Order message, must be used for a single order.

FCIS would allow generation of this message in an automated way (based on an event) or manually. The grouping of multiple orders is driven by the investment account and not the fund as in a bulk order message.

### **3.22.2 Tags in Message**

#### **3.22.2.1 Master Identification**

*Mandatory*

This is a Reference to a set of orders. Even though this block is optional, FCIS will need this to relate to subsequent messages.

##### **Reference**

*Mandatory*

**Incoming:** This number is used for storage and reference.

**Outgoing:** This will be generated by the system and will be unique for group of transactions in a fund.

#### **3.22.2.2 PoolReference**

*Optional*

This is a collective reference to identify set of messages.

##### **Reference**

*Mandatory*

**Incoming:** This number is used for storage.

**Outgoing:** If a set of orders is to be broken, system will assign a common reference number to multiple messages.

#### **3.22.2.3 Multiple Order Details**

*Mandatory*

##### **InvestmentAccountDetails**

*Mandatory*

This is the account impacted by an investment fund order.

##### **Identification → Proprietary → Identification**

*Mandatory*

This tag is to identify an investor's account. However, in case of a service provider installation, priority would be given to OwnerIdentification tag to get the identification type and identification number.

**Incoming:** The system uses the relevant UDF mapping for this tag.

**Outgoing:** The system uses the relevant UDF mapping for this tag.

### **IndividualOrderDetails**

*(Mandatory / Repetitive)*

#### **OrderReference**

*Mandatory*

This is a unique identifier for an order, as assigned by the instructing party.

**Incoming:** This will be stored as part of SWIFT transaction log with corresponding FCIS transaction number.

**Outgoing:** This will be the Transaction Number generated by FCIS.

### **FinancialInstrumentDetails**

*Mandatory*

This tag provides details to identify a fund.

#### **Identification**

*Mandatory*

The fund can be identified based on the ISIN, Alternate Identification, RIC, Ticker Symbol, Bloomberg, CTA or Common.

**Incoming:** FCIS supports identification based on the ISIN or Ticker Symbol. For other options, it will use the UDF mapping relevant for this tag.

**Outgoing:** FCIS sends out the fund ISIN.

### **Choice for UnitsNumber / Amount/HoldingsRedemptionRate**

*Mandatory*

**Incoming:** The system determines the Transaction Mode and Value depending on the element available. If the field 'Amt' is provided, the mode of transaction will be 'Net'. The value here would be in the currency provided as an attribute of the tag. FCIS will give priority to the tag 'GrossAmountIndicator' while processing the message. If the same is available, the transaction will be considered 'Gross'.

**Outgoing:** Values of the outgoing message will depend on the transaction mode. Net Amount transactions in FCIS, will be reported in the field 'Amt'. The transaction currency will be passed as tag attribute. However, if the transaction is 'Gross', the same will be reported under the optional tag 'GrossAmountIndicator' as well as the tag 'Amt', as this is mandatory.

#### **GrossAmountIndicator**

*Optional*

**Incoming:** If a value is provided in this field the transaction will be considered as a gross amount transaction. The transaction currency would be defaulted to the currency code provided in the attribute.

**Outgoing :** If the tag 'GrossOrNet' carries the value 'G', the amount will be passed under this tag. The transaction currency will be passed as a tag attribute.

### **CommissionDetails**

*Optional*

This indicates the load corresponding to the commission that is being overridden. The Load in the system can be identified using the Load Id or the Recipient information.

**Type → Extended**

*Mandatory*

Incoming – This will map to the Load Id.

**Choice for Amount/Rate**

*Mandatory*

Incoming - If the 'Amt' is provided and the Load concerned is amount load, then this indicates the overridden value. However, if the field is 'Rate' is provided and the load concerned is percent load then this indicates the overridden value.

**RecipientIdentification**

*Optional*

If a value is provided in this field, FCIS supports identification based on the following tags:

- BICOrBEI
- ProprietaryIdentification

If BIC code, the system will find whether the entity is an agent, AMC, broker or distributor. System will select a load with the corresponding 'To Entity Type'.

**Waiving Details**

*Optional*

This tag represents the override percentage that the system will apply. Waive details have higher precedence over 'Rate' hence 'Rate' will be ignored if 'Waiving details' are provided.

**InstructionBasis**

*Mandatory*

This tag can have the value WICA. However the system will not use this value for any processing and hence will be ignored.

**WaivedRate**

*Optional*

This field provides the discount percentage. This is applicable only for percentage based loads. The override is by discount.

**ForeignExchangeRate**

*Optional*

This is information related to currency exchange or conversion.

**Incoming:** If the Transaction Currency is different from the Fund Base currency, FCIS will use the information provided to override the exchange rate. The Exchange Rate Source will be defaulted from the Bulk Transaction Maintenance for the bulk client 'SWIFT'.

**Outgoing:** If the transaction is a cross currency transaction, the exchange rate details will be provided in the message.

The following sub tags are mandatory:

- **UnitCurrency:** This will be the transaction currency
- **QuotedCurrency:** This will be the fund base currency
- **ExchangeRate:** This will be the exchange rate for the transactions

**PhysicalDeliveryIndicator**

*Mandatory*

This tag indicates whether or not the financial instrument is to be physically delivered.

**Outgoing:** This indicator will depend on whether or not fund is scrip based.

#### **PaymentInstrumentChoice**

*Optional*

The payment instruments can be cheque, credit transfer, direct debit, and investment account or payment card.

FCIS would not support cheque, payment card as mode of payment in the current release for outgoing orders. However, for incoming orders FCIS would support these payment modes and ignore the fields that are not currently supported.

If payment instrument details are not provided, FCIS would use default bulk transaction setup for "SWIFT".

#### **CashSettlementDate**

*Optional*

Incoming/Outgoing – Both, the Incoming and Outgoing indicators, will be the Transaction Settlement Date.

#### **RelatedPartyDetails**

*Optional*

This is information related to an intermediary.

#### **Identification**

*Mandatory*

FCIS supports identification based on the following tags:

- BICOrBEI
- ProprietaryIdentification

If BIC is provided, the system will get either the Broker BIC or the Entity BIC based on the client country parameter 'TXNBROKERS'. If ProprietaryIdentification is provided, the value provided in this field should be a valid Entity Id or Broker Id in the system based on the client country parameter 'TXNBROKERS'.

#### **ExtendedRole**

*Optional*

In case of entity, the values provided in this field can be 'AGENT', 'AGENCY BRANCH', 'IFA' or 'AO'. If ExtendedRole is not one of the mentioned ones, system will throw error.

## **3.23 Redemption Multiple Order Confirmation**

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 3.23.1, "Redemption Multiple Order Confirmation Message"](#)
- [Section 3.23.2, "Tags in Message"](#)

### **3.23.1 Redemption Multiple Order Confirmation Message**

This message is sent by an executing party to an instructing party. There may be one or more intermediary parties between the executing party and the instructing party. The Redemption Multiple Order Confirmation message is sent, after the price has been determined, to confirm the execution of all individual orders.

Redemption Multiple Order can be generated by more than one Redemption Multiple Order Confirmation, as the valuation cycle of the financial instruments of each individual order may be different.

When the executing party sends several confirmations, there is no specific indication in the message that it is an incomplete confirmation. Reconciliation must be based on the references.

A Redemption Multiple Order response should be the Redemption Multiple Order Confirmation message(s) and in no circumstances by the Redemption Bulk Order Confirmation message(s).

For all incoming messages, FCIS will be able to set the status of transactions based on the individual 'Order Reference' number. For outgoing messages, the system will be able to generate the confirmation message only after allocation. Transactions will be grouped based on the original Multiple Order Message.

FCIS will allow generation of this message in an automated way (based on certain event that is triggered in the system) or manually.

### **3.23.2 Tags in Message**

#### **3.23.2.1 MessageIdentification**

*Optional*

This is a Reference to a set of orders. Even though this block is optional, FCIS will need this to relate to subsequent messages.

##### **Reference**

*Mandatory*

**Incoming:** This number is used for storage and reference.

**Outgoing:** This will be generated by the system and will be unique for group of transactions in a fund.

##### **Creation Date Time**

*Optional*

This is applicable for incoming and outgoing message. This is the message generation date time.

#### **3.23.2.2 PoolReference**

*Optional*

This is a collective reference to identify set of messages.

##### **Reference**

*Mandatory*

**Incoming:** This number is used for storage.

**Outgoing:** If a set of orders is to be broken, system will assign a common reference number to multiple messages.

#### **3.23.2.3 RelatedReference**

*Mandatory*

This is the Reference Number to a linked message that was previously received.

## Reference

*Mandatory*

**Incoming:** This reference number should be the Message Identification of the original message sent. This would be the link between confirmation message and original bulk order message.

The confirmation messages will be generated against each Masterreference/ message.

**Outgoing:** FCIS will send the original 'Message Identification' number for the external system to establish the relation between original bulk order message and confirmation message.

### 3.23.2.4 MultipleExecutionDetails

*Mandatory*

OrderDateTime

*Optional*

Outgoing – This will be mapped to the transaction save time.

#### **InvestmentAccountDetails**

*Mandatory*

**AccountIdentification → Proprietary → Identification**

Outgoing - The system uses the relevant UDF mapping for this tag.

#### **IndividualExecutionDetails**

*(Mandatory / Repetitive)*

This is the individual execution of a subscription order.

#### **OrderReference**

*Mandatory*

Incoming - As this would be the Transaction Number handed off in the original message, FCIS will set the Order Status to 'Confirmed' depending on the Order Reference number communicated.

Outgoing - This will be mapped to the incoming 'OrderReference' corresponding to the transaction number that was allotted successfully by FCIS.

#### **DealReference**

*Mandatory*

This is a unique number assigned by the confirming party.

**Incoming:** This number is used for storage.

**Outgoing:** This would map to the Transaction Number generated by the system corresponding to the Order Reference number.

SettlementAmount

*Optional*

ORACLE FLEXCUBE would pass settlement amount of the transaction in this tag.

#### **FinancialInstrumentDetails**

*Mandatory*

This tag provides details to identify a fund.



**Identification**

*Mandatory*

Outgoing - FCIS sends out the fund ISIN.

**UnitsNumber**

*Mandatory*

**UnitsNumber**

*Mandatory*

**Outgoing:** The allocated units for the transaction.

**Amount**

*Mandatory*

This is the net amount invested in a specific financial instrument by an investor, expressed in the currency requested by the investor.

**Outgoing:** This is be settlement amount of the redemption transaction available in the transaction currency.

**GrossAmountIndicator**

*Optional*

**Outgoing:** This will be 'true' is the amount is 'Net' else 'false'.

**TransactionDateTime**

*Mandatory*

This tag provides the transaction date

**Outgoing:** Depending on the UDF mapping, the Transaction Date will be passed.

**Value → Amount**

*Mandatory*

**Outgoing:** This will be the allocation price for the transaction.

**PartiallyExecutedIndicator**

*Mandatory*

This indicates whether the order has been partially executed.

**Outgoing:** This will be defaulted to 'NO'.

**CumDividendIndicator**

*Mandatory*

This indicates whether the dividend (cum dividend) is included in the executed price. When the dividend is not included, the price will be ex-dividend.

**Outgoing:** This will be defaulted to 'NO'.

**ForeignExchangeDetails**

*Optional*

This is information related to currency exchange or conversion.

**Outgoing:** If the transaction is a cross currency transaction, the exchange rate details will be provided in the message.

The following sub tags are mandatory:

- **UnitCurrency:** This will be the transaction currency

- **QuotedCurrency:** This will be the fund base currency
- **ExchangeRate:** This will be the exchange rate for the transactions

#### **CommissionGeneralDetails**

*Optional*

This indicates the load corresponding to the 'From Entity Type' 'U' and 'To Entity Type' 'F'.

#### **TotalAmountofCommissions**

*Optional*

Outgoing – FCIS sends out the value of the load where the 'From Entity Type' is 'U' and 'To Entity Type' is 'F'.

#### **CommissionDetails**

##### **Amount**

*Mandatory*

Outgoing – This tag corresponds to the individual Loads under the main U-F load viz. F-M and F-A loads.

##### **Rate**

*Optional*

This tag corresponds to the rates of individual Loads under the main U-F load viz. F-M and F-A loads.

#### **ChargeGeneralDetails**

*Optional*

This tag corresponds to the sum of all the loads other than the load mentioned in the 'CommissionGeneralDetails' tag.

#### **TotalAmountofCharges**

*Optional*

**Outgoing:** FCIS sends out the sum of all the loads other than the load mentioned in the 'CommissionGeneralDetails' tag.

#### **ChargeDetails**

**Type → Unstructured or RecipientIdentification → BICOrBEI**

*Mandatory*

**Outgoing:** This would map to the Identification Number of the Load. If BIC is provided, this would map to the corresponding entity's BIC.

##### **Amount**

*Mandatory*

**Outgoing:** The load amount in terms of the fund base currency.

#### **PhysicalDeliveryIndicator**

*Mandatory*

This tag indicates whether or not the financial instrument is to be physically delivered.

**Outgoing:** This indicator will depend on whether or not fund is scrip based.

#### **RelatedPartyDetails**

*Optional*

This is information related to an intermediary.

## Identification → Proprietary → Identification

*Mandatory*

**Outgoing:** Identification of the agent, agency branch, AO or IFA as maintained in FCIS.

ExtendedRole

*Optional*

In case of entity, the values provided in this field can be 'AGENT', AGENCY BRANCH', 'IFA' 'BROKER' or 'AO'. If none of these values are specified, then system will look for the specified entity. An error will be thrown if more than one entity type has the same name.

## 3.24 Redemption Multiple Order Cancellation Instruction

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 3.24.1, "Redemption Multiple Order Cancellation Instruction Message"](#)
- [Section 3.24.2, "Tags in Message"](#)

### 3.24.1 Redemption Multiple Order Cancellation Instruction Message

This message is sent by an instructing party to an executing party. There may be one or more intermediary parties between the instructing party and the executing party.

The Redemption Multiple Order Cancellation Instruction message is used to cancel the entire previously sent order message and all of the individual orders that it contained. There is no amendment, but a cancellation and re-instruct policy.

A cancellation instruction must always be of the same family of message, i.e., switch, redemption or subscription and bulk or multiple, as the original order to be cancelled.

For all incoming multiple order cancellations, FCIS will be able to process the reversals based on either the Previous Reference or the individual Order Reference. For outgoing cancellation messages, FCIS will communicate the details of original transaction and not the newly reversed transaction provided the original transaction was handed off to SWIFT. If a transaction has been reversed before, neither of the transactions will be included in the SWIFT message.

For outgoing messages, FCIS will always provide the reference of the original message and group cancellations, if multiple transactions of the same batch have been reversed. FCIS will allow generation of this message in an automated way (based on certain event that is triggered in the system) or manually.

### 3.24.2 Tags in Message

#### 3.24.2.1 MessageIdentification

*Mandatory*

This is a Reference to a set of orders. Even though this block is optional, FCIS will need this to relate to subsequent messages.

**Reference**

*Mandatory*

**Incoming:** This number is used for storage and reference.

**Outgoing:** This will be generated by the system and will be unique for group of transactions in a fund.

**Creation Date Time**

*Optional*

This is applicable for incoming and outgoing message. This is the message generation date time.

**3.24.2.2 PoolReference**

*Optional*

This is a collective reference to identify set of messages.

**Reference**

*Mandatory*

**Incoming:** This number is used for storage.

**Outgoing:** If a set of orders is to be broken, system will assign a common reference number to multiple messages.

**3.24.2.3 Previous Reference**

*Optional*

This is the reference to a linked message previously sent.

**Reference**

*Mandatory*

**Incoming:** If FCIS is receives this message, this reference number should be the Message Identification of the original message sent. This will be the link between cancellation message and the bulk order message.

If the tag 'Order To Be Cancelled' is not provided in the message, the system will identify the transactions to be reversed based on this link, as FCIS would have logged the bulk orders against the Message Identification.

**Outgoing:** FCIS will hand off only those reversals for which SWIFT bulk order was sent earlier.

**3.24.2.4 Order to be Cancelled**

This is common information related to all the orders to be cancelled.

**MultipleOrderDetails**

*Mandatory*

**InvestmentAccountDetails**

*Mandatory*

**AccountIdentification → Proprietary → Identification**

**Outgoing:** The system uses the relevant UDF mapping for this tag.

**BeneficiaryDetails**

*Optional*

**OtherIdentification → Identification**

*Mandatory*

**Outgoing:** This would map to the Identification Number of the Unit holder.

## **OtherIdentification → IdentificationType**

*Mandatory*

**Outgoing:** FCIS supports the Passport Number and NRIC as Identification Types. If the Unit Holder is identified differently, the value 'OTHR' would be passed, with the description in the tag AdditionalInformation.

## **OtherIdentification → ExtendedIdentificationType**

*Optional*

If structured type is OTHR, the description of identification would be provided. E Example, 'Birth Certificate'. Identification other than NRIC and Passport would be passed in extended type with code as Identification Type description.

## **IndividualOrderDetails**

*(Mandatory / Repetitive)*

### **OrderReference**

*Mandatory*

**Incoming:** The system will internally trigger a transaction reversal based on the transaction number logged earlier, corresponding to this order reference.

**Outgoing:** This will be the Transaction Number of original transaction, corresponding to the newly reversed transaction.

## **FinancialInstrumentDetails**

*Mandatory*

### **Identification**

*Mandatory*

This tag provides details to identify a fund.

**Outgoing:** FCIS sends out the fund ISIN.

## **Choice for Units / NetAmount/HoldingsRedemptionRate**

*Mandatory*

**Outgoing:** Irrespective of the 'GrossOrNet' indicator, amount transactions in FCIS, will be reported in the field 'NetAmt'. However, if the transaction is 'Gross', the same will be additionally reported under the tag 'GrossAmount'.

Unit based transactions will be passed under the tag Units.

Percentage based transactions will be passed under the HoldingsRedemptionRate tag.

## **GrossAmount**

*Optional*

**Outgoing:** This will map to transaction gross amount in the fund base currency, if available.

## **ForeignExchangeDetails**

*Optional*

**Outgoing:** If the transaction is a cross currency transaction, the exchange rate details will be provided in the message.

The following sub tags are mandatory:

- **UnitCurrency:** This will be the transaction currency
- **QuotedCurrency:** This will be the fund base currency
- **ExchangeRate:** This will be the exchange rate for the transactions

**PhysicalDeliveryIndicator**

*Mandatory*

This tag indicates whether or not the financial instrument is to be physically delivered.

**Outgoing:** This indicator will depend on whether or not fund is scrip based.

**CashSettlementDate**

*Optional*

**Incoming/Outgoing:** This will be the Transaction Settlement Date.

## 3.25 Request for Order Status Report

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 3.25.1, "Request for Order Status Report Message"](#)
- [Section 3.25.2, "Tags in Message"](#)

### 3.25.1 Request for Order Status Report Message

The Request For Order Status Report is sent by an instructing party to the executing party. There may be one or more intermediary parties between the instructing party and the executing party.

The Request For Status Report message is used to request the status of

- One or several order messages
- One or several cancellation messages
- One or several individual orders within a order message

If the Request For Order Status Report message is used to request the status of several messages, then the instructing party will receive several reply messages from the executing party, i.e., several Order Instruction Status Report messages and/or Order Cancellation Status Report messages. The number of reply messages will match the number of references stated in the Request For Order Status Report message.

The Request For Status Report message may not be used to request the status of an investment account, a transfer or the status of a financial instrument.

FCIS allows a manual trigger for the Request For Order Status Report. The user has the flexibility to select the references to the previously sent messages of various types, i.e., subscription, redemption, switch and cancellations and individual transactions within the same, if required.

FCIS will generate the Request For Order Status Report message for every reference number selected by the user.

A request for the status for the following is possible:

- Subscription Bulk Order / Multiple Order / Cancellation instructions
- Redemption Bulk Order/ Multiple Order/ Cancellation instructions
- Switch Order / Cancellation instructions

If FCIS is the receiving party of this message, the 'Order Instruction Status Report' or 'Order Cancellation Status Report', or both, will be generated, depending upon the individual 'Previous Reference → Reference'.

### 3.25.2 Tags in Message

#### 3.25.2.1 RequestDetails

*Mandatory/Repetitive*

This is to identify the order(s) for which the status is requested.

##### **Choice (OtherReference/PreviousReference)**

*Mandatory*

Incoming/Outgoing - FCIS will support the tag 'PreviousReference' for incoming and outgoing messages.

##### **PreviousReference → Reference**

*Mandatory*

**Incoming:** If the tag 'IndividualOrderReference' is not provided, the system will use this reference to identify the transactions for which status message is requested. This will be the MessageIdentification number of the original bulk / multiple / cancellation order request.

**Outgoing:** This will be the individual MessageIdentification number selected by the user from the online option.

##### **IndividualOrderReference**

*Optional/Repetitive*

**Incoming:** If the individual order references are provided, the system will generate the reply message corresponding to the transaction number for this order reference.

**Outgoing:** This will be the OrderReference numbers corresponding to the transactions selected by the user for status request.

## 3.26 Order Instruction Status Report

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 3.26.1, "Order Instruction Status Report Message"](#)
- [Section 3.26.2, "Message Structure"](#)
- [Section 3.26.3, "Tags in Message"](#)

### 3.26.1 Order Instruction Status Report Message

The Order Instruction Status Report is sent by an executing party to an instructing party. There may be one or more intermediary parties between the executing party and the instructing party.

The Order Instruction Status Report message is sent by an executing party to the instructing party to report on the status of a subscription, redemption or a switch order. The message can be used to report one of the following:

- Status of the order instruction (using a code). For example, 'Accepted', 'Already Executed'
- Cancelled status
- Conditionally accepted status
- Rejected status
- Suspended status
- In repair status (individual orders only)

- Repaired conditions (individual orders only)

Further information about the repair, unmatched, rejected or pending settlement statuses must be specified using either codes or unstructured information.

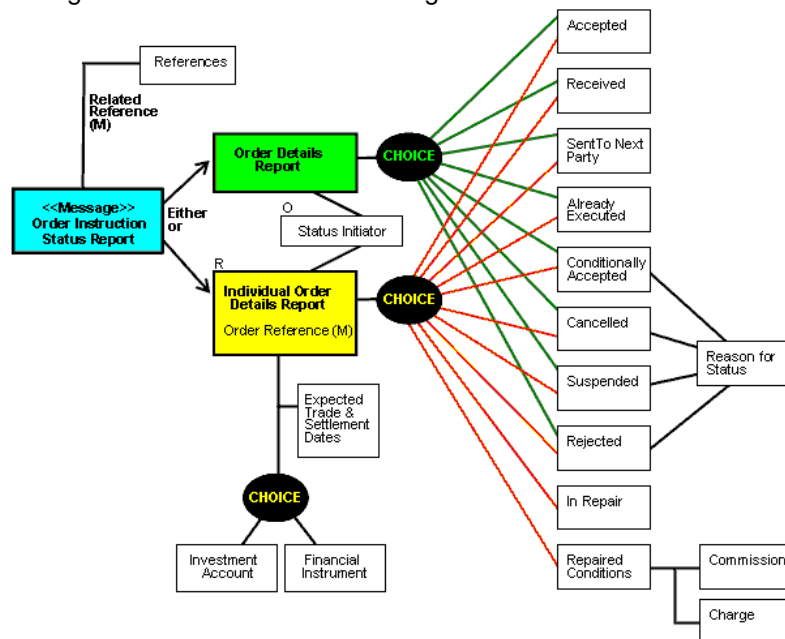
For subscription and redemption orders, this message covers both bulk and multiple categories of orders, and this message may provide the status either at the bulk or at the individual level. For a switch order, however, the message provides the status of the whole order. It is not possible to accept one leg and to reject the other leg. The entire switch order has to be rejected. In order to identify which leg within the switch is causing a problem, the switch order leg identification is used.

FCIS will receive the 'Order Instruction Status Report' in response to 'Request For Order Status' message generated. This information will be used to set the status of individual orders. FCIS will generate the 'Order Instruction Status Report' in response to the 'Request For Order Status' message received, provided the Message Identification number communicated to FCIS in the tag Previous Reference relates to bulk / multiple or switch order, as cancellation is reported through a different message.

For Switch order responses, FCIS will reply with the status under the Order Details Report section as it is not possible to accept one leg of the switch and reject another leg. For other orders, FCIS will reply with the status under Individual Order Details Report section. However, if the original message has been suppressed or has not been processed, FCIS will report the failure under the section Order Details Report → Suspended.

### 3.26.2 Message Structure

The following is the structure of the message:





### 3.26.3 Tags in Message

#### 3.26.3.1 Choice (OtherReference/PreviousReference)

*Mandatory*

**Reference**

*Mandatory*

**Incoming:** FCIS will support the tag 'PreviousReference → Reference' communicated in the message 'Request For Order Status'. This number will be used to set the status of underlying transactions if the individual order details are not reported.

**Outgoing :** FCIS will support the tag 'PreviousReference → Reference' communicated in the message 'Request For Order Status'. This will be the 'MessageIdentification' number of the original order.

#### 3.26.3.2 MessageIdentification

*Optional*

**Reference**

*Mandatory*

**Incoming:** This number is used for storage and reference.

**Outgoing:** This will be generated by the system and will be unique for group of transactions in a fund.

**Creation Date Time**

*Optional*

Applicable for incoming and outgoing message. This is the message generation date time.

#### 3.26.3.3 Choice (OrderDetailsReport - Mandatory / IndividualOrderDetailsReport - Mandatory / Repetitive)

If the OrderDetailsReport section is provided in the message, FCIS will use the status reported in this section in conjunction with the RelatedReference to set the status of underlying transactions. On the other hand, if the section IndividualOrderDetailsReport is provided, FCIS will use the OrderReference to track the order status.

**Incoming:** Only status tracking will happen. FCIS will not track the reason for rejection, if any.

**Outgoing:** FCIS supports the reporting of the following statuses under IndividualOrderDetailsReport:

- **Status :** COSE (Transaction is allocated in the system)
- **Status :** PACK (Transaction is generated in the system but not allocated)
- **Cancelled :** DataSourceScheme (Transaction allocation failed and failure reason)
- **Rejected :** DataSourceScheme (Transaction generation failed and failure reason)
- **Suspended :** NoReason (NORE)

**OrderReference**

*Mandatory*

**Incoming:** FCIS will track the status for the transaction number generated corresponding to this order reference.

**Outgoing:** This is the Order Reference number corresponding to the transaction number for which status is getting reported.

## 3.27 Order Cancellation Status Report

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 3.27.1, "Order Cancellation Status Report Message"](#)
- [Section 3.27.2, "Message Structure"](#)
- [Section 3.27.3, "Tags in Message"](#)

### 3.27.1 Order Cancellation Status Report Message

The Order Cancellation Status Report is sent by an executing party to the instructing party. There may be one or more intermediary parties between the executing party and the instructing party.

The Order Cancellation Status Report message is used to report the status of an order cancellation instruction message that was previously sent by the instructing party. The message can be used to report that the cancellation has either been acted upon or has been rejected.

**Incoming:** FCIS will receive the 'Order Cancellation Status Report' in response to the 'Request For Order Status' if the Previous Reference tag has reference to the order cancellation message. This information would be used to set the status of individual orders.

**Outgoing:** FCIS will generate the 'Order Cancellation Status Report' in response to the 'Request For Order Status' message received, provided the Message Identification number communicated to FCIS in the Previous Reference tag relates to bulk / multiple or switch order cancellation.

---

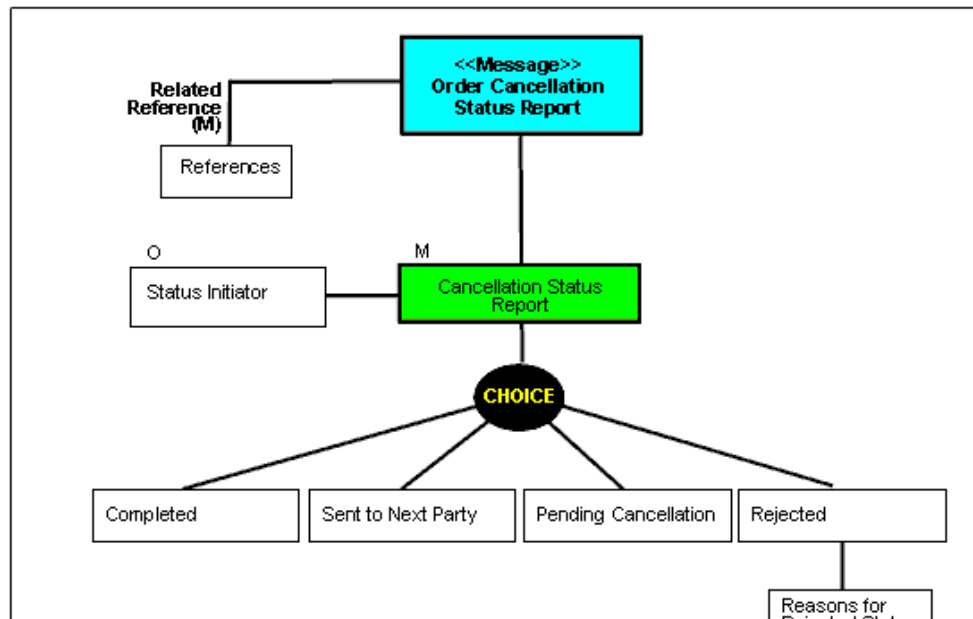
#### **Note**

FCIS will generate one cancellation status message for every transaction that has been cancelled as a result of the cancellation instruction.

---

### 3.27.2 Message Structure

The following is the structure of the message:



### 3.27.3 Tags in Message

#### 3.27.3.1 Choice (Other Reference/Related Reference)

FCIS supports both, repetitive tags to pass the related reference, and the order reference.

##### Reference - Iteration 1

###### Mandatory

Incoming - FCIS will support the tag 'Previous Reference → Reference' communicated in the message 'Request For Order Status'. This number will be used to set the status of underlying transactions if the individual order details are not reported.

Outgoing - FCIS will support the tag 'Previous Reference → Reference' communicated in the message 'Request For Order Status'. This will be the 'Message Identification' number of the original cancellation order.

##### Reference - Iteration 2

###### Mandatory

Incoming – The status of individual order references is communicated to FCIS in the second iteration. The status will be tracked for the transaction generated by the system corresponding to this reference number.

Outgoing – This is the Order Reference number corresponding to the transaction number, for which the status is getting reported.

#### 3.27.3.2 Cancellation Status Report (Status / Rejected)

###### Mandatory

**Incoming:** Only status tracking will happen. FCIS will not track reasons for rejections, if any.

**Outgoing:** Following are the cases possible for reversal a transaction:

- **Transaction is reversed and allocated:** Will be reported under Status with code 'CAND'
- **Transaction is reversed and not allocated:** Will be reported under Status with code 'CANP'

- **Transaction reversal failed:** The FCIS error code will be reported under Rejected → Data Source Scheme → Identification

## 3.28 Switch Order

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 3.28.1, "Switch Order Message"](#)
- [Section 3.28.2, "Tags in Message"](#)

### 3.28.1 Switch Order Message

The Switch Order message is sent by an instructing party to an executing party. There may be one or more intermediary parties between the instructing party and the executing party.

The Switch Order message is used when the instructing party, i.e., an investor, wants to change its investments within the same fund family according to the terms of the prospectus.

FCIS supports one to one switch transactions for incoming requests. The 'To Fund' information will be taken from Subscription Leg Details.

For outgoing messages, switch transactions will be communicated in separate legs for redemption and subscription. FCIS will allow the generation of this message in an automated way (based on a certain event that is triggered in the system) or manually.

If the AMC of the 'From Fund' and 'To Fund' are different; system will generate a pseudo switch transaction. In other cases system will generate a normal switch transaction.

### 3.28.2 Tags in Message

#### 3.28.2.1 MessageIdentification

*Optional*

This is a Reference to a set of orders. Even though this block is optional, FCIS will need this to relate to subsequent messages.

#### **Reference**

*Mandatory*

**Incoming:** This number is used for storage and reference.

**Outgoing:** This will be generated by the system and will be unique for group of transactions in a fund.

#### **Creation Date Time**

*Optional*

Applicable for incoming and outgoing message. This is the message generation date time.

#### 3.28.2.2 PoolReference

*Optional*

This is a collective reference to identify set of messages.

#### **Reference**

*Mandatory*

**Incoming:** This number is used for storage.

**Outgoing:** If a set of orders is to be broken, system will assign a common reference number to multiple messages.

### 3.28.2.3 **Switch Order Details**

*Mandatory*

This is information related to the switch order.

#### **OrderReference**

*Mandatory*

This is a unique identifier for an order, as assigned by the instructing party.

**Incoming:** This will be stored as part of SWIFT transaction log with corresponding FCIS transaction number.

**Outgoing:** This will be the Transaction Number generated by FCIS.

#### **InvestmentAccountDetails**

*Mandatory*

**Identification → Proprietary → Identification**

*Mandatory*

This tag is to identify an investor's account. However, in case of a service provider installation, priority would be given to OwnerDetails tag to get the identification type and identification number.

**Incoming:** The system uses the relevant UDF mapping for this tag.

**Outgoing:** The system uses the relevant UDF mapping for this tag.

#### **Redemption Leg Details**

*Mandatory*

FinancialInstrumentDetails

*Mandatory*

This tag provides details to identify the 'Switch From' fund.

#### **Identification**

*Mandatory*

The fund can be identified based on the ISIN, Alternate Identification, RIC, Ticker Symbol, Bloomberg, CTA or Common.

**Incoming:** FCIS supports identification based on the ISIN or Ticker Symbol. For other options, it will use the UDF mapping relevant for this tag.

**Outgoing:** FCIS sends out the fund ISIN.

#### **FinancialInstrumentQuantityChoice**

*Mandatory*

This is to identify the quantity represented in amount / units to switch from a fund.

FCIS would support the following elements:

- Units Number → Unit
- NetAmount
- HoldingsRedemptionRate

**PhysicalDeliveryIndicator**

*Mandatory*

This tag indicates whether or not the financial instrument is to be physically delivered.

Outgoing - This indicator will depend on whether or not fund is scrip based.

**Subscription Leg Details**

*Mandatory*

**FinancialInstrumentDetails**

*Mandatory*

This tag provides details to identify the 'Switch To' fund.

**Identification**

*Mandatory*

The fund can be identified based on the ISIN, Alternate Identification, RIC, Ticker Symbol, Bloomberg, CTA or Common.

**Incoming:** FCIS supports identification based on the ISIN or Ticker Symbol. For other options, it will use the UDF mapping relevant for this tag.

**Outgoing:** FCIS sends out the fund ISIN.

**FinancialInstrumentQuantityChoice**

*Mandatory*

This is to identify the quantity represented in amount / units to switch into a fund.

**Outgoing:** FCIS will pass the value '0' under the relevant redemption leg tag.

**CommissionDetails****Choice for Amount/Rate**

*Mandatory*

Incoming - If the 'Amt' is provided and the Load concerned is amount load, then this indicates the overridden value. However, if the field is 'Rate' is provided and the load concerned is percent load then this indicates the overridden value.

**Waiving Details**

*Optional*

This tag represents the override percentage that the system will apply. The value provided in this field will be ignored if 'Amount' or 'Rate' tags are provided since the values provided for those tags represent the final value.

**InstructionBasis**

*Mandatory*

This tag can have the value WICA. However the system will not use this value for any processing and hence will be ignored.

**WaivedRate**

*Optional*

This field provides the discount percentage. This is applicable only for percentage based loads. The override is by discount.

**PhysicalDeliveryIndicator**

*Mandatory*

This tag indicates whether or not the financial instrument is to be physically delivered.

Outgoing - This indicator will depend on whether or not fund is scrip based.

### **ForeignExchangeDetails**

*Optional*

This is information related to currency exchange or conversion.

**Incoming:** If the Transaction Currency is different from the Fund Base currency, FCIS will use the information provided to override the exchange rate. The Exchange Rate Source will be defaulted from the Bulk Transaction Maintenance for the bulk client 'SWIFT'.

**Outgoing:** If the transaction is a cross currency transaction, the exchange rate details will be provided in the message.

The following sub tags are mandatory:

- **UnitCurrency** : This will be the transaction currency
- **QuotedCurrency**: This will be the fund base currency
- **ExchangeRate** : This will be the exchange rate for the transactions

### **RelatedPartyDetails**

*Optional*

This is information related to an intermediary.

### **Identification**

*Mandatory*

FCIS supports identification based on the following tags:

- BICOrBEI
- ProprietaryIdentification

If BIC is provided, the system will get either the Broker BIC or the Entity BIC based on the client country parameter 'TXNBROKERS'. If ProprietaryIdentification is provided, the value provided in this field should be a valid Entity Id or Broker Id in the system based on the client country parameter 'TXNBROKERS'.

### **ExtendedRole**

*Optional*

In case of entity, the values provided in this field can be 'AGENT', 'AGENCY BRANCH', 'IFA', 'BROKER' or 'AO'. If none of these values are specified, then system will look for the specified entity. An error will be thrown if more than one entity type has the same name.

## **3.29 Switch Order Confirmation**

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 3.29.1, "Switch Order Confirmation Message"](#)
- [Section 3.29.2, "Tags in Message"](#)

### **3.29.1 Switch Order Confirmation Message**

The Switch Order Confirmation message is sent by an executing party to an instructing party. There may be one or more intermediary parties between the executing party and the instructing party. The Switch Order Confirmation message is sent only once to confirm that all the legs of the switch have been executed.

For all incoming messages, FCIS will be able to set the status of transactions based on the individual 'Order Reference' number. For an outgoing message, the system will be able to generate the confirmation message only after allocation.

FCIS will allow generation of this message in an automated way (based on a certain event that is triggered in the system) or manually.

If the AMC of the 'From Fund' and 'To Fund' are different; system will generate a pseudo switch transaction. In other cases system will generate a normal switch transaction.

### **3.29.2 Tags in Message**

#### **3.29.2.1 MessageIdentification**

*Optional*

This is a Reference to a set of orders. Even though this block is optional, FCIS will need this to relate to subsequent messages.

##### **Reference**

*Mandatory*

**Incoming:** This number is used for storage and reference.

**Outgoing:** This will be generated by the system and will be unique for group of transactions in a fund.

##### **Creation Date Time**

Applicable for incoming and outgoing message. This is the message generation date time.

#### **3.29.2.2 PoolReference**

*Optional*

This is a collective reference to identify set of messages.

##### **Reference**

*Mandatory*

Incoming - This number is used for storage.

Outgoing - If a set of orders is to be broken, system will assign a common reference number to multiple messages.

#### **3.29.2.3 RelatedReference**

*Mandatory*

This is the Reference Number to a linked message that was previously received.

##### **Reference**

*Mandatory*

**Incoming:** This reference number should be the Message Identification of the original message sent. This would be the link between confirmation message and original bulk order message.

**Outgoing:** FCIS will send the original 'Message Identification' number for the external system to establish the relation between original bulk order message and confirmation message.



### 3.29.2.4 SwitchExecutionDetails

*Mandatory*

This is general information related to the execution of a switch transaction.

#### **DealReference**

*Mandatory*

This is a unique number assigned by the confirming party.

**Incoming:** This number is used for storage.

**Outgoing:** This would map to the Transaction Number generated by the system corresponding to the Order Reference number.

#### **OrderReference**

*Mandatory*

**Incoming:** As this would be the Transaction Number handed off in the original message, FCIS will set the Order Status to 'Confirmed' depending on the Order Reference number communicated.

**Outgoing:** This will be mapped to the incoming 'OrderReference' corresponding to the transaction number that was allotted successfully by FCIS.

#### **InvestmentAccountDetails**

*Mandatory*

**Identification → Proprietary → Identification**

**Outgoing:** The system uses the relevant UDF mapping for this tag.

#### **ResultingCashOut**

The value will be 0 since the system does not support difference in sub amount and red amount in switch.

#### **Redemption Leg Details**

*Mandatory*

#### **FinancialInstrumentDetails**

*Mandatory*

This tag provides details to identify the 'Switch From' fund.

#### **Identification**

*Mandatory*

Outgoing - FCIS sends out the 'Switch From' fund ISIN.

#### **UnitsNumber → Unit**

*Mandatory*

Outgoing – The allocated units for the switch out leg of the transaction.

#### **Amount**

*Mandatory*

This is the net amount of the switch out transaction in the currency requested by the investor.

**Outgoing :** The system will compute the net amount in transaction currency for transaction getting confirmed.

**TradeDateTime**

*Mandatory*

This is a choice between Date and DateTime.

**Outgoing:** Depending on the UDF mapping, the Transaction Date / Transaction Time will be passed.

**PriceDetails**

*Mandatory*

This is the price at which order was executed.

**Value → Amount**

*Mandatory*

Outgoing – This will be the allocation price of the ‘Switch From’ fund.

**CumDividendIndicator**

*Mandatory*

This indicates whether the dividend (cum dividend) is included in the executed price. When the dividend is not included, the price will be ex-dividend.

**Outgoing:** This will be defaulted to ‘NO’.

**PhysicalDeliveryIndicator**

*Mandatory*

This tag indicates whether or not the financial instrument is to be physically delivered.

**Outgoing :** This indicator will depend on whether or not fund is scrip based.

**Subscription Leg Details**

*Mandatory*

**FinancialInstrumentDetails**

*Mandatory*

This tag provides details to identify the ‘Switch To’ fund.

**Identification**

*Mandatory*

Outgoing - FCIS sends out the fund ISIN for the ‘Switch To’ fund.

**UnitsNumber → Unit**

*Mandatory*

Outgoing – The allocated units for the switch out leg of the transaction.

**Amount**

*Mandatory*

This is the net amount of the switch out transaction in the currency requested by the investor.

**Outgoing:** The system will compute the net amount in transaction currency for transaction getting confirmed.

**TradeDateTime**

*Mandatory*

This is a choice between Date and DateTime.

**Outgoing:** Depending on the UDF mapping, the Transaction Date / Transaction Time will be passed.

#### **DealingPriceDetails**

*Mandatory*

This is the price at which order was executed.

#### **PriceDetails → ExtendedType**

*Mandatory*

Outgoing – FCIS will support the code 'OTHR' only.

#### **Value → Amount**

*Mandatory*

Outgoing – This will be the allocation price of the 'Switch From' fund.

#### **CumDividendIndicator**

*Mandatory*

This indicates whether the dividend (cum dividend) is included in the executed price. When the dividend is not included, the price will be ex-dividend.

**Outgoing:** This will be defaulted to 'NO'.

#### **CommissionDetails**

##### **Choice for Amount/Rate**

*Mandatory*

Incoming - If the 'Amt' is provided and the Load concerned is amount load, then this indicates the overridden value. However, if the field is 'Rate' is provided and the load concerned is percent load then this indicates the overridden value.

#### **Waiving Details**

*Optional*

This tag represents the override percentage that the system will apply. The value provided in this field will be ignored if 'Amount' or 'Rate' tags are provided since the values provided for those tags represent the final value.

#### **InstructionBasis**

*Mandatory*

This tag can have the value WICA. However the system will not use this value for any processing and hence will be ignored.

#### **WaivedRate**

*Optional*

This field provides the discount percentage. This is applicable only for percentage based loads. The override is by discount.

#### **PhysicalDeliveryIndicator**

*Mandatory*

This tag indicates whether or not the financial instrument is to be physically delivered.

Outgoing - This indicator will depend on whether or not fund is scrip based.

#### **RelatedPartyDetails**

*Optional*

This is information related to an intermediary.

## Identification

### *Mandatory*

FCIS supports identification based on the following tags:

- BICOrBEI
- ProprietaryIdentification

If BIC is provided, the system will get either the Broker BIC or the Entity BIC based on the client country parameter 'TXNBROKERS'. If ProprietaryIdentification is provided, the value provided in this field should be a valid Entity Id or Broker Id in the system based on the client country parameter 'TXNBROKERS'.

## ExtendedRole

### *Optional*

In case of entity, the values provided in this field can be 'AGENT', 'AGENCY BRANCH', 'IFA', 'BROKER' or 'AO'. If none of these values are specified, then system will look for the specified entity. An error will be thrown if more than one entity type has the same name.

## 3.30 Switch Order Cancellation Instruction

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 3.30.1, "Switch Order Cancellation Instruction Message"](#)
- [Section 3.30.2, "Tags in Message"](#)

### 3.30.1 Switch Order Cancellation Instruction Message

The Switch Order Cancellation Instruction message is sent by an instructing party to an executing party. There may be one or more intermediary parties between the instructing party and the executing party.

The Switch Order Cancellation Instruction message is used to cancel the entire previously sent order message and all the individual legs that it contained. There is no amendment, but a cancellation and re-instruct policy.

For incoming Switch order cancellations, FCIS will process the reversals based on the tags Previous Reference or Cancellation ByOrder Details → Switch Order Details → Order Reference.

For outgoing cancellation messages, FCIS will communicate the details of original transaction and not the newly reversed transaction provided the original transaction was handed off to SWIFT. If a transaction has been reversed before, neither of the transactions will be included in the SWIFT message.

FCIS will allow generation of this message in an automated way (based on a certain event that is triggered in the system) or manually.

### 3.30.2 Tags in Message

#### 3.30.2.1 MessageIdentification

##### *Optional*

This is a Reference to a set of orders. Even though this block is optional, FCIS will need this to relate to subsequent messages.

**Reference**

*Mandatory*

**Incoming:** This number is used for storage and reference.

**Outgoing:** This will be generated by the system and will be unique for group of transactions in a fund.

**Creation Date Time**

*Optional*

Applicable for incoming and outgoing message. This is the message generation date time.

**3.30.2.2 PoolReference**

*Optional*

This is a collective reference to identify set of messages.

**Reference**

*Mandatory*

**Incoming:** This number is used for storage.

**Outgoing:** If a set of orders is to be broken, system will assign a common reference number to multiple messages.

**3.30.2.3 PreviousReference**

*Mandatory*

This is the Reference Number to a linked message that was previously received.

**Reference**

*Mandatory*

Incoming - This reference number should be the Message Identification of the original message sent. This would be the link between confirmation message and original bulk order message.

FCIS will always communicate cancellations through CancellationByOrderDetails → SwitchOrderDetails → OrderReference.

**3.30.2.4 Order to be Cancelled**

This is common information related to all the orders to be cancelled.

**SwitchOrderDetails**

*Mandatory*

OrderReference

*Mandatory*

**Incoming:** The system will internally trigger a transaction reversal based on the transaction number logged earlier, corresponding to this order reference.

**Outgoing:** This will be the Transaction Number of original transaction, corresponding to the newly reversed transaction.

## **InvestmentAccountDetails**

*Mandatory*

### **AccountIdentification → Proprietary → Identification**

Outgoing - The system uses the relevant UDF mapping for this tag.

## **Redemption Leg Details**

*Mandatory*

### **FinancialInstrumentDetails**

*Mandatory*

This tag provides details to identify the fund.

#### **Identification**

*Mandatory*

**Outgoing:** FCIS sends out the 'Switch From' fund ISIN.

#### **PhysicalDeliveryIndicator**

*Mandatory*

This tag indicates whether or not the financial instrument is to be physically delivered.

**Outgoing:** This indicator will depend on whether or not fund is scrip based.

## **Subscription Leg Details**

*Mandatory*

FinancialInstrumentDetails

*Mandatory*

This tag provides details to identify the 'Switch To' fund.

#### **Identification**

*Mandatory*

**Outgoing:** FCIS sends out the fund ISIN for the 'Switch To' fund.

#### **PhysicalDeliveryIndicator**

*Mandatory*

This tag indicates whether or not the financial instrument is to be physically delivered.

**Outgoing:** This indicator will depend on whether or not fund is scrip based.

## **3.31 Transfer Out Instruction**

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 3.31.1, "Transfer Out Instruction Message"](#)
- [Section 3.31.2, "Tags in Message"](#)

### **3.31.1 Transfer Out Instruction Message**

An instructing party, for instance, an investment manager or its authorised representative, sends the TransferOutInstruction message to the executing party, say, a transfer agent, to instruct the delivery of a financial instrument, free of payment, on a given date from a specified party. This message may also be used to instruct the delivery of a financial instrument, free of payment, to another of the instructing parties own accounts or to a third party.

### **3.31.2 Tags in Message**

#### **3.31.2.1 Message Identification**

##### **Mandatory**

This is a Reference to a set of orders. Even though this block is optional, FCIS will need this to relate to subsequent messages. This number is used for storage and reference.

##### **Creation Date Time**

*Optional*

Applicable for incoming and outgoing message. This is the message generation date time.

#### **3.31.2.2 Transfer Details**

##### **Mandatory**

This is general information related to the transfer of a financial instrument.

##### **Transfer Reference**

*Mandatory*

Unique and unambiguous identifier for a transfer instruction, as assigned by the instructing party.

##### **FinancialInstrumentDetails**

This tag provides details to identify a fund.

##### **Identification**

*Mandatory*

The fund can be identified based on the ISIN, Alternate Identification, RIC, Ticker Symbol, Bloomberg, CTA or Common. FCIS supports identification based on the ISIN or Ticker Symbol. For other options, it will use the UDF mapping relevant for this tag.

##### **Quantity**

*Mandatory*

Total quantity of securities to be transferred, expressed in a number of units or a percentage rate.

##### **TotalUnitsNumber**

*Optional*

Total quantity of securities to be transferred.

#### **3.31.2.3 AccountDetails**

##### **Mandatory**

This tag is to identify an investor's account. However, incase of a service provider installation, priority would be given to OwnerDetails tag to get the identification type and identification number

##### **AccountIdentification**

*Mandatory*

AccountIdentification → Proprietary → Identification

This tag is to identify an investor's account. However, incase of a service provider installation, priority would be given to OwnerDetails tag to get the identification type and identification number.

The system uses the relevant UDF mapping for this tag.

### 3.31.2.4 SettlementDetails

Information related to the receiving side of the transfer

#### **SettlementPartiesDetails**

Chain of parties involved in the settlement of a transaction

#### **ReceiverDetails**

*Optional*

Party that buys goods or services, or a financial instrument.

#### **AccountIdentification**

*Mandatory*

This tag is used to identify an account.

#### **ReceivingAgentDetails**

*Optional*

Party that receives securities from the delivering agent via the place of settlement, for instance, securities central depository.

#### **BICOrBEI**

Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

## 3.32 Transfer Out Cancellation Request

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 3.32.1, "Transfer Out Cancellation Request Message"](#)
- [Section 3.32.2, "Tags in Message"](#)

### 3.32.1 Transfer Out Cancellation Request Message

The TransferOutCancellationRequest message is used to request cancellation of a previously sent TransferOutInstruction. There are two ways to specify the transfer cancellation request. Either:

- the transfer reference of the original transfer is quoted, or,
- all the details of the original transfer (this includes TransferReference) are quoted but this is not recommended.

### 3.32.2 Tags in Message

#### 3.32.2.1 Message Identification

*Mandatory*

This is a Reference to a set of orders. Even though this block is optional, FCIS will need this to relate to subsequent messages. This number is used for storage and reference.

#### **Creation Date Time**

*Optional*

Applicable for incoming and outgoing message. This is the message generation date time.



### **3.32.2.2 PreviousReference**

*Mandatory*

This is the Reference Number to a linked message that was previously received.

#### **Reference**

*Mandatory*

This reference number should be the Message Identification of the original message sent. This would be the link between confirmation message and original bulk order message.

#### **MessageName**

Name of the message

### **3.32.2.3 TransferReferences**

*Mandatory*

Reference of the transfer to be cancelled**TransferReference**

*Mandatory*

Unique and unambiguous identifier for a transfer instruction, as assigned by the instructing party.

## **3.33 Transfer Out Confirmation Request**

This section contains the following topics:

- Section 3.33.1, "Transfer Out Confirmation Request Message"
- Section 3.33.2, "Tags in Message"

### **3.33.1 Transfer Out Confirmation Request Message**

The TransferOutConfirmation message is used to confirm the withdrawal of a financial instrument from the owner's account and its delivery to another own account, or to a third party, has taken place.

The reference of the transfer confirmation is identified in TransferConfirmationReference. The reference of the original transfer instruction is specified in TransferReference. The message identification of the TransferOutInstruction message in which the transfer instruction was conveyed may also be quoted in RelatedReference.

### **3.33.2 Tags in Message**

#### **3.33.2.1 Message Identification**

*Mandatory*

This is a Reference to a set of orders. Even though this block is optional, FCIS will need this to relate to subsequent messages. This number is used for storage and reference.

#### **Creation Date Time**

*Optional*

Applicable for incoming and outgoing message. This is the message generation date time.

### **3.33.2.2 RelatedReference**

*Mandatory*

This is the Reference Number to a linked message that was previously received.

#### **Reference**

*Mandatory*

Message identification of a message. This reference was assigned by the party issuing the message.

#### **MessageName**

*Optional*

Name of the message

### **3.33.2.3 TransferDetails**

*Mandatory*

General information related to the transfer of a financial instrument

#### **TotalUnitsNumber**

*Optional*

Quantity of securities transferred as a percentage of the holding

### **3.33.2.4 TransferConfirmationReference**

*Mandatory*

Unique and unambiguous identifier for a transfer execution, as assigned by a confirming party.

### **3.33.2.5 Transfer Reference**

*Mandatory*

Unique and unambiguous identifier for a transfer instruction, as assigned by the instructing party.

#### **EffectiveTransferDate**

*Mandatory*

Date and time at which the transfer was executed.

#### **FinancialInstrumentDetails**

This tag provides details to identify a fund.

#### **Identification**

*Mandatory*

The fund can be identified based on the ISIN, Alternate Identification, RIC, Ticker Symbol, Bloomberg, CTA or Common. FCIS supports identification based on the ISIN or Ticker Symbol. For other options, it will use the UDF mapping relevant for this tag.

#### **TotalUnitsNumber**

*Optional*

This is the total number of investment fund class units that have been issued.

### 3.33.2.6 AccountDetails

*Mandatory*

This tag is to identify an investor's account. However, in case of a service provider installation, priority would be given to OwnerDetails tag to get the identification type and identification number

#### **AccountIdentification**

*Mandatory*

AccountIdentification → Proprietary → Identification

This tag is to identify an investor's account. However, in case of a service provider installation, priority would be given to OwnerDetails tag to get the identification type and identification number.

The system uses the relevant UDF mapping for this tag.

### 3.33.2.7 SettlementDetails

Information related to the receiving side of the transfer

#### **SettlementPartiesDetails**

Chain of parties involved in the settlement of a transaction

#### **ReceiverDetails**

*Optional*

Party that buys goods or services, or a financial instrument.

#### **AccountIdentification**

Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

## 3.34 Reversal Of Transfer Out Confirmation

This section contains the following topics:

- Section 3.34.1, "Reversal Of Transfer Out Confirmation Message"
- Section 3.34.2, "Tags in Message"

### 3.34.1 Reversal Of Transfer Out Confirmation Message

The ReversalOfTransferOutConfirmation message is used to reverse a previously sent TransferOutConfirmation.

There are two ways to specify the reversal of the transfer out confirmation. Either:

- the business references, for instance, TransferReference, TransferConfirmationIdentification, of the transfer confirmation are quoted, or,
- all the details of the transfer confirmation (this includes TransferReference and TransferConfirmationIdentification) are quoted but this is not recommended.

### **3.34.2 Tags in Message**

#### **3.34.2.1 Message Identification**

*Mandatory*

This is a Reference to a set of orders. Even though this block is optional, FCIS will need this to relate to subsequent messages. This number is used for storage and reference.

##### **Creation Date Time**

*Optional*

Applicable for incoming and outgoing message. This is the message generation date time.

#### **3.34.2.2 PreviousReference**

*Mandatory*

This is the Reference Number to a linked message that was previously received.

##### **Reference**

*Mandatory*

This reference number should be the Message Identification of the original message sent. This would be the link between confirmation message and original bulk order message. ~~MessageName~~

*Optional*

Name of the message

## **3.35 Transfer In Instruction**

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 3.35.1, "Transfer In Instruction Message"](#)
- [Section 3.35.2, "Tags in Message"](#)

### **3.35.1 Transfer In Instruction Message**

This message may also be used to instruct the receipt of a financial instrument, free of payment, from another of the instructing parties own accounts or from a third party.

This message may also be used as an advice and request, that is, the message is used to inform the receiver to expect an unsolicited transfer in confirmation and to request account information for the transfer.

### **3.35.2 Tags in Message**

#### **3.35.2.1 Message Identification**

*Mandatory*

This is a Reference to a set of orders. Even though this block is optional, FCIS will need this to relate to subsequent messages. This number is used for storage and reference.

##### **Creation Date Time**

*Optional*

Applicable for incoming and outgoing message. This is the message generation date time.

### 3.35.2.2 Transfer Details

*Mandatory*

This is general information related to the transfer of a financial instrument.

#### **Transfer Reference**

*Mandatory*

Unique and unambiguous identifier for a transfer instruction, as assigned by the instructing party.

#### **FinancialInstrumentDetails**

This tag provides details to identify a fund.

#### **Identification**

*Mandatory*

The fund can be identified based on the ISIN, Alternate Identification, RIC, Ticker Symbol, Bloomberg, CTA or Common. FCIS supports identification based on the ISIN or Ticker Symbol. For other options, it will use the UDF mapping relevant for this tag.

### 3.35.2.3 Quantity

This tag provides the total quantity of securities to be transferred

#### **TotalUnitsNumber**

*Optional*

This is the total number of investment fund class units that have been issued.

### 3.35.2.4 AccountDetails

*Mandatory*

This tag is to identify an investor's account. However, in case of a service provider installation, priority would be given to OwnerDetails tag to get the identification type and identification number

### 3.35.2.5 AccountIdentification

*Mandatory*

AccountIdentification → Proprietary → Identification

This tag is to identify an investor's account. However, in case of a service provider installation, priority would be given to OwnerDetails tag to get the identification type and identification number.

The system uses the relevant UDF mapping for this tag.

### 3.35.2.6 SettlementDetails

Information related to the receiving side of the transfer

#### **SettlementPartiesDetails**

Chain of parties involved in the settlement of a transaction

#### **DelivererDetails**

Party that sells goods or services, or a financial instrument.

**AccountIdentification**

Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**ReceiverDetails**

*Optional*

Specify the receiver details. Alternatively, you can select receiver details from the option list.

The list displays all valid receiver details code maintained in the system.

**ReceivingAgentDetails**

*Optional*

Party that receives securities from the delivering agent via the place of settlement, for instance, securities central depository.

**BICOrBEI**

Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

## 3.36 Transfer In Cancellation Request

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 3.36.1, "Transfer In Cancellation Request Message"](#)
- [Section 3.36.2, "Tags in Message"](#)

### 3.36.1 Transfer In Cancellation Request Message

The TransferInCancellationRequest message is used to request cancellation of a previously sent TransferInInstruction.

There are two ways to specify the transfer cancellation request. Either:

- the transfer reference of the original transfer is quoted, or,
- all the details of the original transfer (this includes TransferReference) are quoted but this is not recommended.

### 3.36.2 Tags in Message

#### 3.36.2.1 Message Identification

*Mandatory*

This is a Reference to a set of orders. Even though this block is optional, FCIS will need this to relate to subsequent messages. This number is used for storage and reference.

**Creation Date Time**

*Optional*

Applicable for incoming and outgoing message. This is the message generation date time.

#### 3.36.2.2 PreviousReference

*Mandatory*

This is the Reference Number to a linked message that was previously received.

**Reference**

*Mandatory*

This reference number should be the Message Identification of the original message sent. This would be the link between confirmation message and original bulk order message.

**MessageName**

*Optional*

Name of the message

**3.36.2.3 References**

*Mandatory*

This number is used for storage and reference.

**TransferReference**

*Mandatory*

Unique and unambiguous identifier for a transfer instruction, as assigned by the instructing party.

**3.37 Transfer In Confirmation**

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 3.37.1, "Transfer In Confirmation Message"](#)
- [Section 3.37.2, "Tags in Message"](#)

**3.37.1 Transfer In Confirmation Message**

This message may also be used to confirm the receipt of a financial instrument, free of payment, from another of the instructing parties own accounts or from a third party.

This message may also be used as an advice, that is, the message is used to provide account information.

**3.37.2 Tags in Message****3.37.2.1 Message Identification**

*Mandatory*

This is a Reference to a set of orders. Even though this block is optional, FCIS will need this to relate to subsequent messages. This number is used for storage and reference.

**Creation Date Time**

*Optional*

Applicable for incoming and outgoing message. This is the message generation date time.

**3.37.2.2 RelatedReference**

*Mandatory*

This is the Reference Number to a linked message that was previously received.

**Reference**

*Mandatory*

Message identification of a message. This reference was assigned by the party issuing the message.

**MessageName**

*Optional*

Name of the message

**3.37.2.3 TransferDetails**

*Mandatory*

General information related to the transfer of a financial instrument

**TransferConfirmationReference**

*Mandatory*

Unique and unambiguous identifier for a transfer execution, as assigned by a confirming party.

**Transfer Reference**

*Mandatory*

Unique and unambiguous identifier for a transfer instruction, as assigned by the instructing party.

**EffectiveTransferDate**

*Mandatory*

Date and time at which the transfer was executed.

**FinancialInstrumentDetails**

This tag provides details to identify a fund.

**Identification**

*Mandatory*

The fund can be identified based on the ISIN, Alternate Identification, RIC, Ticker Symbol, Bloomberg, CTA or Common. FCIS supports identification based on the ISIN or Ticker Symbol. For other options, it will use the UDF mapping relevant for this tag.

**TotalUnitsNumber**

*Optional*

This is the total number of investment fund class units that have been issued.

**3.37.2.4 AccountDetails**

*Mandatory*

This tag is to identify an investor's account. However, in case of a service provider installation, priority would be given to OwnerDetails tag to get the identification type and identification number

**AccountIdentification**

*Mandatory*

AccountIdentification → Proprietary → Identification



This tag is to identify an investor's account. However, in case of a service provider installation, priority would be given to OwnerDetails tag to get the identification type and identification number.

The system uses the relevant UDF mapping for this tag.

**AccountServicer**

This is Institution that maintains the records where the account is held

**Party**

Unique identification of the party

**AnyBIC**

Identification of the party expressed as a BIC

### **3.37.2.5 SettlementDetails**

Information related to the receiving side of the transfer

**SettlementPartiesDetails**

Chain of parties involved in the settlement of a transaction

**DelivererDetails**

Party that sells goods or services, or a financial instrument.

**AccountIdentification**

Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**ReceiverDetails**

*Optional*

Specify the receiver details. Alternatively, you can select receiver details from the option list. The list displays all valid receiver details code maintained in the system.

**ReceivingAgentDetails**

*Optional*

Party that receives securities from the delivering agent via the place of settlement, for instance, securities central depository.

## **3.38 Reversal Of Transfer In Confirmation**

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 3.38.1, "Reversal Of Transfer In Confirmation Message"](#)
- [Section 3.38.2, "Tags in Message"](#)

### **3.38.1 Reversal Of Transfer In Confirmation Message**

The ReversalOfTransferInConfirmation message is used to reverse a previously sent TransferInConfirmation.

There are two ways to specify the reversal of the transfer in confirmation. Either:

- the business references, for instance, TransferReference, TransferConfirmationIdentification, of the transfer confirmation are quoted, or,

- all the details of the transfer confirmation (this includes TransferReference and TransferConfirmationIdentification) are quoted but this is not recommended.

### **3.38.2 Tags in Message**

#### **3.38.2.1 Message Identification**

*Mandatory*

This is a Reference to a set of orders. Even though this block is optional, FCIS will need this to relate to subsequent messages. This number is used for storage and reference.

**Creation Date Time**

*Optional*

Applicable for incoming and outgoing message. This is the message generation date time.

#### **3.38.2.2 PreviousReference**

*Mandatory*

This is the Reference Number to a linked message that was previously received.

**Reference**

*Mandatory*

This reference number should be the Message Identification of the original message sent. This would be the link between confirmation message and original bulk order message.

**MessageName**

*Optional*

Name of the message

## **3.39 Request for Transfer Status Report**

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 3.39.1, "Request For Transfer Status Report"](#)
- [Section 3.39.2, "Tags in Message"](#)

### **3.39.1 Request For Transfer Status Report**

The Request For Transfer Status Report is used to request either:

- the status of one or several transfer instructions or,
- the status of one or several transfer cancellation instructions.

### **3.39.2 Tags in Message**

#### **3.39.2.1 Message Identification**

*Mandatory*

This is a Reference to a set of orders. Even though this block is optional, FCIS will need this to relate to subsequent messages. This number is used for storage and reference.

**Creation Date Time**

*Optional*

Applicable for incoming and outgoing message. This is the message generation date time.

### **3.39.2.2 RequestDetails**

*Mandatory*

This is to identify the order(s) for which the status is requested

#### **References**

*Mandatory*

This is the reference to the message or communication that was previously sent

#### **PreviousReference**

*Mandatory*

If the tag 'IndividualOrderReference' is not provided, the system will use this reference to identify the transactions for which status message is requested. This will be the MessageIdentification number of the original bulk / multiple / cancellation order request.

#### **References**

*Mandatory*

Reference issued by a party to identify an instruction, transaction or a message

#### **MessageName**

*Optional*

Name of the messageStatusReport

#### **Transfer Reference**

*Mandatory*

Unique and unambiguous identifier for a transfer instruction, as assigned by the instructing party.

## **3.40 Transfer Cancellation Status Report**

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 3.40.1, "Transfer Cancellation Status Report"](#)
- [Section 3.40.2, "Tags in Message"](#)

### **3.40.1 Transfer Cancellation Status Report**

The TransferCancellationStatusReport message is used to report on the status of a transfer in or transfer out cancellation request.

The reference of the transfer instruction for which the cancellation status is reported is identified in TransferReference. The message identification of the transfer cancellation request message in which the transfer instruction was conveyed may also be quoted in RelatedReference

### **3.40.2 Tags in Message**

#### **3.40.2.1 Message Identification**

*Mandatory*

This is a Reference to a set of orders. Even though this block is optional, FCIS will need this to relate to subsequent messages. This number is used for storage and reference.

**Creation Date Time**

*Optional*

Applicable for incoming and outgoing message. This is the message generation date time.

**3.40.2.2 Reference**

Reference to the message or communication that was previously received

**RelatedReference**

*Mandatory*

This is the Reference Number to a linked message that was previously received.

**Reference**

*Mandatory*

Message identification of a message. This reference was assigned by the party issuing the message.

**MessageName**

*Optional*

Name of the message

**3.40.2.3 StatusReport**

*Mandatory*

Status of the transfer cancellation instruction.

**Status**

*Mandatory*

Status of the transfer cancellation

**Rejected**

*Mandatory*

Status of the transfer cancellation is rejected

**Reason**

*Mandatory*

Reason about a rejected status

**Transfer Reference**

*Mandatory*

Unique and unambiguous identifier for a transfer instruction, as assigned by the instructing party.

Below are the different statuses with which the message will be updated in case of success/failure:

- **Status:** COSE (Transaction is allocated in the system)
- **Status:** PACK (Transaction is generated in the system but not allocated)
- **Cancelled:** DataSourceScheme (Transaction allocation failed and failure reason)
- **Rejected:** DataSourceScheme (Transaction generation failed and failure reason)
- **Suspended:** NoReason (NORE)

## 3.41 Transfer Instruction Status Report

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 3.41.1, "Transfer Instruction Status Report"](#)
- [Section 3.41.2, "Tags in Message"](#)

### 3.41.1 Transfer Instruction Status Report

The TransferInstructionStatusReport message is used to report on the status of a transfer in or transfer out instruction. The reference of the transfer instruction for which the status is reported is identified in TransferReference.

The message identification of the transfer instruction message in which the transfer instruction was conveyed may also be quoted in RelatedReference.

### 3.41.2 Tags in Message

#### 3.41.2.1 Message Identification

*Mandatory*

This is a Reference to a set of orders. Even though this block is optional, FCIS will need this to relate to subsequent messages. This number is used for storage and reference.

**Creation Date Time**

*Optional*

Applicable for incoming and outgoing message. This is the message generation date time.

#### 3.41.2.2 RelatedReference

*Mandatory*

This is the Reference Number to a linked message that was previously received.

**Reference**

*Mandatory*

Message identification of a message. This reference was assigned by the party issuing the message.

**MessageName**

*Optional*

Name of the message

#### 3.41.2.3 StatusReport

*Mandatory*

Status of the transfer cancellation instruction.

**TransferStatus**

Status of the transfer instruction

**Status**

Status of the transfer is received, accepted, sent to next party, matched, already executed, or settled.

**Status**

Status code

### **Transfer Reference**

*Mandatory*

Unique and unambiguous identifier for a transfer instruction, as assigned by the instructing party.

Below are the different statuses with which the message will be updated in case of success/failure:

- **Status:** COSE (Transaction is allocated in the system)
- **Status:** PACK (Transaction is generated in the system but not allocated)
- **Cancelled:** DataSourceScheme (Transaction allocation failed and failure reason)
- **Rejected:** DataSourceScheme (Transaction generation failed and failure reason)
- **Suspended:** NoReason (NORE)

## **3.42 Price Report**

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 3.42.1, "Price Report Message"](#)
- [Section 3.42.2, "Tags in Message"](#)

### **3.42.1 Price Report Message**

The Price Report message is sent by a report provider to a report user.

This message can be used for different purposes:

- To report prices for one or several different financial instruments for one or several different trade dates
- To report statistical information about the valuation of a financial instrument
- To inform another party that the quotation of a financial instrument is suspended
- To report prices that are used for other purposes than the execution of investment funds orders.

If a fund is based on price components, the individual component details will be provided in PriceValuationDetails → PriceDetails (repetitive tag). FCIS will also provide the prices for each transaction type under PriceValuationDetails → PriceDetails (repetitive tag).

This report could be taken out of the system in automated way based on a particular event or manually.

User would have the option to key in the Effective Date for which the Price Report should be generated. If the price is not provided, the latest price would be picked up. FCIS will provide the latest NAV details, if auto generated, for the funds, through this report.

### **3.42.2 Tags in Message**

#### **3.42.2.1 PoolReference**

*Optional*

This is a collective reference to identify set of messages.

**Reference**

*Mandatory*

Incoming - This number is used for storage.

Outgoing - If a set of orders is to be broken, system will assign a common reference number to multiple messages.

**3.42.2.2 PriceValuationDetails**

*Mandatory/Repetitive*

This is information related to the price valuation of a financial instrument.

**Identification**

*Mandatory*

**Outgoing:** Unique number generated by FCIS for every instance of Fund Price getting reported.

**ValuationDateTime**

*Optional*

This is the date and time of the price valuation for the investment fund / fund class.

**Outgoing:** This will be the effective date of the fund price and will be passed under the tag ValuationDateTime → Date.

**TradeDateTime**

*Optional*

This is the date and time at which price is applied, according to the terms stated in the prospects.

**Outgoing:** This will be the effective date of the fund price and will be passed under the tag TradeDateTime → Date.

**FinancialInstrumentDetails**

*Mandatory*

This tag provides details to identify the fund.

**Identification**

*Mandatory*

**Outgoing:** FCIS sends out the fund ISIN.

**TotalNAV**

*Optional/Repetitive*

This is the value of all the holdings, minus the fund's liabilities.

**Outgoing:** This will be Funds Holdings \* Declared NAV for the Effective Date, (TradeDateTime).

**TotalUnitsNumber**

*Optional*

This is the total number of investment fund class units that have been issued.

**Unit**

*Mandatory*

Outgoing - This would map to the tag 'Outstanding Units' in fund data store for the fund.

**PreviousValuationDateTime**

*Optional*

This is the date and time of the previous valuation for the investment fund / fund class.

Outgoing - This will be the effective date of the fund price prior to the date provided under the tag TradeDateTime. This information will be provided under the tag PreviousValuationDateTime → Date.

**ValuationCycle**

*Mandatory*

This specifies how the price valuation timing is done based on the timeline defined in the prospectus.

FCIS will always communicate the value USUA (Usual) as the code to indicate that price valuation is done within the timeframe specified in the prospectus.

**SuspendedIndicator**

*Mandatory*

Indicates whether the valuation of the investment fund class is suspended.

FCIS will always pass the value 'NO'.

**PriceDetails**

*Mandatory*

FCIS will use this tag to provide the Fund Price components, if applicable, for the fund, and Fund Price details at a transaction type level.

**Type**

*Mandatory*

- Structured (Mandatory) - FCIS will pass NAVL, OTHR as the structured codes. While passing the Declared NAV for fund, FCIS will use the code as NAVL. For other details such as transaction type level or component level price details, OTHR will be used.
- AdditionalInformation (Optional) - If the structured code is OTHR, this information is mandatory. FCIS will pass the respective Transaction Type Code and Component ID as additional information.

**ValueInInvestmentCurrency**

*(Mandatory / Repetitive)*

This tag will be used to pass the Declared NAV, Component Value for Component ID and Transaction Base Price for Transaction Type.

**ForExecutionIndicator**

*Mandatory*

This indicates whether the price information can be used for the execution of a transaction. This indicator would be 'Yes' for fund price details and 'No' for component details.

**CumDividendIndicator**

*Mandatory*

The value will always be 'NO'.

## 3.43 Price Report Cancellation

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 3.43.1, "Price Report Cancellation Message"](#)



- [Section 3.43.2, "Tags in Message"](#)

### **3.43.1 Price Report Cancellation Message**

The Price Report Cancellation message is sent by a report provider to a report user.

This message is used to cancel an entire Price Report message that was previously sent by the fund accountant. If only a part of the information has to be cancelled and replaced, the Price Report Correction message must be used.

This report has to be generated manually. FCIS communicates the original Pool Reference of the price report.

### **3.43.2 Tags in Message**

#### **3.43.2.1 PoolReference**

*Optional*

This is a collective reference to identify set of messages.

**Outgoing:** This will be a unique reference number generated by FCIS.

#### **3.43.2.2 PreviousReference**

*Mandatory*

This is the Reference Number to a linked message that was previously received.

**Reference**

*Mandatory*

**Outgoing:** This will be the PoolReference of the original price report that was communicated.

## **3.44 Fund Estimated Cash Forecast Report**

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 3.44.1, "Fund Estimated Cash Forecast Report"](#)
- [Section 3.44.2, "Contents of Report"](#)
- [Section 3.44.3, "Tags in the Message"](#)

### **3.44.1 Fund Estimated Cash Forecast Report**

The Fund Estimated Cash Forecast Report message is sent by a report provider to a report user.

This message is used to provide an estimate of the cash incomings and outgoings per investment fund. This message can be used to report on several investment funds. The cash incomings and outgoings result from, for example, redemption, subscription, switch transactions or dividends.

The recipient of this message is an AMC. FCIS will generate an estimated inflow and outflow report of the funds belonging to the AMC selected for the message for a particular date which is user input, if manual or the Application Date if the report is generated automatically.

### **3.44.2 Contents of Report**

The following are the contents of this report:

### **3.44.2.1 Transactions**

All unallotted transactions that are newly captured or reversed and where the maker date of the original transaction is not the same as maker date of the reversed transaction and original transaction is allocated, will be picked up.

#### **IPO / Subscription**

- Sum IPO by Amount
- Sum Subscriptions by Amount
- Sum IPO by Units \* Latest NAV
- Sum Subscriptions by Units \* Latest NAV

#### **Redemptions**

- Sum Redemptions by Amount
- Sum Redemptions by Units \* Latest NAV

#### **Switch In**

- Sum Switch transactions by Amount where fund passed is the Switch In fund and convert this amount to FBC of the Switch In fund.
- Sum Switch transactions by Units where fund passed is the Switch In fund \* Latest NAV of the Switch Out fund converted to FBC of the Switch In fund

#### **Switch Out**

- Sum Switch transactions by Amount where fund passed is the Switch Out fund.
- Sum Switch transactions by Units \* Latest NAV of the Switch Out fund

#### **IPO / Subscription – Reversal**

- Sum Gross Amount In FBC of the original transaction

#### **Redemption – Reversal**

- Sum Net Amount in FBC of the original transaction

#### **Switch In – Reversal**

- Sum Switched In Amount of the original transaction where fund passed is the Switch In fund

#### **Switch Out – Reversal**

- Sum Net Amount in FBC of the original transaction where fund passed is the Switch Out fund

### **3.44.2.2 Dividends**

#### **Dividend payout**

Criteria for dividend record consideration:

- Amendment / Reversal not happened
- Freeze Holdings done
- EPU is available
- Dividend is not processed
- Date passed is the Dividend Declare Date

Dividend Amount = Sum of Freeze Holdings Units \* EPU

#### **Dividend Amendments (Outflow)**

Criterion for dividend record consideration:

- Original dividend is processed and amendment is not processed

Dividend Amount = Sum of Freeze Holdings Units \* New EPU

#### **Dividend Amendments (Inflow)**

Criterion for dividend record consideration:

- Original dividend is processed and amendment is not processed

Dividend Amount = Sum of Freeze Holdings Units \* Old EPU

**Estimated Cash In = A + C + F + H + K**

**Estimated Cash Out = B + D + E + G + I + J**

This report will be generated for all funds in an AMC as maintained in the message maintenance. The trigger could be based on an event or manual.

### **3.44.3 Tags in the Message**

#### **3.44.3.1 PoolReference**

*Optional*

This is a collective reference to identify set of messages.

**Outgoing:** This will be a unique reference number generated by FCIS.

#### **3.44.3.2 EstimatedFundCashForecastDetails**

*Mandatory/Optional*

##### **TradeDateTime**

*Optional*

Outgoing - This will be the date for which the report is being generated.

##### **FinancialInstrumentDetails**

*Mandatory*

This tag provides details to identify the fund.

##### **Identification**

*Mandatory*

**Outgoing:** FCIS sends out the fund ISIN.

##### **ExceptionalNetCashFlowIndicator**

*Mandatory*

FCIS will always pass the value 'NO'.

##### **EstimatedCashInForecastDetails**

*Original/Repetitive*

##### **SettlementDate**

*Mandatory*

This is the date for which report is generated.

##### **SubTotalAmount**

*Optional*

This will be the 'Estimated Cash In'.

**EstimatedCashOutForecastDetails**

*Original/Repetitive*

**SettlementDate**

*Mandatory*

This is the date for which report is generated.

**SubTotalAmount**

*Optional*

This will be the 'Estimated Cash Out'.

## **3.45 Fund Confirmed Cash Forecast Report**

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 3.45.1, "Fund Confirmed Cash Forecast Report Message"](#)
- [Section 3.45.2, "Contents of Report"](#)
- [Section 3.45.3, "Tags in Message"](#)

### **3.45.1 Fund Confirmed Cash Forecast Report Message**

The Fund Confirmed Cash Forecast Report message is sent by a report provider to a report user.

This message is used to provide a confirmed report of the cash incomings and outgoings per investment fund. This message can be used to report on several investment funds. The cash incomings and outgoings result from, for example, redemption, subscription, switch transactions or dividends.

### **3.45.2 Contents of Report**

The following are the contents of this report:

#### **3.45.2.1 Transactions**

- All allotted IPO / Subscription / Redemption / Switch which are not reversed
- All allotted IPO / Subscription / Redemption / Switch which are reversed. The date of the original transaction should not be the same as the date of reversal transaction.

**IPO / Subscription**

- Sum Gross Amount in FBC

**Redemptions**

- Sum Net Amount in FBC

**Switch In**

- Sum Switch To Amount (post allocation) where fund passed is the switch in fund.

**Switch Out**

- Sum Net Amount in FBC where fund passed is the switch out fund.

**IPO / Subscription – Reversal**

- Sum Gross Amount In FBC of the original transaction

**Redemption – Reversal**

- Sum Net Amount in FBC of the original transaction

### **Switch In – Reversal**

- Sum Switched In Amount of the original transaction where fund passed is the Switch In fund

### **Switch Out – Reversal**

- Sum Net Amount in FBC of the original transaction where fund passed is the Switch Out fund

## **3.45.2.2 Dividends**

### **Dividend payout**

Criteria for dividend record consideration:

- Amendment / Reversal not happened
- Dividend is processed
- Date passed is the Dividend Payment Date

**Dividend:** Sum Total Amount Paid to the investor for the fund and dividend payment date.

### **Dividend reversal**

Criteria for dividend record consideration:

- Dividend status is reversed and authorized
- Date passed is the authorization date of reversal

Dividend = Sum original Total Amount Paid to investor

### **Dividend Amendments (Outflow)**

Criteria for dividend record consideration:

- Dividend status is amended
- Date passed is the Dividend Payment Date
- Amended dividend is processed

Dividend = Sum Total Amount Paid for the amended dividend

### **Dividend Amendments (Inflow)**

Criteria for dividend record consideration:

- Dividend status is amended
- Date passed is the Dividend Payment Date
- Amended dividend is processed

Dividend = Sum Original Total Amount Paid

**Confirmed Cash In = A + C + F + H + J + L**

**Confirmed Cash Out = B + D + E + G + I + K**

## **3.45.3 Tags in Message**

### **3.45.3.1 PoolReference**

*Optional*

This is a collective reference to identify set of messages.

Outgoing – This will be a unique reference number generated by FCIS.

### 3.45.3.2 **FundCashForecastDetails**

*Mandatory/Optional*

#### **TradeDateTime**

*Optional*

Outgoing - This will be the date for which the report is being generated.

#### **FinancialInstrumentDetails**

*Mandatory*

This tag provides details to identify the fund.

#### **Identification**

*Mandatory*

Outgoing - FCIS sends out the fund ISIN.

#### **ExceptionalNetCashFlowIndicator**

*Mandatory*

FCIS will always pass the value 'NO'.

#### **CashInForecastDetails**

*Mandatory*

#### **SettlementDate**

*Mandatory*

This is the date for which report is generated.

#### **SubTotalAmount**

*Optional*

This will be the 'Estimated Cash In'.

#### **CashOutForecastDetails**

*Original/Repetitive*

#### **SettlementDate**

*Mandatory*

This is the date for which report is generated.

#### **SubTotalAmount**

*Optional*

This will be the 'Estimated Cash Out'.

## 3.46 **Fund Confirmed Cash Forecast Report Cancellation**

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 3.46.1, "Fund Confirmed Cash Forecast Report Cancellation Message"](#)
- [Section 3.46.2, "Tags in Message"](#)

### 3.46.1 **Fund Confirmed Cash Forecast Report Cancellation Message**

The Fund Confirmed Cash Forecast Report Cancellation message is sent by a report provider to a report user.

This message is used to cancel a previously sent Fund Confirmed Cash Forecast Report message. The Fund Confirmed Cash Forecast Report Cancellation message must contain

the reference of the message to be cancelled. This message may also contain details of the message to be cancelled, but this is not recommended.

### **3.46.2 Tags in Message**

#### **3.46.2.1 PoolReference**

*Optional*

This is a collective reference to identify set of messages.

**Outgoing:** This will be a unique reference number generated by FCIS.

#### **3.46.2.2 PreviousReference**

*Mandatory*

This is the Reference Number to a linked message that was previously received.

**Reference**

*Mandatory*

**Outgoing:** This will be selected by the user.

## **3.47 Fund Detailed Estimated Cash Forecast Report**

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 3.47.1, "Fund Detailed Estimated Cash Forecast Report"](#)
- [Section 3.47.2, "Tags in Message"](#)

### **3.47.1 Fund Detailed Estimated Cash Forecast Report**

The Fund Detailed Estimated Cash Forecast Report message is sent by a report provider to a report user.

This message is used to provide an estimate of the cash incoming and outgoing flows per investment fund, sorted by country, institution or the criteria defined by the user. The message can be used to report on several investment funds. These cash incoming and outgoing flows result from, for example, redemption, subscription switch transactions or dividends.

The details provided here are similar to the Fund Estimated Cash Forecast Report with the breakup based on one of the following:

- Party
- Country
- Currency
- UserDefined

FCIS supports `SortingCriteriaType` → `Unstructured` and `ForecastBreakdownDetails` → `ReportParameter` → `UserDefined` indicating break up of inflows and outflows for the following:

- IPO Subscription
- Subscription
- Redemption
- Switch In
- Switch Out
- IPO Subscription Reversal

- Subscription Reversal
- Redemption Reversal
- Switch In Reversal
- Switch Out Reversal
- Dividend
- Dividend Amendment – Inflow
- Dividend Amendment - Outflow

### **3.47.2 Tags in Message**

#### **3.47.2.1 PoolReference**

*Optional*

This is a collective reference to identify set of messages.

**Outgoing:** This will be a unique reference number generated by FCIS.

#### **3.47.2.2 EstimatedFundCashForecastDetails**

*Mandatory/Repetitive*

**TradeDateTime**

*Optional*

**Outgoing:** This will be the date for which the report is being generated.

**FinancialInstrumentDetails**

*Mandatory*

This tag provides details to identify the fund.

**Identification**

*Mandatory*

Outgoing: FCIS sends out the fund ISIN.

**ExceptionalNetCashFlowIndicator**

*Mandatory*

FCIS will always pass the value 'NO'.

**SortingCriteriaDetails**

*Mandatory/Repetitive*

**SortingCriterionType → Unstructured**

Outgoing - FCIS will pass "TXNDIVIDENDBASED" as unstructured code.

**ForecastBreakdownDetails**

*Mandatory/Repetitive*

**ReportParameter → UserDefined → Unstructured**

Outgoing - FCIS will pass "TXNDIVIDENDBASED" as unstructured code.

**EstimatedCashInForecastDetails**

*Original/Repetitive*

**SettlementDate**

*Mandatory*

This is the date for which report is generated.



**SubTotalAmount***Optional*

This will be the 'Estimated Cash In' breakup details for the various components.

**EstimatedCashOutForecastDetails***Original/Repetitive***SettlementDate***Mandatory*

This is the date for which report is generated.

**SubTotalAmount***Optional*

This will be the 'Estimated Cash Out' breakup for various components.

## 3.48 **Fund Detailed Confirmed Cash Forecast Report**

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 3.48.1, "Fund Detailed Confirmed Cash Forecast Report Message"](#)
- [Section 3.48.2, "Tags in Message"](#)

### 3.48.1 **Fund Detailed Confirmed Cash Forecast Report Message**

The Fund Detailed Confirmed Cash Forecast Report message is sent by a report provider to a report user.

This message is used to provide a confirmed report of the cash incoming and outgoing flows per investment fund, sorted by country, institution or criteria defined by the user. The message can be used to report on several investment funds. The cash incoming and outgoing flows result from, for example, redemption, subscription, switch transactions or dividends.

The details provided here are similar to Fund Confirmed Cash Forecast Report with the breakup based on one of the following:

- Party
- Country
- Currency
- UserDefined

FCIS supports the tags SortingCriteriaType → Unstructured and ForecastBreakdownDetails → ReportParameter → UserDefined, indicating the break up of inflows and outflows for the following:

- IPO Subscription
- Subscription
- Redemption
- Switch In
- Switch Out
- IPO Subscription Reversal
- Subscription Reversal
- Redemption Reversal
- Switch In Reversal
- Switch Out Reversal

- Dividend
- Dividend Amendment – Inflow
- Dividend Amendment – Outflow

### **3.48.2 Tags in Message**

#### **3.48.2.1 PoolReference**

*Optional*

This is a collective reference to identify set of messages.

**Outgoing:** This will be a unique reference number generated by FCIS.

#### **3.48.2.2 FundCashForecastDetails**

*Mandatory/Repetitive*

**TradeDateTime**

*Optional*

Outgoing - This will be the date for which the report is being generated.

**FinancialInstrumentDetails**

*Mandatory*

This tag provides details to identify the fund.

**Identification**

*Mandatory*

**Outgoing:** FCIS sends out the fund ISIN.

**ExceptionalNetCashFlowIndicator**

*Mandatory*

FCIS will always the pass the value 'NO'.

**SortingCriteriaDetails**

*Mandatory/Repetitive*

**SortingCriterionType → Unstructured**

Outgoing - FCIS will pass "TXNDIVIDENDBASED" as unstructured code.

**ForecastBreakdownDetails**

*Mandatory/Repetitive*

**ReportParameter → UserDefined → Unstructured**

Outgoing - FCIS will pass "TXNDIVIDENDBASED" as unstructured code.

**CashInForecastDetails**

*Mandatory*

**SettlementDate**

*Mandatory*

This is the date for which report is generated.

**SubTotalAmount**

*Optional*

This will be the 'Confirmed Cash In' breakup for components.

**CashOutForecastDetails**

*Original/Repetitive*

**SettlementDate**

*Mandatory*

This is the date for which report is generated.

**SubTotalAmount**

*Optional*

This will be the 'Confirmed Cash Out' breakup for components.

## **3.49 Fund Detailed Confirmed Cash Forecast Report Cancellation**

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 3.49.1, "Fund Detailed Confirmed Cash Forecast Report Cancellation Message"](#)
- [Section 3.49.2, "Tags in Message"](#)

### **3.49.1 Fund Detailed Confirmed Cash Forecast Report Cancellation Message**

The Fund Detailed Confirmed Cash Forecast Report Cancellation message is sent by a report provider to a report user. This report will be manually generated.

This message is to cancel a previously sent Fund Detailed Confirmed Cash Forecast Report message. The Fund Detailed Confirmed Cash Forecast Report Cancellation message must contain the reference of the message to be cancelled. This message may also contain details of the message to be cancelled, but this is not recommended.

### **3.49.2 Tags in Message**

#### **3.49.2.1 PoolReference**

*Optional*

This is a collective reference to identify set of messages.

**Outgoing:** This will be a unique reference number generated by FCIS.

#### **3.49.2.2 PreviousReference**

*Mandatory*

This is the Reference Number to a linked message that was previously received.

**Reference**

*Mandatory*

**Outgoing:** This will be selected by the user.

## **3.50 Custody Statement of Holdings Report**

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 3.50.1, "Custody Statement Of Holdings Message"](#)
- [Section 3.50.2, "Tags in Message"](#)

### 3.50.1 **Custody Statement Of Holdings Message**

The Custody Statement Of Holdings message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent. The account servicer may be a local agent acting on behalf of its global custodian customer, a custodian acting on behalf of an investment management institution or a broker/dealer, a fund administrator or fund intermediary, trustee or registrar, etc. This message reports, at a specified moment in time, the quantity and identification of financial instruments that the account servicer maintains for the account owner.

The Custody Statement Of Holdings message is sent at the beginning of a month for reporting the month end balance of investor. User requests a holding report by portfolio as of the last date of the previous month.

### 3.50.2 **Tags in Message**

#### **MessagePagination**

This tag indicates the pagination of the message.

#### **PageNumber**

*Mandatory*

This indicates the page number.

#### **LastPageIndicator**

*Mandatory*

This tag indicates the last page of the report. This will be true for the last unit holder report and false for the others.

#### **StatementGeneralDetails**

*Mandatory*

This tag provides general information related to the custody statement of holdings.

#### **Reference**

*Mandatory*

This is the Reference Number generated by the system.

#### **StatementDateTime**

*Mandatory*

This indicator is the effective date as of which the report is generated.

#### **ActivityIndicator**

*Mandatory*

This indicator would be 'Yes' if there is any activity reported in the statement. Else, it will be 'No'.

#### **AccountDetails**

*Mandatory*

#### **Identification → SimpleIdentification → Proprietary → Identification**

*Mandatory*

This tag is to identify the investor's CIF ID in FCIS.

#### **FungibleIndicator**

*Mandatory*

This tag would be set to 'Yes'.

## **IntermediaryInformation → Identification → Proprietary**

### *Mandatory*

This tag provides the intermediary details attached with the Unitholder account.

## **BalanceForAccount details**

This contains the CIF level account balance details as on date requested.

## **SubAccountDetails**

### *Optional*

## **Identification → SimpleIdentification → Proprietary → Identification**

### *Mandatory*

This would map to the Identification Number of the Unit holder.

## **FungibleIndicator**

### *Mandatory*

This tag would be set to 'Yes'.

## **ActivityIndicator**

### *Mandatory*

This indicator would be set to 'Yes'.

## **BalanceForSubAccount**

### *Optional*

## **AggregateQuantity → Quantity**

### *Mandatory*

This tag indicates the balance in the fund.

## **FinancialInstrumentDetails**

### *Mandatory*

This tag provides details to identify a fund.

## **Identification**

### *Mandatory*

The fund can be identified based on the ISIN, Alternate Identification, RIC, Ticker Symbol, Bloomberg, CTA or Common.

**Outgoing** : FCIS supports identification based on the ISIN or Ticker Symbol. For other options, it will use the UDF mapping relevant for this tag.

## **PriceDetails**

### *Mandatory*

This is the price at which order was executed.

## **Value → Amount**

### *Mandatory*

Outgoing – This is the fund base currency code followed by the price as of the effective date of the report.

## **Type**

### *Mandatory*

This has the value 'NAVL'.

**QuotationDate → Date**

*Optional*

This indicates the maximum price date for which price is available as of the effective date of the report.

## **3.51 Statement of Investment Fund Transactions**

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 3.51.1, "Statement of Investment Fund Transactions Message"](#)
- [Section 3.51.2, "Tags in Message"](#)

### **3.51.1 Statement of Investment Fund Transactions Message**

The Statement Of Investment Fund Transactions is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent. The account servicer may be a fund administrator or fund intermediary, trustee or registrar. This message provides the details of increases and decreases of holdings which occurred during a specified period. This message can also be used for information purposes, eg, tax information.

This report provides the statement of transactions for a customer and a customer's accounts for a given period.

### **3.51.2 Tags in Message**

#### **MessagePagination**

This tag indicates the pagination of the message.

#### **PageNumber**

*Mandatory*

This indicates the page number.

#### **LastPageIndicator**

*Mandatory*

This tag indicates the last page of the report. This will be true for the last unit holder report and false for the others.

#### **StatementGeneralDetails**

*Mandatory*

This tag provides general information related to the investment reports.

#### **Reference**

*Mandatory*

This is the Reference Number generated by the system.

#### **StatementPeriod → FromDate**

*Mandatory*

This indicator is the 'From date' that marks the beginning of the period for which the statement is being generated.

#### **StatementPeriod → ToDate**

*Mandatory*

This indicator is the 'To date' that marks the end of the period for which the statement is being generated.

**UpdateType**

*Mandatory*

This tag will have the value 'COMP' to indicate that the report is complete.

**ActivityIndicator**

*Mandatory*

This indicator would be 'Yes' if there is any activity reported in the statement. Else, it will be 'No'.

**InvestmentAccountDetails**

*Mandatory*

**Identification → Proprietary → Identification**

*Mandatory*

This tag is to identify the investor's CIF ID in FCIS.

**IntermediaryInformation → Identification → Proprietary**

*Mandatory*

This tag provides the intermediary details attached with the Unitholder account.

**SubAccountDetails**

*Optional*

**Identification → SimpleIdentification → Proprietary → Identification**

*Mandatory*

This would map to the Identification Number of the Unit holder.

**FungibleIndicator**

*Mandatory*

This tag would be set to 'Yes'.

**ActivityIndicator**

*Mandatory*

This indicator would be set to 'Yes'.

**TransactionOnSubAccount**

*Optional*

**Identification**

This tag provides details to identify a fund.

**Identification**

*Mandatory*

The fund can be identified based on the ISIN, Alternate Identification, RIC, Ticker Symbol, Bloomberg, CTA or Common.

**Outgoing:** FCIS sends out the fund ISIN based on the UDF set up and not ISIN always.

**TransactionDetails**

*Mandatory*

**TransactionType**

*Mandatory*

This tag indicates the type of transaction.

DealReference

*Optional*

This is a unique number assigned to the transaction by FCIS.

**SettledTransactionIndicator**

*Mandatory*

This indicates whether the transaction is settled. This indicator would be 'Yes' if the transaction is settled. Else, it would be 'No'.

**RegisteredTransactionIndicator**

*Mandatory*

This tag would be set to 'No'.

**UnitsQuantity → Unit**

*Mandatory*

The allocated units for the transaction.

**CreditDebit**

*Mandatory*

This tag indicates the direction of the transaction. This would be 'CRDT' for inflow transactions and 'DBIT' for outflow transactions.

**Reversal**

*Optional*

This tag indicates reversal of transactions. This would be 'CRDT' for inflow transactions and 'DBIT' for outflow transactions.

**GrossSettlementAmount**

*Optional*

This will be the gross settlement amount in the settlement currency.

**TradeDateTime**

**Date**

*Mandatory*

This will be the Transaction Date.

**DateTime**

*Mandatory*

This will be the save time of the Transaction.

**CumDividendIndicator**

*Mandatory*

This indicates whether the dividend (cum dividend) is included in the executed price. When the dividend is not included, the price will be ex-dividend.

This will be defaulted to 'NO'.

**PartiallyExecutedIndicator**

*Mandatory*

This indicates whether the order has been partially executed.

This will be defaulted to 'NO'.



**PriceDetails**

*Mandatory*

This is the price at which order was executed.

**Value → Amount**

*Mandatory*

Outgoing – This is the fund base currency code followed by the price as of the effective date of the report.

**Type**

*Mandatory*

This is defaulted to 'OTHR'.

## 4. VESTIMA+ Processing

Vestima+ is an automated external system that facilitates the routing and execution of fund orders between Oracle FLEXCUBE Investor Services and outside parties. These orders can be placed either through the Vestima+ web browser or SWIFT. The party placing the fund order is the Order Issuer (OI) and the party executing the orders is the Order Handling Agent (OHA).

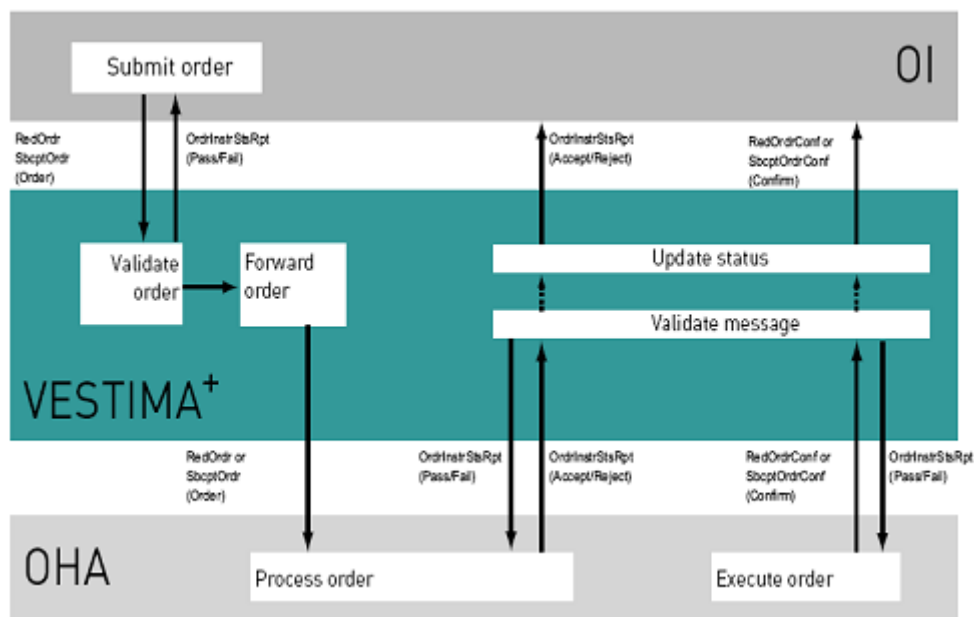
This chapter contains the following sections:

- [Section 4.1, "Message Generation between FCIS and Vestima+"](#)
- [Section 4.2, "Maintenance for Vestima+ Processing"](#)
- [Section 4.3, "Entity Media Maintenance Summary"](#)
- [Section 4.4, "Messages Processed in Vestima+"](#)

### 4.1 Message Generation between FCIS and Vestima+

The fund order, which can be a subscription, redemption or switch transaction, is initiated by the OI and sent to Vestima+. Based on the data available within the Vestima+ system, the order is enriched and passed to the appropriate OHA. If the OHA sends an optional status message to indicate the receipt of the order to Vestima+, it will be forwarded by Vestima+ to the OI. After the OHA executes the order, it sends a confirmation message (depending on the type of order) to Vestima+ which is enriched and passed on to the OI.

The following diagram illustrates the flow of messages between FCIS and Vestima+



The ISO 20022 messages that are supported by the Vestima+ system are:

- RedemptionMultipleOrderV03 - setr.004.001.03 (RedOrdr)
- RedemptionMultipleOrderCancellationInstructionV03 - setr.005.001.03 (RedOrdrCxlReq)
- RedemptionMultipleOrderConfirmationV03 - setr.006.001.03 (RedOrdrConf)
- SubscriptionMultipleOrderV03 - setr.010.001.03 (SbcptOrdr)

- SubscriptionMultipleOrderCancellationInstructionV02 - setr.011.001.03 (SbcptOrdxCxlReq)
- SubscriptionMultipleOrderConfirmationV03 - setr.012.001.03 (SbcptOrdConf)
- OrderInstructionStatusReportV03 - setr.016.001.03 (OrdInstrStsRpt)
- OrderCancellationStatusReportV03 - setr.017.001.03 (OrdCxlStsRpt)
- SecuritiesMessageRejection - semt.001.001.03 (SctiesMsgRjctn)

## 4.2 **Maintenance for Vestima+ Processing**

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 4.2.1, "Invoking the Entity Media Maintenance Screen"](#)

### 4.2.1 **Invoking the Entity Media Maintenance Screen**

You are required to link entities eligible to send and receive messages to each other through Vestima+. You can do this in the 'Entity Media Maintenance' screen. To invoke this screen, type 'UTDVEST' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and click the adjoining arrow button.



You can perform the following operations in this screen:

- Create a new record
- Modify an existing record
- Delete an unauthorized record
- Authorize an unauthorized record

You can enter the following details in this screen:

#### **From Entity ID**

*Alphanumeric; 12 Characters; Mandatory*

Specify the From entity ID. You can also select the required ID from the adjoining option list. The list contains all the valid From entity IDs maintained in the system.

**From Entity Description**

*Display*

The system displays the description for the selected From entity ID.

**From Entity Type**

*Alphanumeric; 1 Character; Mandatory*

Specify the From entity type for the entity that will send fund orders for execution. You can also select the From entity type from the adjoining option list. The list contains all the valid entity types maintained in the system.

**To Entity Type**

*Alphanumeric; Mandatory*

Specify the entity type which will receive and execute orders. You can also select the entity type from the adjoining option list. The list contains all the valid entity types maintained in the system.

**To Entity Description**

*Display*

The system displays the description for the selected To entity ID.

**To Entity ID**

*Alphanumeric; Mandatory*

Specify the entity ID. You can also select the required ID from the adjoining option list. The list contains all the valid entity IDs maintained in the system.

**Vest IMA Enabled**

*Optional*

Check this option to indicate that Vest IMA processing is supported for transactions between the 'From Entity' and 'To Entity' mapped above.

## **4.3 Entity Media Maintenance Summary**

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 4.3.1, "Retrieving a Record in Entity Media Maintenance Summary Screen"](#)
- [Section 4.3.2, "Editing Entity Media Maintenance Record"](#)
- [Section 4.3.3, "Viewing Entity Media Maintenance Record"](#)
- [Section 4.3.4, "Deleting Entity Media Maintenance Record"](#)
- [Section 4.3.5, "Authorizing Entity Media Maintenance Record"](#)
- [Section 4.3.6, "Amending Entity Media Maintenance Record"](#)
- [Section 4.3.7, "Authorizing Amended Entity Media Maintenance Record"](#)

### **4.3.1 Retrieving a Record in Entity Media Maintenance Summary Screen**

You can retrieve a previously entered record in the Summary Screen, as follows:

Invoke the 'Entity Media Maintenance Summary' screen by typing 'UTSVEST' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button and specify any or all of the following details in the corresponding details.



- The status of the record in the Authorization Status field. If you choose the 'Blank Space' option, then all the records are retrieved.
- The status of the record in the Record Status field. If you choose the 'Blank Space' option, then all records are retrieved
- To Entity ID
- From Entity Type
- From Entity ID
- To Entity Type
- Vest IMA Enabled

Click 'Search' button to view the records. All the records with the specified details are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.

---

**Note**

You can also retrieve the individual record detail from the detail screen by querying in the following manner:

- Press F7
  - Input the To Entity ID
  - Press F8
-

You can perform Edit, Delete, Amend, Authorize, Reverse, Confirm operations by selecting the operation from the Action list. You can also search a record by using a combination of % and alphanumeric value

#### **4.3.2 Editing Entity Media Maintenance Record**

You can modify the details of Entity Media Maintenance record that you have already entered into the system, provided it has not subsequently authorized. You can perform this operation as follows:

- Invoke the Entity Media Maintenance Summary screen from the Browser.
- Select the status of the record that you want to retrieve for modification in the Authorization Status field. You can only modify records that are unauthorized. Accordingly, choose the Unauthorized option.
- Specify any or all of the details in the corresponding fields to retrieve the record that is to be modified.
- Click 'Search' button. All unauthorized records with the specified details are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.
- Double click the record that you want to modify in the list of displayed records. The Entity Media Maintenance Detail screen is displayed.
- Select Unlock Operation from the Action list to modify the record. Modify the necessary information.

Click Save to save your changes. The Entity Media Maintenance Detail screen is closed and the changes made are reflected in the Entity Media Maintenance Summary screen.

#### **4.3.3 Viewing Entity Media Maintenance Record**

To view a record that you have previously input, you must retrieve the same in the Entity Media Maintenance Summary screen as follows:

- Invoke the Entity Media Maintenance Summary screen from the Browser.
- Select the status of the record that you want to retrieve for viewing in the Authorization Status field. You can also view all records that are either unauthorized or authorized only, by choosing the unauthorized / Authorized option.
- Specify any or all of the details of the record in the corresponding fields on the screen.
- Click 'Search' button. All records with the specified fields are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.
- Double click the record that you want to view in the list of displayed records. The Entity Media Maintenance Detail screen is displayed in View mode.

#### **4.3.4 Deleting Entity Media Maintenance Record**

You can delete only unauthorized records in the system. To delete a record that you have previously entered:

- Invoke the Entity Media Maintenance Summary screen from the Browser.
- Select the status of the record that you want to retrieve for deletion.
- Specify any or all of the details in the corresponding fields on the screen.
- Click 'Search' button. All records with the specified fields are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.
- Double click the record that you want to delete in the list of displayed records. The Entity Media Maintenance Detail screen is displayed.

- Select Delete Operation from the Action list. The system prompts you to confirm the deletion and the record is physically deleted from the system database.

#### **4.3.5 Authorizing Entity Media Maintenance Record**

- An unauthorized Entity Media Maintenance record must be authorized in the system for it to be processed. To authorize a record:
- Invoke the Entity Media Maintenance Summary screen from the Browser.
- Select the status of the record that you want to retrieve for authorization. Typically, choose the unauthorized option.
- Specify any or all of the details in the corresponding fields on the screen.
- Click 'Search' button. All records with the specified details that are pending authorization are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.
- Double click the record that you wish to authorize. The Entity Media Maintenance Detail screen is displayed. Select Authorize operation from the Action List.

When a checker authorizes a record, details of validation, if any, that were overridden by the maker of the record during the Save operation are displayed. If any of these overrides results in an error, the checker must reject the record.

#### **4.3.6 Amending Entity Media Maintenance Record**

After a Entity Media Maintenance record is authorized, it can be modified using the Unlock operation from the Action List. To make changes to a record after authorization:

- Invoke the Entity Media Maintenance Summary screen from the Browser.
- Select the status of the record that you want to retrieve for authorization. You can only amend authorized records.
- Specify any or all of the details in the corresponding fields on the screen.
- Click 'Search' button. All records with the specified details that are pending authorization are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.
- Double click the record that you wish to authorize. The Entity Media Maintenance Detail screen is displayed in amendment mode. Select Unlock operation from the Action List to amend the record.
- Amend the necessary information and click on Save to save the changes

#### **4.3.7 Authorizing Amended Entity Media Maintenance Record**

An amended Entity Media Maintenance record must be authorized for the amendment to be made effective in the system. The authorization of amended records can be done only from Fund Manager Module and Agency Branch module.

The subsequent process of authorization is the same as that for normal transactions.

### **4.4 Messages Processed in Vestima+**

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 4.4.1, "Events for Message Generation"](#)
- [Section 4.4.2, "Creation of New Orders"](#)
- [Section 4.4.3, "Cancellation of Existing Orders"](#)
- [Section 4.4.4, "Confirmation of Executed Orders"](#)
- [Section 4.4.5, "Status Updates "](#)

- [Section 4.4.6, "Securities Rejection"](#)

#### 4.4.1 Events for Message Generation

Various messages are sent through Vestima+ while processing an order. Typically the messages sent by OIs to Vestima+ are forwarded by Vestima+ to the appropriate OHAs. Similarly, messages received by Vestima+ from the OHAs are forwarded by Vestima+ to the OIs.

The different events for which messages are generated are:

- Creation of new orders
- Cancellation of existing orders
- Confirmation of orders executed
- Status updates
- Securities rejection

The messages are detailed below:

#### 4.4.2 Creation of New Orders

The following messages are used by the OIs for creation of new orders. These are sent to Vestima+ and in turn, Vestima+ forwards these to the appropriate OHAs through SWIFT.

Message	Message Name	Purpose	FCIS Code
RedOrdr	setr.004.001.03 RedemptionMultipleOrderV03	New Redemption Order	RMO
SbcptOrdr	setr.010.001.03 SubscriptionMultipleOrderV03	New Subscription Order	SMO
SwchOrdr	setr.013.001.03 SwitchOrderV03	New Switch Order	SWC

#### 4.4.3 Cancellation of Existing Orders

The following messages are used by the OIs for to request cancellation of orders previously issued. These are sent to Vestima+ and in turn, Vestima+ forwards these to the appropriate OHAs through SWIFT.

Message	Message Name	Purpose	FCI S Code
RedOrdrCxlReq	Setr.005.001.03 RedemptionMultipleOrderCancellationInstructionV03	Cancellation of a Redemption Order	RM C



SbcptOrdrCxl-Req	Setr.011.001.03 SubscriptionMultipleOrderCancellationInstructionV03	Cancellation of Subscription Order	SM C
SwchOrdrCxl-Req	setr.014.001.03 SwitchOrderCancellationRequestV03	Cancellation of Switch Order	SCA

#### 4.4.4 Confirmation of Executed Orders

The following messages are sent by OHAs to Vestima+ to confirm the orders received. These are forwarded by Vestima+ to the OIs.

Message	Message Name	Purpose	FCIS Code
RedOrdrConf	setr.006.001.03 RedemptionMultipleOrderConfirmationV03	Confirmation of Redemption Order	RCO
SbcptOrdrConf	setr.012.001.03 SubscriptionMultipleOrderConfirmationV03	Confirmation of Subscription Order	SCO
SwchOrdrConf	setr.015.001.03 SwitchOrderConfirmationV03	Confirmation of Switch Order	SCM

#### 4.4.5 Status Updates

Status messages are used by Vestima+ as a means of validating the inbound message process and to provide the status of an order or cancellation order.

Message	Message Name	Purpose	FCIS Code
OrdrInstrSts-Rpt	setr.016.001.03 OrderInstructionStatusReportV03	Order Instruction Status Report	OIS
OrdrCxlSts-Rpt	setr.017.001.03 OrderCancellationStatusReportV03	Order Cancellation Status Report	OCS

---

##### Note

The status message is optional in case of positive validations for the inbound message.

---

#### 4.4.6 Securities Rejection

If no action is possible on a message received by Vestima+, for instance if the originator of the message is unknown or a reference not recognized by Vestima+ has been received in the message, then Vestima+ issues the semt.001.001.03 SecuritiesMessageRejectionV03 which is the Securities Rejection message.

---

## 5. Interfaces with External Systems

Oracle FLEXCUBE Investor Servicing (FCIS) provides a facility to effect data exchanges and transfers with external systems. You can import exchange rates or NAV from an external system, or export transaction and dividend information to any external accounting system. The external system may be a file system or an application.

The data exchange can be effected through an interface with the external system. This interface consists of the following components:

- An interface definition that will capture all the information that is needed for processing and effecting the data exchange. You can designate all the procedures that need to be called, the internal tables that will be inserted into or read from, the database objects that will be used, the file formats and so on.
- The interface processing module that will actually process the interface, effect the data exchange, and create a log of these activities.
- The file access services that will be utilized by the interface processing module for the purpose of effecting the data exchange.

You can process an interface in one of the following ways:

- As part of the End of Day Procedures, you can trigger the processes specified for the interface through a simple dialogue screen. The system performs the data exchange and flashes a message upon successful completion of the activities.
- You can schedule the interface through the Scheduler Services in FCIS by specifying the Interface ID as a parameter for a task, and then schedule the task to be executed as desired, as a job, as follows:
  - Define an interface definition from FCIS to the external system or vice versa. The interface definition will be associated with a unique Interface ID.
  - Define a task (through the Task Maintenance screen) and indicate the Interface ID as a parameter to the task.
  - Schedule the task by associating it with a time-based or event-based frequency and define it as a job, through the Job Maintenance screen.
  - Activate the scheduler, and it will call the Interface Processing module at the time specified, and pass the Interface ID as a parameter to the module.
  - The Interface Processing module will then execute the defined interface and log any errors that will result.

You can access the interface processing screens from the following menu categories in the Fund Manager component:

- The Interface Maintenance (Detail) screen from the Maintenance menu category
- The Interface Maintenance Summary Screen
- The Online Execution of Interfaces screen from the Batch menu category

This chapter contains the following sections:

- [Section 5.1, "Setting up and Maintaining Interfaces"](#)
- [Section 5.2, "Interface Maintenance Summary Screen"](#)
- [Section 5.3, "Online Execution of Interfaces"](#)
- [Section 5.4, "Scheduler Services"](#)
- [Section 5.5, "Job Maintenance Summary Screen"](#)
- [Section 5.6, "Scheduling Jobs"](#)

- [Section 5.7, "Interface with External Asset Management Systems"](#)
- [Section 5.8, "Accounting System Component Setup"](#)
- [Section 5.9, "Accounting System Component Setup Summary"](#)
- [Section 5.10, "Asset Management Import NAV Setup"](#)
- [Section 5.11, "Asset Management NAV Summary Screen"](#)
- [Section 5.12, "UH NAV Alert Setup Detail"](#)
- [Section 5.13, "UH NAV Alert Setup Summary Screen"](#)
- [Section 5.14, "General Ledger Setup"](#)
- [Section 5.15, "GL Template Summary Screen"](#)
- [Section 5.16, "GL Template Mapping to Fund – Investment Account Type Combination"](#)
- [Section 5.17, "GL Interface Set-Up Summary"](#)
- [Section 5.18, "Accounting System General Ledger Setup"](#)
- [Section 5.19, "Accounting System GL Setup Summary"](#)
- [Section 5.20, "FCIS - Finware Interface"](#)
- [Section 5.21, "EPU Upload"](#)
- [Section 5.22, "Tax Aggregation Interface"](#)
- [Section 5.23, "Agent Reference File"](#)
- [Section 5.24, "Oracle Financial Interface"](#)
- [Section 5.25, "Product-Fund- Asset Code Mapping Interface"](#)
- [Section 5.26, "Global Order Placement Interface"](#)
- [Section 5.27, "Upload Master"](#)

## **5.1 Setting up and Maintaining Interfaces**

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 5.1.1, "Invoking FCIS Interface Maintenance Detail Screen"](#)
- [Section 5.1.2, "Fields in Interface Maintenance Screen"](#)

### **5.1.1 Invoking FCIS Interface Maintenance Detail Screen**

To set up an interface definition, use the 'FCIS Interface Maintenance Detail' screen. You can invoke this screen by typing 'UTDIFAC' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.

Select 'New' from the Actions menu in the Application tool bar or click new icon to enter the details of the interface that you wish to maintain.

The screenshot shows the 'FCIS Interface Maintenance Detail' application window. It features a menu bar with 'New' and 'Enter Query'. The main content area is organized into several sections:

- Interface Details:** Fields for 'Interface ID', 'Description', 'Import/Export Type' (set to 'Import'), 'Import/Export Basis' (set to 'Procedure'), 'Interface Code', 'Number Of Files (Import-Export)', 'Split Column', and 'Subroutine Name'.
- Configuration Grid:** A grid of checkboxes for 'Enabled', 'Process per File?', 'Auto Number?', 'Export Data First?', 'Segmentation?', 'Auto Import Keysting?', 'File Specification Required?', and 'Generate Empty File?'.
- Interface Parameters:** A table with columns 'Parameter Name' and 'Parameter Value'.
- File Specification:** Fields for 'File Number', 'No Of Segments', 'Segment Identifier', 'Criteria', 'File Name', 'File Path', 'String Delimiter', 'Date Format', and 'Decimal Symbol'.
- Status Bar:** A bottom bar containing 'Input by', 'Authorized by', 'DateTime', 'Mod No', 'Record Status', 'Authorization Status', and an 'Exit' button.

In this screen, you can:

- Define new interfaces
- Enable or disable an interface definition

Interface definitions for exporting the following information will be factory shipped:

- Holiday
- CIF
- Currency
- Broker
- Unit Holder
- Fund
- Transactions
- Allocation
- Product
- Policy
- Policy Transactions
- Dividend/Corporate Actions
- Periodic Load
- System parameters
- Entity Details

## 5.1.2 Fields in Interface Maintenance Screen

### **Interface ID**

#### *Display*

Every interface that you define is assigned a unique identification by the system, known as the Interface ID. This ID is generated by the system when you save a new definition, after you have specified all the information that is mandatory for the interface, in this screen.

When you retrieve an existing interface definition using the Find Screen, the ID of the retrieved interface is displayed in this field.

### **Description**

*Alphanumeric; 255 Characters; Optional*

Describe the interface in a few words, in this field.

### **Import/ Export Type**

*Mandatory*

You can define an interface to either import or export data. Choose the desired type from the drop down list.

### **Import/ Export Basis**

*Mandatory*

You can export data from any of the following database object types:

- **Table:** You can export the data in all fields from a table, or part of the fields
- **Procedure:** You can execute a procedure that will return the data that must be exported. This procedure will populate a table or multiple tables with the data results. You can also execute a procedure on the basis of data populated into the tables.
- **SQL:** You can execute a SQL string with an SQL statement that is associated with manipulation of data.

You can import data into any of the following database object types:

- **Table:** You can import data from an external specified file into an internal table.
- **Procedure:** You can import the data from an external file to a temporary internal table, and run a procedure to validate the imported data and populate it into the required internal table.

You can choose the required option from the drop-down list, according to the type of interface.

### **Interface Code**

*Alphanumeric; 3 Characters; Mandatory*

The interface code identifies the two components or applications that are on either end of any interface definition. Any interface has a sending system that exports data and a receiving system that receives the exported data as an import.

Specify the interface code that identifies the sending and receiving systems for the interface, using the options in the drop-down list. The interface code is captured for information purposes only.

The following table displays the different codes and the sending and receiving systems identified for each:

Interface Code	Sending System	Receiving System
I2F	FLEXCUBE-Investor Services	Operating System

C2I	FLEXCUBE-Securities	FLEXCUBE-Investor Services
I2C	FLEXCUBE-Investor Services	FLEXCUBE-Securities
F2I	Operating System	FLEXCUBE-Investor Services
I2I	FLEXCUBE -Investor Services	FLEXCUBE-Investor Services

### **Number of Files (Import-Export)**

*Numeric, 2 Characters; Mandatory*

Specify the number of files that must be imported or exported. For procedure based or table based interfaces, if the number of files is greater than zero, then the names of all the tables that will be impacted by the procedure or SQL string are displayed in the File Specifications Tab grid, in the lower portion of the screen.

### **Split Column**

*Alphanumeric; 50 Characters; Optional*

This captures details of multiple files that are created for unique set of information and can uniquely identify the files. This option is available only if the Segmentation box is unchecked.

### **Subroutine Name**

*Alphanumeric; 50 Characters; Optional*

Specify the name of the back-end procedure to be called by the system during interface execution. It is applicable only if import / export basis is procedure.

### **Enabled?**

*Mandatory*

Select 'Yes' to enable the interface from the drop-down list. An interface that is not enabled cannot be processed, and all jobs and tasks that are associated with the interface are not executed.

By default, when you define a new interface and save the definition in this screen, the interface is created as an enabled interface.

When you are editing the record of an interface in this screen, the only editing that is possible is enabling or disabling it, by checking or un-checking this box. All other fields in the screen are locked in Edit Mode.

### **Process per File?**

*Optional*

Select the option to indicate whether the bulk upload file needs to be processed in a sequential manner. You can select either 'Yes' or 'No'.

### **Auto Number?**

*Optional*

Select the option to indicate whether the system should automatically generate sequence number for bulk import. The sequence number is automatically generated if you select 'YES'.

### **Export Data First?**

*Optional*

Select the option to indicate whether the data needs to be exported first. You can select either 'Yes' or 'No'.

### **Segmentation?**

*Optional*

In cases where the information is spread over several files, select 'Yes' from the drop-down list to upload all the files.

### **Auto Import Keystring?**

*Optional*

Select if keystring has to be auto imported or not from the drop-down list.

All import and export tables have a key string column. The interface system imports the files into these tables with a specific key string. The import wrapper will pick up the records with the same key string and process them. This improves the multi user capability of interface system and also allows us to reuse the same header and trailer tables for most of the imports and exports.

### **File Specification Required?**

*Optional*

Choose 'Yes' if you wish to indicate that file specifications are required. Else choose 'No'.

### **Generate Empty File**

*Optional*

Select if empty file has to be generated or not from the drop-down list. The list displays the following values:

- Yes
- No

## **Interface Parameters**

Procedure-based interfaces will need certain parameters that you must specify for their execution.

### **Parameter Name**

*Alphanumeric, 50 Characters; Mandatory*

Select the name of the parameter that is required for the procedure, from the drop down list. You can specify as many parameters as are necessary.

### **Parameter Value**

*Alphanumeric, 50 Characters; Optional*

If you have selected a non-standard parameter, specify the value for the same in this field.

### **Standard**

*Numeric, 1 Character; Mandatory*

Specify the standard specific to the FCIS application. You need not specify a value for standard parameters.

## **File Specification**

Every interface involves a data exchange that could be of any of the following types:

- One which involves file exports or imports
- One which does not involve file exports or imports (i.e from an external table to an internal table)

For a data exchange that involves no file exports or imports, the Number of Files will be zero, and the file specification tab is not applicable for such exchanges. For exchanges that are

procedure-based or SQL-based, and involve file exports or imports, the Number of Files is more than zero, and all tables in the FCIS system that are associated with the specified procedure or SQL string are displayed in the File Specifications screen, with each file having a serial File Number. You can edit any details (except the File Number) or add new tables.

Invoke the File Specifications Screen by clicking 'File Specification' button in the main Interface Detail screen.

**File Number**

*Numeric; 3 Characters; Mandatory*

Specify the serial number for the file that is involved in the data exchange. When you add a new file or table name, it is given a new sequential file number.

**No of Segments**

*Numeric; 2 Characters; Optional*

Specify the number of segments to be uploaded.

**Segment Identifier**

*Optional*

Select the value associated with the segment identifier to be uploaded from the drop-down list. The list displays the following values:

- Field Value
- Delimited

**Field Occurrence**

*Optional*

Select the field corresponding to the segment identifier to be uploaded from the drop-down list. The list displays the following values:

- First Field
- Last Field

**Field Length**

*Numeric; 2 Characters; Optional*

Specify the length of the field to be uploaded.

**Field Type**

*Optional*

Select the type of the field from the drop-down list. The options available are 'String' or 'Number'.

**Segment Delimiter**

*Optional*

Select the delimiter to be used for the different segments from the drop-down list. The list displays the following values:

- Comma
- Colon
- Semi Colon
- Space
- Tab
- Null String



### Delimited Occurrence

*Alphanumeric, 255 Characters; Optional*

Specify the delimited occurrences.

### Table Name

*Alphanumeric, 30 Characters; Mandatory*

Specify the name of the table associated with the specified procedure that will receive imported data or contain the data that is to be exported

The value mentioned here must correspond to a valid database table. You can use the option list to specify a new table name.

### Criteria

*Alphanumeric, 255 Characters; Optional*

Specify a clause that filters the data that is being exported or imported. For example, you can specify an SQL statement such as a Where clause here. The clause will look for and pick up all data that satisfies the Where clause, in the data that is being exported or imported.

### File Name

*Alphanumeric, 255 Characters; Mandatory*

The system displays the name of the file for the selected file ID. However, you can amend this value:

Specify the name of the file that will be involved in the data exchange.

- Import

For example, if the specified file name is nav.xls, and unique file name is 'Yes', only the file nav.xls will be picked up. If not, all files that bear the name nav\*.\* will be picked up.

- Export

File name generation will be based on the mask value given in the File name of the interface definition.

This feature is enabled if you have selected 'Unique File Name' field as 'No'.

You can maintain the mask values as follows. The system will derive the value from Pkgglobal parameter.

Mask Definition (.txt represents sample file extension)	Value that will be replaced
\$m\$_filename.txt	moduleid_filename.txt
\$u\$_filename.txt	userid_filename.txt
\$a\$_filename.txt	agentcode_filename.txt
\$b\$_filename.txt	branchcode_filename.txt
\$t\$_filename.txt	<datetime>_filename.txt (date will be the Application date)
\$d\$_filename.txt	<date>_filename.txt (date will be the Application date)

\$c\$_filename.txt	<Customvalue>_filename.txt . Kernel will generate file-name and custom should be able to override the file name only if \$c\$ mask is maintained.
\$v\$_filename.txt	<SplitColumnValue>_filename.txt SplitColumn mentioned in the maintenance will be used.

Maximum length of the file name will be limited to 100 characters without the extension. If file name length exceeds more than 100, then the system will consider the first 100 characters of file name from the left.

### **File Path**

*Alphanumeric, 255 Characters; Mandatory*

Specify the path in which the specified file will be found. Click the button alongside this field to browse to the desired location.

### **Archive Directory**

*Alphanumeric, 255 Characters; Mandatory*

Specify a location where the specified file may be stored or archived for future reference, after the data is either exported or imported. If you do not specify an archive directory, the file is deleted from the specified File Path once the interface is processed and the data exchange is done.

### **Unique File Name?**

*Optional*

Choose 'Yes' to indicate that, only files that exactly correspond with the specified file name will be imported/exported. If you choose 'No', all the files that resemble the specified file name will be picked up for import. And for export, the file name generation will be based on the mask value given in the file name of the interface definition.

### **File Type**

*Alphanumeric, 1 Character; Mandatory*

Select the type of file that is being exported or imported.

### **ASCII File Format**

*Mandatory for ASCII file types*

Select the format for ASCII files, either Fixed or Delimited from the drop-down list.

### **Field Delimiter**

*Optional*

Select the delimiter to be used for the different fields from the drop-down list. The list displays the following values:

- Comma
- Colon
- Semi Colon
- Space
- Tab
- Null String

**Column Header**

*Optional*

Select 'Yes' from the drop-down list if column headings must be picked up in the export or import file, typically in an MS Excel Worksheet.

**String Delimiter**

*Optional*

Select the delimiter to be used for the different strings from the drop-down list. The list displays the following values:

- Double Quotes
- Single Quotes

**Date Format**

*Alphanumeric; 12 Characters; Optional*

Select the date format from the option list.

**Decimal Symbol**

*Optional*

Select the decimal symbol from the drop-down list:

- Comma
- Space
- Dot
- Fixed Length

**Time Delimiter**

*Optional*

Select the time delimiter from the drop-down list. The list displays the following values:

- Colon
- Semi Colon
- Space

**Digit Grouping**

*Optional*

Select the digit grouping from the drop-down list. The list displays the following values:

- Comma
- Space
- Dot

**Date Time Option?**

*Optional*

Select the date-time format that is applicable in the data that is being imported or exported.

Click 'Populate' button to view the column specification details as follows:

**Column Specification****Field**

*Alphanumeric; 50 Characters; Mandatory*

The system displays the field number. However, you can amend this value.

You can specify the actual columns or fields in the file that will be exported or imported or in the specified table, in the Column Specifications Maintenance screen. You can also define a sequence in which the data must be ordered.

### **File Number**

*Numeric; 3 Characters; Mandatory*

The sequential number for the selected file from the File Specifications Tab grid in the Interface Maintenance screen is displayed here. It represents the file for which you are specifying the column details in this screen. All the columns that are found in the specified table are displayed in the grid in this screen, with their details. Making changes to any of these details will result in a corresponding change in the output data. If you delete a particular row in the grid, then that column will not appear in the output data.

### **Field Type**

*Alphanumeric; 30 Characters; Mandatory*

The system displays the field type. However, you can amend this value.

### **Field Length**

*Numeric; 22 Characters; Mandatory*

The system displays the field type. However, you can amend this value.

### **Column Heading**

*Alphanumeric; 50 Characters; Mandatory*

The heading of the column or field in the table is displayed here. You can alter the heading.

### **File Col Sequence**

*Numeric; 3 Characters; Mandatory*

The system displays the field type. However, you can amend this value.

The Interface system allows you to maintain the sequence of fields in the export and import tables. This lets you reuse common tables for header and trailers. The import or export file need not be in the same sequence as the fields of the tables created for them

### **Select**

*Optional*

Select Yes or No from the drop-down list.

You can also indicate any or all of the following format specifications for the file in the File Specifications grid:

- Field and String Delimiters
- Date Format
- Decimal Symbol
- Digit Grouping Symbol
- Date and Time Delimiters

The default values for these specifications are given below:

<b>Format Specification</b>	<b>Allowable</b>	<b>Default</b>
Field Delimiter	Comma, colon, semi-colon, space, tab, null	Space
String Delimiter	Single and double quotation marks; null	Null

Date Format	DMONY; DMY; MDY; YMD; Registry Setting	Registry Setting
Date Delimiter	Hyphen, comma, space, forward slash, Registry Setting	Registry Setting
Decimal Symbol	Comma, space, null, period, Registry Setting	Registry Setting
Digit Grouping Symbol	Comma, period, space, null, Registry Setting	Registry Setting
Time Delimiter	Colon, semi-colon, space, null, Registry Setting	Registry Setting

### **Segment Specifications**

#### **File Number**

*Display*

The system displays the file number.

#### **Table Name**

*Alphanumeric; 30 Characters; Mandatory*

Specify the table name.

#### **Segment Number**

*Alphanumeric; 3 Characters; Mandatory*

Specify the segment number.

#### **Identifier Field Name**

*Alphanumeric; 30 Characters; Optional*

Specify the identifier field name.

#### **Identifier Field Value**

*Alphanumeric; 30 Characters; Optional*

Specify the identifier field value.

#### **First Row/Last Row**

*Optional*

Select if the segment is first row or last row from the drop-down list. The list displays the following values:

- First Row
- Last Row

Click 'Populate' button to populate the following details:

### **Column Specification**

#### **Field**

*Alphanumeric; 50 Characters; Mandatory*

The system displays the field number. However, you can amend this value.

You can specify the actual columns or fields in the file that will be exported or imported or in the specified table, in the Column Specifications Maintenance screen. You can also define a sequence in which the data must be ordered.

**File Number**

*Numeric; 3 Characters; Mandatory*

The sequential number for the selected file from the File Specifications Tab grid in the Interface Maintenance screen is displayed here. It represents the file for which you are specifying the column details in this screen. All the columns that are found in the specified table are displayed in the grid in this screen, with their details. Making changes to any of these details will result in a corresponding change in the output data. If you delete a particular row in the grid, then that column will not appear in the output data.

**Field Type**

*Alphanumeric; 30 Characters; Mandatory*

The system displays the field type. However, you can amend this value.

**Field Length**

*Numeric; 22 Characters; Mandatory*

The system displays the field type. However, you can amend this value.

**Column Heading**

*Alphanumeric; 50 Characters; Mandatory*

The heading of the column or field in the table is displayed here. You can alter the heading.

**File Col Sequence**

*Numeric; 3 Characters; Mandatory*

The system displays the field type. However, you can amend this value.

The Interface system allows you to maintain the sequence of fields in the export and import tables. This lets you reuse common tables for header and trailers. The import or export file need not be in the same sequence as the fields of the tables created for them

**Select**

*Optional*

Select Yes or No from the drop-down list.

## 5.2 Interface Maintenance Summary Screen

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 5.2.1, "Retrieving Record in Interface Maintenance Summary Screen"](#)
- [Section 5.2.2, "Editing Interface Maintenance Record "](#)
- [Section 5.2.3, "Viewing Interface Maintenance Record"](#)
- [Section 5.2.4, "Deleting Interface Maintenance Record"](#)
- [Section 5.2.5, "Authorizing Interface Maintenance "](#)
- [Section 5.2.6, "Amending Interface Maintenance "](#)
- [Section 5.2.7, "Authorizing Amended Interface Maintenance record"](#)
- [Section 5.2.8, "Copying Attributes"](#)

### 5.2.1 Retrieving Record in Interface Maintenance Summary Screen

You can retrieve a previously entered record in the Summary Screen, as follows:

Invoke the 'FCIS Interface Maintenance Summary' screen by typing 'UTSIFAC' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button..



Specify any or all of the following details in the corresponding fields:

- The status of the record in the Authorized field. If you choose the 'Blank Space' option, then all the records are retrieved.
- The status of the record in the Open field. If you choose the 'Blank Space' option, then all records are retrieved
- Interface ID
- Interface Code
- Import/Export Type

Click 'Search' button to view the records. All the records with the specified details are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.

---

**Note**

You can also retrieve the individual record detail from the detail screen by querying in the following manner:

- Press F7
  - Input the Interface ID
  - Press F8
-

You can perform Edit, Delete, Amend, Authorize, Reverse, Confirm operations by selecting the operation from the Action list. You can also search a record by using a combination of % and alphanumeric value.

### **5.2.2 Editing Interface Maintenance Record**

You can modify the details of Interface Maintenance record that you have already entered into the system, provided it has not been subsequently authorized. You can perform this operation as follows:

- Invoke the Interface Maintenance Summary screen from the Browser.
- Select the status of the record that you want to retrieve for modification in the Authorized field. You can only modify records that are unauthorized. Accordingly, choose the unauthorized option.
- Specify any or all of the details in the corresponding fields to retrieve the record that is to be modified.
- Click 'Search' button. All unauthorized records with the specified details are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.
- Double click the record that you want to modify in the list of displayed records. The Interface Maintenance Detail screen is displayed.
- Select Unlock Operation from the Action list to modify the record. Modify the necessary information.
- Click Save to save your changes. The Interface Maintenance Detail screen is closed and the changes made are reflected in the Interface Maintenance Summary screen.

### **5.2.3 Viewing Interface Maintenance Record**

To view a record that you have previously input, you must retrieve the same in the Interface Maintenance Summary screen as follows:

- Invoke the Interface Maintenance Summary screen from the Browser.
- Select the status of the record that you want to retrieve for viewing in the Authorization Status field. You can also view all records that are either unauthorized or authorized only, by choosing the Unauthorized/ Authorized option.
- Specify any or all of the details of the record in the corresponding fields on the screen.
- Click 'Search' button. All records with the specified fields are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.
- Double click the record that you want to view in the list of displayed records. The Interface Maintenance Detail screen is displayed in View mode.

### **5.2.4 Deleting Interface Maintenance Record**

You can delete only unauthorized records in the system. To delete a record that you have previously entered:

- Invoke the Interface Maintenance Summary screen from the Browser.
- Select the status of the record that you want to retrieve for deletion.
- Specify any or all of the details in the corresponding fields on the screen.
- Click 'Search' button. All records with the specified fields are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.
- Double click the record that you want to delete in the list of displayed records. The Interface Maintenance Detail screen is displayed.
- Select Delete Operation from the Action list. The system prompts you to confirm the deletion and the record is physically deleted from the system database.



### 5.2.5 **Authorizing Interface Maintenance**

An unauthorized Interface Maintenance record must be authorized in the system for it to be processed. To authorize a record:

- Invoke the Interface Maintenance Summary screen from the Browser.
- Select the status of the record that you want to retrieve for authorization. Typically, choose the unauthorized option.
- Specify any or all of the details in the corresponding fields on the screen.
- Click 'Search' button. All records with the specified details that are pending authorization are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.
- Double click the record that you wish to authorize. The Interface Maintenance Detail screen is displayed. Select Authorize operation from the Action List.

When a checker authorizes a record, details of validation, if any, that were overridden by the maker of the record during the Save operation are displayed. If any of these overrides results in an error, the checker must reject the record.

### 5.2.6 **Amending Interface Maintenance**

After a Interface Maintenance record is authorized, it can be modified using the Unlock operation from the Action List. To make changes to a record after authorization:

- Invoke the Interface Maintenance Summary screen from the Browser.
- Select the status of the record that you want to retrieve for authorization. You can only amend authorized records.
- Specify any or all of the details in the corresponding fields on the screen.
- Click 'Search' button. All records with the specified details that are pending authorization are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.
- Double click the record that you wish to authorize. The Interface Maintenance Detail screen is displayed in amendment mode. Select Unlock operation from the Action List to amend the record.
- Amend the necessary information and click on Save to save the changes.

### 5.2.7 **Authorizing Amended Interface Maintenance record**

An amended Interface Maintenance must be authorized for the amendment to be made effective in the system. The authorization of amended records can be done only from Fund Manager Module and Agency Branch module.

The subsequent process of authorization is the same as that for normal transactions.

### 5.2.8 **Copying Attributes**

If you want to create a new Interface Maintenance with the same attributes of an existing maintenance, you can copy the attributes of an existing Interface Maintenance to a new one.

To copy the attributes:

- Retrieve the record whose attributes the new Interface Maintenance should inherit. You can retrieve the record through the Summary screen or through the F7-F8 operation explained in the previous sections of this chapter.
- Click on Copy.
- Indicate the ID for the new Interface Maintenance. You can, however, change the details of the new maintenance.

## 5.3 Online Execution of Interfaces

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 5.3.1, "Invoking Online Interface Execution Screen"](#)
- [Section 5.3.2, "Setting up Excel Export Parameterization"](#)
- [Section 5.3.3, "Invoking Excel Import Screen"](#)

### 5.3.1 Invoking Online Interface Execution Screen

To execute or process an interface maintenance definition, use the 'Online Interface Execution' screen. You can invoke this screen by typing 'UTSONLIN' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.



#### **Interface ID**

*Alphanumeric; 16 Characters; Optional*

Specify the interface ID.

#### **Description**

*Alphanumeric; 255 Characters; Optional*

Specify the description of the selected interface ID.

All the interface definitions available for processing are displayed in the Available Interface Definitions box. You can select any or all of these to be executed by highlighting them in the Available box and using the arrow buttons to move them to the Selected Interface Definitions box. After you have made the desired selections, click the Execute button. You must indicate that you want to continue with the processing. The selected interfaces are processed, and the system displays a message to indicate successful completion of the processing. If any errors result, you can view the same using the View Interface Error Log menu item in the Data Entry menu of the Fund Manager component.

Once tanking is enabled, the system will not fetch any record in the summary screen

To exit the screen without processing any selected interface definitions, click the Close button.

---

**Note**

The system will not support the processing of multiple files at same time.

---

### 5.3.2 Setting up Excel Export Parameterization

You can copy parameterization data from Oracle FLEXCUBE Investor Servicing environment to any other environment and vice versa. The data from Oracle FLEXCUBE Investor Servicing can be exported into an excel sheet or an XML format.

If 'Excel Export Required' option is checked for a function id in the 'Function Description Maintenance' screen then an 'Export' button is enabled in the summary screen of that function id. In the Summary screen you can query records based on the query parameters available and then select the required records to be exported and click 'Export' button. On clicking 'Export' button, system would export the data into an excel sheet and opens the excel sheet with data populated. You can then save the excel sheet.

---

**Note**

The records can be exported either in .XLS or .XLSX format. The format of the export file must be maintained in 'CSTB\_PARAM' against the parameter 'EXCEL\_FORMAT'.

---

### 5.3.3 Invoking Excel Import Screen

You can invoke this screen by typing 'CSDXLUPD' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.



The following details are captured here:

**File Name**

*Alphanumeric; 4000; Optional*

Select the excel file to be imported by clicking 'Browse' button.

Click 'Browse' button to browse the file name.

**Total No of Records**

*Display*

The total number of records to be uploaded is displayed here.

**Successfully Uploaded**

*Display*

The system displays the number of successfully uploaded record.

**No of Failed Records**

*Display*

The total number of records which failed to get uploaded is displayed here.

**Function ID**

*Alphanumeric; 8 Characters; Optional*

The function ID mentioned in the excel file chosen is displayed here.

**Batch Reference**

*Display*

The unique reference number generated for an upload is displayed here.

**Post Upload Status**

*Optional*

Select the status to be set for the file post upload, from the drop-down list. The following statuses are available in the drop-down list:

- Authorized
- Unauthorized
- Hold

**Override Action**

*Optional*

Select the action to be taken if an override message is encountered, from the drop-down list. The following options are available:

- Ignore
- Error

**Action**

*Display*

The action is displayed here.

**Generate or Upload**

*Optional*

Select the action to be taken for importing the file, from the drop-down list. The following options are available for selection:

- Generate – Select this option if an XML has to be generated from the imported file. This will be stored in the path maintained in CSBT\_PARAM parameter EXCEL\_IMPORT\_XML\_SPOOL\_AREA
- Upload – Select this option if the data has to be uploaded as an excel file itself.

---

**Note**

To start the upload process click 'Upload' button. Once you click this button system starts importing the data from the excel file.

---

**Upload Source**

*Alphanumeric; 50 Characters; Optional*

Specify the source code of the file to be used for generating the XML file. You need to specify the source if you have chosen 'Generate' option in the 'Generate or Upload' field.

Click 'Upload' button to upload the attached file.

**Excel Upload Details**

The following details are captured here:

**Record Id**

*Display*

The unique number of the record uploaded is displayed here.

**Record Key**

*Display*

The record key is displayed here.

**Status**

*Display*

The upload status of the record is displayed here.

**Excel Upload Errors****Record Id**

*Alphanumeric; 255 Characters; Optional*

Specify the unique number of the record, which encountered error while uploading.

**Error Code**

*Alphanumeric; 40 Characters; Optional*

Specify the error code corresponding to the error encountered during upload.

**Error Message**

*Alphanumeric; 4000 Characters; Optional*

Specify the error message corresponding to the error code displayed.

Clicking 'Upload' button, the system uploads the records maintained.

## **5.4 Scheduler Services**

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 5.4.1, "Scheduler Services Description"](#)
- [Section 5.4.2, "Invoking Job Maintenance Screen"](#)
- [Section 5.4.3, "Task Details Button"](#)
- [Section 5.4.4, "Parameter Button"](#)

### **5.4.1 Scheduler Services Description**

Oracle FLEXCUBE Investor Servicing provides you with the facility of scheduling internal activities and having them executed as pre-programmed proceedings by the system. In the system, the Scheduler component facilitates such proceedings.

Typically, you can schedule any activity through the Scheduler Services. Some of these activities may be frequently occurring or recurrent activities, some activities may need to be initiated on demand, and some may be one-time activities.

To schedule activities using this Scheduler Service, you must

- Designate each activity, process or programmed executable unit that must be run as a task in the system.
- Define the objects that are to be run for the task to be completed, and also specify the required parameters for the object to be run.

- Schedule each defined task to be run at a desired frequency, either a time-based frequency or an event-based frequency.
- Authorize the job.

You may schedule jobs at a time-based frequency (simple or cron), or you may require them to be executed every time a business event occurs in the system. Accordingly, an event is an occurrence of a business proceeding in the system, such as allocation, or dividend declaration, or the End of Day procedures.

All business proceedings in the system that must be designated as events are pre-defined, according to the requirements at each installation, by the implementers. No new definitions of events are possible after this.

At the Security Management component, you can access all the Scheduler Services from the following menu categories:

- The Job Maintenance (Detail and Summary) screens from the Maintenance menu category
- The Jobs (Summary) screens from the Maintenance menu category

### **5.4.2 Invoking Job Maintenance Screen**

A job is a business activity which the system performs repeatedly on timely basis. Oracle FLEXCUBE enables you to define a job and schedule it using 'Job Maintenance' screen. You can invoke this screen by typing 'UTDJOB' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.



You can specify the following fields in this screen.

## **Job Details**

### **Job ID**

*Display*

The system displays the unique code to identify the Job.

### **Task ID**

*Alphanumeric; 16 Characters; Mandatory*

Specify the task ID.

### **Frequency Basis**

*Optional*

Select the frequency basis from the drop-down list. The list displays the following options:

- Server Clock
- Client Clock
- Event Based

### **Job Description**

*Alphanumeric; 255 Characters; Mandatory*

Specify a brief description of what the job is supposed to do.

## **Schedule**

### **Schedule Type**

*Optional*

Select the type of schedule from the drop-down list. The list displays the following values:

- On Demand
- One Time
- Recurring

### **Job Mandatory**

*Optional*

Select if job is mandatory or not from the drop-down list. The following options are available for selection:

- Yes
- No

## **One Time Details**

### **On Date**

*Date Format; Optional*

Select on date from the adjoining calendar.

### **On Time(HH:MM)**

*Time Format; Optional*

Select the time.

### **Event Code**

*Alphanumeric; 50 Characters; Optional*

Specify the event code.



## **Occurs**

### **Occurs**

#### *Optional*

Select the occurrences from the drop-down list. The list displays the following values:

- Daily
- Weekly
- Monthly

### **Every Month On**

#### *Optional*

Select the monthly occurrences from the drop-down list. The list displays the following values:

- Specific Day
- Specific Week

### **Of Every(Days/Weeks/Months)**

#### *Optional*

Select the monthly occurrences from the drop-down list. The list displays the following values:

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10
- 11
- 12

### **Day Of Week**

#### *Optional*

Select the day of week from the drop-down list. The list displays the following values:

- Day Of Week
- Sunday
- Monday
- Tuesday
- Wednesday
- Thursday
- Friday
- Saturday

### **Day Of Month**

#### *Optional*

Select the day of month from the drop-down list.

**Week Of Month**

*Optional*

Select the week of the month from the drop-down list:

Week of Month

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5

**Duration****Start Date**

*Date Format; Optional*

Specify the start date.

**End Date**

*Date Format; Optional*

Specify the end date.

**End Date Req'd?**

*Optional*

Select if end date is required or not from the drop-down list.

**Time****Interval Type**

*Optional*

Select the interval type from the drop-down list.

- Occurs Once At (HH:MM)
- Occurs Every

**Interval Value**

*Alphanumeric; 4 Characters; Optional*

Specify the interval value.

**Interval Unit**

*Optional*

Select the interval unit from the drop-down list.

- Hours
- Minutes

**Starting At(HH:MM)**

*Numeric; 5 Characters; Optional*

Specify the starting time details.

**Ending At(HH:MM)**

*Numeric; 5 Characters; Optional*

Specify the ending time details.

## **Event**

### **Event Code**

*Alphanumeric; 50 Characters; Optional*

Specify the event code.

## **5.4.3 Task Details Button**

Click 'Task Details' button in 'Job Maintenance Detail' screen to invoke the following screen:



You can specify the following details:

### **Task Details**

#### **Task ID**

*Alphanumeric; 16 Characters; Mandatory*

Specify the task ID.

#### **Description**

*Display*

The system displays the description for the selected task ID.

### **Report Burst Details**

The system displays the following values:

- Table Name
- Condition
- Burst Field
- Burst Parameter

Click 'Execute' button to apply conditions and view parameters.

Click 'Condition' button to view the conditions.



You can specify the following values:

### **Query Criteria**

#### **Field For Criteria**

*Alphanumeric; Optional*

Specify the field for criteria.

#### **Values To Be Used**

*Alphanumeric; Optional*

Specify the values to be used.

#### **Enter Values**

*Alphanumeric; Optional*

Specify the values to be entered.

#### **Operator**

*Optional*

Select the operator from the drop-down list. The list displays the following list:

- =
- <>
- <=
- <
- >=
- >
- Like
- Not Like

**Parameter**

*Optional*

Select the parameters.

**Query Criteria**

*Optional*

Specify the query criteria by selecting the required parameters such as (, And, Not, Or, )

#### 5.4.4 **Parameter Button**

You can specify the job specific parameters, which are passed to job class or procedure at runtime. The following details are captured here:

**Parameter Number**

*Display*

The system displays the parameter number.

**Parameter Name**

*Alphanumeric; 255 Characters; Optional*

Specify the name of the job parameter. The parameter name you specify here is passed to job class or procedure at run time.

**Standard**

*Optional*

Select the standard type from the drop-down list.

**Parameter Type**

*Alphanumeric; 20 Characters; Optional*

Specify the data type of the parameter.

**Parameter Value**

*Alphanumeric; 255 Characters; Optional*

Specify the value of the parameter.

**In or Out**

*Optional*

Select if the parameters are in or out from the drop-down list.

## **5.5 Job Maintenance Summary Screen**

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 5.5.1, "Invoking Job Maintenance Summary Screen"](#)
- [Section 5.5.2, "Retrieving Record in Job Maintenance Summary Screen"](#)
- [Section 5.5.3, "Editing Record in Job Maintenance Summary Screen"](#)
- [Section 5.5.4, "Viewing Job Maintenance Record"](#)
- [Section 5.5.5, "Deleting Job Maintenance Record"](#)
- [Section 5.5.6, "Authorizing Job Maintenance Record"](#)
- [Section 5.5.7, "Amending Job Maintenance Record"](#)
- [Section 5.5.8, "Authorizing Amended Job Maintenance record"](#)

### 5.5.1 **Invoking Job Maintenance Summary Screen**

You can perform the following operations in the Job Maintenance Summary screen:



### 5.5.2 **Retrieving Record in Job Maintenance Summary Screen**

You can retrieve a previously entered record in the Summary Screen, as follows:

Invoke the 'Job Maintenance Summary' screen by typing 'UTSJOB' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button and specify any or all of the following details in the corresponding fields:

- The status of the record in the Authorized field. If you choose the 'Blank Space' option, then all the records are retrieved.
- The status of the record in the Open field. If you choose the 'Blank Space' option, then all records are retrieved
- Job ID
- Task ID
- Frequency Basis
- Scheduler Type
- End Date

Click 'Search' button to view the records. All the records with the specified details are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.

### 5.5.3 **Editing Record in Job Maintenance Summary Screen**

You can modify the details of a record in Job Maintenance record that you have already entered into the system, provided it has not been subsequently authorized. You can perform this operation as follows:

- Invoke the Job Maintenance Summary screen from the Browser.
- Select the status of the record that you want to retrieve for modification in the Authorized field. You can only modify records that are unauthorized. Accordingly, choose the unauthorized option.
- Specify any or all of the details in the corresponding fields to retrieve the record that is to be modified.
- Click 'Search' button. All unauthorized records with the specified details are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.
- Double click the record that you want to modify in the list of displayed records. The Job Maintenance Detail screen is displayed.
- Select Unlock Operation from the Action list to modify the record. Modify the necessary information.
- Click Save to save your changes. The Job Maintenance Detail screen is closed and the changes made are reflected in the Job Maintenance Summary screen.

### 5.5.4 **Viewing Job Maintenance Record**

To view a record that you have previously input, you must retrieve the same in the Job Maintenance Summary screen as follows:

- Invoke the Job Maintenance Summary screen from the Browser.
- Select the status of the record that you want to retrieve for modification in the Authorized field.
- Specify any or all of the details in the corresponding fields to retrieve the record that is to be modified.
- Click 'Search' button. All records with the specified details are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.
- Double click the record that you want to modify in the list of displayed records. The Job Maintenance Detail screen is displayed.

### 5.5.5 **Deleting Job Maintenance Record**

You can delete only unauthorized records in the system. To delete a record that you have previously entered:

- Invoke the Job Maintenance Summary screen from the Browser.
- Select the status of the record that you want to retrieve for modification in the Authorized field.
- Specify any or all of the details in the corresponding fields to retrieve the record that is to be modified.
- Click 'Search' button. All records with the specified details are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.
- Double click the record that you want to modify in the list of displayed records. The Job Maintenance Detail screen is displayed.
- Select Delete Operation from the Action list. The system prompts you to confirm the deletion and the record is physically deleted from the system database.



### **5.5.6 Authorizing Job Maintenance Record**

An unauthorized Job Maintenance record must be authorized in the system for it to be processed. To authorize a record:

- Invoke the Job Maintenance Summary screen from the Browser.
- Select the status of the record that you want to retrieve for modification in the Authorized field. You can only authorize unauthorized records. Accordingly, choose the unauthorized option.
- Specify any or all of the details in the corresponding fields to retrieve the record that is to be modified.
- Click 'Search' button. All unauthorized records with the specified details are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.
- Double click the record that you want to modify in the list of displayed records. The Job Maintenance Detail screen is displayed.
- Select Authorize operation from the Action List.

When a checker authorizes a record, details of validation, if any, that were overridden by the maker of the record during the Save operation are displayed. If any of these overrides results in an error, the checker must reject the record.

### **5.5.7 Amending Job Maintenance Record**

After a Job Maintenance record is authorized, it can be modified using the Unlock operation from the Action List. To make changes to a record after authorization:

- Invoke the Job Maintenance Summary screen from the Browser.
- Select the status of the record that you want to retrieve for authorization. You can only amend authorized records.
- Specify any or all of the details in the corresponding fields on the screen.
- Click 'Search' button. All records with the specified details that are pending authorization are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.
- Double click the record that you wish to authorize. The Job Maintenance Detail screen is displayed in amendment mode. Select Unlock operation from the Action List to amend the record.
- Amend the necessary information and click on Save to save the changes.

### **5.5.8 Authorizing Amended Job Maintenance record**

An amended Job Maintenance must be authorized for the amendment to be made effective in the system. The authorization of amended records can be done only from Fund Manager Module and Agency Branch module.

The subsequent process of authorization is the same as that for normal transactions..

## **5.6 Scheduling Jobs**

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 5.6.1, "Scheduling Jobs"](#)
- [Section 5.6.2, "Controlling Jobs"](#)

### 5.6.1 **Scheduling Jobs**

All jobs for scheduling are stored in a static data store and each job is associated with a name indicating where the job has to execute. Jobs are created in the Application Server and are scheduled based on this data.

---

**Note**

The job name should be unique across the schedulers available in the system.

---

When the application server starts, the job details from static data store will get cached. These cached jobs will then be scheduled using either the quartz or flux scheduler.

For example, the notification process can be handled by the job schedulers as follows:

- When a contract is created in Oracle FLEXCUBE, a database level trigger acting on the contract main table inserts details like base table name, primary key fields, primary key values and branch code into a notification log table and sets the process status of the inserted record as 'U' (unprocessed).
- The scheduled job polls the notification log table for unprocessed records and validates whether notification is required.
- If notification is not required, then the process status is set to 'N' (not required) in notification log table.
- If notification is required then notifications are sent to the respective destination and the process status of the record is changed to 'P' (Processed) in notification log table.

### 5.6.2 **Controlling Jobs**

The details of jobs that are scheduled can be viewed using the 'Job Details' screen. In this screen you can pause or resume a job that has been scheduled. You can invoke the 'Job

Details' screen by typing 'SMSJOBBER' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.



You can a search for a scheduled job by specifying any of the following:

**Job Name**

*Alphanumeric; 100 Characters; Optional*

Select the name of the job that you want to search for from the option list provided.

**Trigger State**

*Optional*

Select the state of the job you want to search for from the option list provided. The following options are possible for Quartz schedulers:

- Not Scheduled
- Scheduled
- Paused
- Complete
- Error

**Scheduler**

*Alphanumeric; 100 Characters; Optional*

Select the scheduler to which the job you want to search for has been assigned.

**Job Group**

*Alphanumeric; 200 Characters; Optional*

Select the group to which the job you want to search for belongs, from the option list provided.

### **Next Fire Time**

*Numeric; 22 Characters; Optional*

Select the time when the job is scheduled to be run next.

Click 'Search' button to view the details related to the job. You can pause a job by selecting it and clicking the 'Pause' button.

You can resume a paused job by clicking 'Resume' button and the job is scheduled for its next fire time.

A job can take any of the following states.

- **COMPLETE** - This indicates that the trigger does not have remaining fire-times in its schedule.
- **NORMAL** - This indicates that the trigger is in the "normal" state.
- **BLOCKED** - A job trigger arrives at the blocked state when the job that it is associated with is a 'Stateful' job and it is currently executing.
- **PAUSED** - This indicates that the job is manually paused from executing.
- **ERROR** - A job trigger arrives at the error state when the scheduler attempts to fire it, but cannot due to an error creating and executing its related job. Also, a job arrives at ERROR state when the associated class for the job is not present in class path.

## **5.7 Interface with External Asset Management Systems**

Oracle FLEXCUBE Investor Servicing provides a facility that enables you to effect data exchanges with an external accounting system. You can export transaction and dividend information to this accounting system and import the NAV or the NAV per unit from this external system. Typically, the accounting system is Oracle FLEXCUBE Securities.

You must perform the following in order to configure the system to effect the export or import of accounting system information:

- Map the internal FCIS codes with their corresponding codes in Oracle FLEXCUBE Securities system. These codes could be accounting system codes, or load component codes.
- Set up the import options for NAV, for each fund.

To configure the system for the interface with FLEXCUBE Securities or any external accounting system, use the following screens available in the Browser:

- Asset Management NAV Import Setup
- Accounting System General Ledger Setup
- Accounting System Component Setup

## **5.8 Accounting System Component Setup**

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 5.8.1, "Invoking Accounting System Component Setup"](#)

### **5.8.1 Invoking Accounting System Component Setup**

You can use this screen in the Fund Manager Browser.

- Map the codes in the FCIS system to the corresponding accounting system codes in Oracle FLEXCUBE Securities system

- Edit existing mappings
- Delete mappings
- Add new mappings

You can invoke the 'Accounting System Component Setup Detail' screen by typing 'UTDACSVC' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.



When you open this screen, all the codes that have already been mapped are displayed.

### **Accounting System Component Mapping**

#### **FCIS Code**

##### *Mandatory*

Select the FCIS code that must be mapped to an accounting system code in FLEXCUBE Securities from the drop down list. The list displays the following values:

- Net Div
- Dic Amt
- Net Reinv
- Tax Amt
- Gross Amt

- Net Amt
- Net Inc
- Net Fee

### **Account System Component Details**

#### **AMC Code**

*Alphanumeric; 10 Characters; Mandatory*

Specify the AMC code.

#### **Transaction Type**

*Optional*

Select the transaction type pertaining to the selected FCIS code, from the drop down list. If you do not select a transaction type in this field, then it is reckoned that the mapping will apply to all transaction types.

#### **Description**

*Alphanumeric; 255 Characters; Optional*

Describe the accounting system code in a few words.

## **5.9 Accounting System Component Setup Summary**

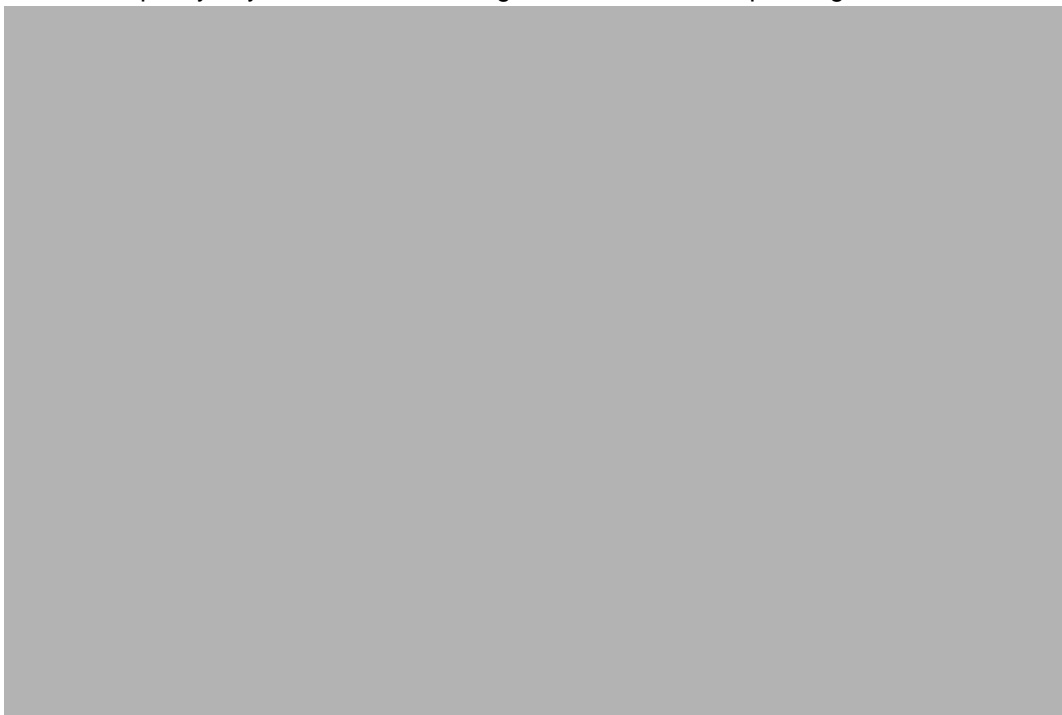
This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 5.9.1, "Retrieving a Record in Accounting System Component Setup Summary Screen"](#)
- [Section 5.9.2, "Editing Accounting System Component Setup Record"](#)
- [Section 5.9.3, "Viewing Accounting System Component Setup Record "](#)
- [Section 5.9.4, "Deleting Accounting System Component Setup Record"](#)
- [Section 5.9.5, "Authorizing Accounting System Component Setup Record "](#)
- [Section 5.9.6, "Amending Accounting System Component Setup Record "](#)
- [Section 5.9.7, "Authorizing Amended Accounting System Component Setup Record "](#)

### **5.9.1 Retrieving a Record in Accounting System Component Setup Summary Screen**

You can retrieve a previously entered record in the Summary Screen, as follows:

Invoke the 'Accounting System Component Setup Summary' screen by typing 'UTSACSYC' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button and specify any or all of the following details in the corresponding details



- The status of the record in the Authorization Status field. If you choose the 'Blank Space' option, then all the records are retrieved.
- The status of the record in the Record Status field. If you choose the 'Blank Space' option, then all records are retrieved
- FCIS Code
- AMC Code
- Transaction Type

Click 'Search' button to view the records. All the records with the specified details are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.

---

**Note**

You can also retrieve the individual record detail from the detail screen by querying in the following manner:

- Press F7
- Input the Transaction Type
- Press F8

---

You can perform Edit, Delete, Amend, Authorize, Reverse, Confirm operations by selecting the operation from the Action list. You can also search a record by using a combination of % and alphanumeric value

### **5.9.2 Editing Accounting System Component Setup Record**

You can modify the details of Accounting System Component Setup record that you have already entered into the system, provided it has not subsequently authorized. You can perform this operation as follows:

- Invoke the Accounting System Component Setup Summary screen from the Browser.
- Select the status of the record that you want to retrieve for modification in the Authorization Status field. You can only modify records that are unauthorized. Accordingly, choose the Unauthorized option.
- Specify any or all of the details in the corresponding fields to retrieve the record that is to be modified.
- Click 'Search' button. All unauthorized records with the specified details are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.
- Double click the record that you want to modify in the list of displayed records. The Accounting System Component Setup Detail screen is displayed.
- Select Unlock Operation from the Action list to modify the record. Modify the necessary information.

Click Save to save your changes. The Accounting System Component Setup Detail screen is closed and the changes made are reflected in the Accounting System Component Setup Summary screen.

### **5.9.3 Viewing Accounting System Component Setup Record**

To view a record that you have previously input, you must retrieve the same in the Accounting System Component Setup Summary screen as follows:

- Invoke the Accounting System Component Setup Summary screen from the Browser.
- Select the status of the record that you want to retrieve for viewing in the Authorization Status field. You can also view all records that are either unauthorized or authorized only, by choosing the unauthorized / Authorized option.
- Specify any or all of the details of the record in the corresponding fields on the screen.
- Click 'Search' button. All records with the specified fields are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.
- Double click the record that you want to view in the list of displayed records. The Accounting System Component Setup Detail screen is displayed in View mode.

### **5.9.4 Deleting Accounting System Component Setup Record**

You can delete only unauthorized records in the system. To delete a record that you have previously entered:

- Invoke the Accounting System Component Setup Summary screen from the Browser.
- Select the status of the record that you want to retrieve for deletion.
- Specify any or all of the details in the corresponding fields on the screen.
- Click 'Search' button. All records with the specified fields are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.
- Double click the record that you want to delete in the list of displayed records. The Accounting System Component Setup Detail screen is displayed.
- Select Delete Operation from the Action list. The system prompts you to confirm the deletion and the record is physically deleted from the system database.



### **5.9.5 Authorizing Accounting System Component Setup Record**

- An unauthorized Accounting System Component Setup record must be authorized in the system for it to be processed. To authorize a record:
- Invoke the Accounting System Component Setup Summary screen from the Browser.
- Select the status of the record that you want to retrieve for authorization. Typically, choose the unauthorized option.
- Specify any or all of the details in the corresponding fields on the screen.
- Click 'Search' button. All records with the specified details that are pending authorization are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.
- Double click the record that you wish to authorize. The Accounting System Component Setup Detail screen is displayed. Select Authorize operation from the Action List.

When a checker authorizes a record, details of validation, if any, that were overridden by the maker of the record during the Save operation are displayed. If any of these overrides results in an error, the checker must reject the record.

### **5.9.6 Amending Accounting System Component Setup Record**

After a Accounting System Component Setup record is authorized, it can be modified using the Unlock operation from the Action List. To make changes to a record after authorization:

- Invoke the Accounting System Component Setup Summary screen from the Browser.
- Select the status of the record that you want to retrieve for authorization. You can only amend authorized records.
- Specify any or all of the details in the corresponding fields on the screen.
- Click 'Search' button. All records with the specified details that are pending authorization are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.
- Double click the record that you wish to authorize. The Accounting System Component Setup Detail screen is displayed in amendment mode. Select Unlock operation from the Action List to amend the record.
- Amend the necessary information and click on Save to save the changes

### **5.9.7 Authorizing Amended Accounting System Component Setup Record**

An amended Accounting System Component Setup record must be authorized for the amendment to be made effective in the system. The authorization of amended records can be done only from Fund Manager Module and Agency Branch module.

The subsequent process of authorization is the same as that for normal transactions.

## **5.10 Asset Management Import NAV Setup**

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 5.10.1, "Invoking the Asset Management NAV Detail"](#)

### **5.10.1 Invoking the Asset Management NAV Detail**

You can use this screen in the Administration menu category of the Fund Manager component to

- Set up the options that will govern the import of NAV from FLEXCUBE Securities, for any given fund.
- Edit the options that have been set up already for a fund

- Delete the options

Before you import the NAV for a fund, you must specify these import options in this screen.

You can invoke Asset Management NAV Detail screen by typing 'UTDAMNAV' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and click the adjoining arrow.

**Fund ID**

*Alphanumeric, 6 Characters; Mandatory*

Select the fund for which you are specifying the NAV import options in this record.

**Import Authorized NAV**

*Mandatory*

Select whether the NAV is to be imported as authorized information or not from the drop-down list. The list displays the following values:

- Yes
- No

If you specify an import that is unauthorized, the same will have to be authorized normally as part of the authorization of fund prices in the system.

By default, NAV is imported as authorized information.

**Import NAV**

*Mandatory*

Select whether the NAV must be imported or not from the drop-down list. The list displays the following values:

- Yes
- No

**Floor Variation**

*Numeric; 7 Characters; Optional*

Specify the applicable floor variation (as a percentage) for the imported NAV.

**Ceiling Variation**

*Numeric; 7 Characters; Optional*

Specify the applicable ceiling variation (as a percentage) for the imported NAV.

If you do not specify the applicable floor and ceiling variations in this screen, these values are reckoned by the system from the specifications in the Fund Price screen record for the same fund.

## **5.11 Asset Management NAV Summary Screen**

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 5.11.1, "Retrieving a Record in Asset Management NAV Summary Screen"](#)
- [Section 5.11.2, "Editing Asset Management NAV Record"](#)
- [Section 5.11.3, "Viewing Asset Management NAV Record"](#)
- [Section 5.11.4, "Deleting Asset Management NAV Record"](#)
- [Section 5.11.5, "Authorizing Asset Management NAV Record"](#)
- [Section 5.11.6, "Amending Asset Management NAV Record"](#)
- [Section 5.11.7, "Authorizing Amended Asset Management NAV Record"](#)

### **5.11.1 Retrieving a Record in Asset Management NAV Summary Screen**

You can retrieve a previously entered record in the Summary Screen, as follows:

You can invoke 'Asset Management NAV Summary' screen by typing 'UTSAMNAV' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and click the adjoining arrow.



- The status of the record in the Authorized Status field. If you choose the 'Blank Space' option, then all the records are retrieved.
- The status of the record in the Open Status field. If you choose the 'Blank Space' option, then all records are retrieved
- Fund ID

Click 'Search' button to view the records. All the records with the specified details are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.

---

**Note**

You can also retrieve the individual record detail from the detail screen by querying in the following manner:

- Press F7
  - Input the Fund ID
  - Press F8
- 

You can perform Edit, Delete, Amend, Authorize, Reverse, Confirm operations by selecting the operation from the Action list. You can also search a record by using a combination of % and alphanumeric value

### 5.11.2 **Editing Asset Management NAV Record**

You can modify the details of Asset Management NAV record that you have already entered into the system, provided it has not subsequently authorized. You can perform this operation as follows:

- Invoke the Asset Management NAV Summary screen from the Browser.
- Select the status of the record that you want to retrieve for modification in the Authorization Status field. You can only modify records that are unauthorized. Accordingly, choose the Unauthorized option.
- Specify any or all of the details in the corresponding fields to retrieve the record that is to be modified.
- Click 'Search' button. All unauthorized records with the specified details are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.
- Double click the record that you want to modify in the list of displayed records. The Asset Management NAV Detail screen is displayed.
- Select Unlock Operation from the Action list to modify the record. Modify the necessary information.

Click Save to save your changes. The Asset Management NAV Detail screen is closed and the changes made are reflected in the Asset Management NAV Summary screen.

### 5.11.3 **Viewing Asset Management NAV Record**

To view a record that you have previously input, you must retrieve the same in the Asset Management NAV Summary screen as follows:

- Invoke the Asset Management NAV Summary screen from the Browser.
- Select the status of the record that you want to retrieve for viewing in the Authorization Status field. You can also view all records that are either unauthorized or authorized only, by choosing the unauthorized / Authorized option.
- Specify any or all of the details of the record in the corresponding fields on the screen.
- Click 'Search' button. All records with the specified fields are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.
- Double click the record that you want to view in the list of displayed records. The Asset Management NAV Detail screen is displayed in View mode.

### 5.11.4 **Deleting Asset Management NAV Record**

You can delete only unauthorized records in the system. To delete a record that you have previously entered:

- Invoke the Asset Management NAV Summary screen from the Browser.
- Select the status of the record that you want to retrieve for deletion.
- Specify any or all of the details in the corresponding fields on the screen.
- Click 'Search' button. All records with the specified fields are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.
- Double click the record that you want to delete in the list of displayed records. The Asset Management NAV Detail screen is displayed.
- Select Delete Operation from the Action list. The system prompts you to confirm the deletion and the record is physically deleted from the system database.

### **5.11.5 Authorizing Asset Management NAV Record**

- An unauthorized Asset Management NAV record must be authorized in the system for it to be processed. To authorize a record:
- Invoke the Asset Management NAV Summary screen from the Browser.
- Select the status of the record that you want to retrieve for authorization. Typically, choose the unauthorized option.
- Specify any or all of the details in the corresponding fields on the screen.
- Click 'Search' button. All records with the specified details that are pending authorization are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.
- Double click the record that you wish to authorize. The Asset Management NAV Detail screen is displayed. Select Authorize operation from the Action List.

When a checker authorizes a record, details of validation, if any, that were overridden by the maker of the record during the Save operation are displayed. If any of these overrides results in an error, the checker must reject the record.

### **5.11.6 Amending Asset Management NAV Record**

After a Asset Management NAV record is authorized, it can be modified using the Unlock operation from the Action List. To make changes to a record after authorization:

- Invoke the Asset Management NAV Summary screen from the Browser.
- Select the status of the record that you want to retrieve for authorization. You can only amend authorized records.
- Specify any or all of the details in the corresponding fields on the screen.
- Click 'Search' button. All records with the specified details that are pending authorization are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.
- Double click the record that you wish to authorize. The Asset Management NAV Detail screen is displayed in amendment mode. Select Unlock operation from the Action List to amend the record.
- Amend the necessary information and click on Save to save the changes

### **5.11.7 Authorizing Amended Asset Management NAV Record**

An amended Asset Management NAV record must be authorized for the amendment to be made effective in the system. The authorization of amended records can be done only from Fund Manager Module and Agency Branch module.

The subsequent process of authorization is the same as that for normal transactions.

## **5.12 UH NAV Alert Setup Detail**

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 5.12.1, "Invoking UH NAV Alert Setup Detail Screen"](#)

### 5.12.1 Invoking UH NAV Alert Setup Detail Screen

You can configure the NAV alerts for a fund using 'UH NAV Alert Setup Detail' screen. You can invoke this screen by typing 'UTDUHNAV' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.



You can specify the following details:

#### **UH NAV Alert Set Up**

##### **Unit Holder ID**

*Alphanumeric; 12 Characters; Mandatory*

Specify the unit holder ID. You can query for unit holder ID by clicking 'Fund' button.

##### **Name**

*Display*

The system displays the name of the unit holder for the selected unit holder ID.

##### **Fund ID**

*Alphanumeric; 6 Characters; Mandatory*

Specify the fund ID. Alternatively, you can select fund ID from the option list. The list displays all valid fund ID maintained in the system.

**Fund Name**

*Display*

The system displays the name of the selected fund ID.

**Indicator**

*Mandatory*

Select the indicator from the drop-down list. The list displays the following values:

- Less
- Less or Equal
- Greater
- Greater or Equal

**Value**

*Numeric; 30 Characters; Optional*

Specify the NAV value.

**Alert By E-Mail**

*Optional*

Select 'if alert has to be received by e-mail or not from the drop-down list. The list displays the following values:

- Yes
- No

**Alert By SMS**

*Optional*

Select 'if alert has to be received by e-mail or not from the drop-down list. The list displays the following values:

- Yes
- No

## **5.13 UH NAV Alert Setup Summary Screen**

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 5.13.1, "Retrieving a Record in UH NAV Alert Setup Summary Screen"](#)
- [Section 5.13.2, "Editing UH NAV Alert Record"](#)
- [Section 5.13.3, "Viewing UH NAV Alert Record"](#)
- [Section 5.13.4, "Deleting UH NAV Alert Record"](#)
- [Section 5.13.5, "Authorizing UH NAV Alert Record"](#)
- [Section 5.13.6, "Amending UH NAV Alert Record"](#)
- [Section 5.13.7, "Authorizing Amended UH NAV Alert Record"](#)

### **5.13.1 Retrieving a Record in UH NAV Alert Setup Summary Screen**

You can retrieve a previously entered record in the Summary Screen, as follows:



You can invoke 'UH NAV Asset Setup Summary' screen by typing 'UTSUHNAV' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and click the adjoining arrow.



- The status of the record in the Authorized Status field. If you choose the 'Blank Space' option, then all the records are retrieved.
- The status of the record in the Open Status field. If you choose the 'Blank Space' option, then all records are retrieved
- Unit Holder ID
- Fund ID

Click 'Search' button to view the records. All the records with the specified details are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.

---

**Note**

You can also retrieve the individual record detail from the detail screen by querying in the following manner:

- Press F7
  - Input the Fund ID
  - Press F8
-

You can perform Edit, Delete, Amend, Authorize, Reverse, Confirm operations by selecting the operation from the Action list. You can also search a record by using a combination of % and alphanumeric value

### **5.13.2 Editing UH NAV Alert Record**

You can modify the details of UH NAV Asset Setup record that you have already entered into the system, provided it has not subsequently authorized. You can perform this operation as follows:

- Invoke the UH NAV Asset Setup Summary screen from the Browser.
- Select the status of the record that you want to retrieve for modification in the Authorized field. You can only modify records that are unauthorized. Accordingly, choose the Unauthorized option.
- Specify any or all of the details in the corresponding fields to retrieve the record that is to be modified.
- Click 'Search' button. All unauthorized records with the specified details are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.
- Double click the record that you want to modify in the list of displayed records. The UH NAV Asset Setup Detail screen is displayed.
- Select Unlock Operation from the Action list to modify the record. Modify the necessary information.

Click Save to save your changes. The UH NAV Asset Setup Detail screen is closed and the changes made are reflected in the UH NAV Asset Setup Summary screen.

### **5.13.3 Viewing UH NAV Alert Record**

To view a record that you have previously input, you must retrieve the same in the UH NAV Asset Setup Summary screen as follows:

- Invoke the UH NAV Asset Setup Summary screen from the Browser.
- Select the status of the record that you want to retrieve for viewing in the Authorized field. You can also view all records that are either unauthorized or authorized only, by choosing the unauthorized / Authorized option.
- Specify any or all of the details of the record in the corresponding fields on the screen.
- Click 'Search' button. All records with the specified fields are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.
- Double click the record that you want to view in the list of displayed records. The UH NAV Asset Setup Detail screen is displayed in View mode.

### **5.13.4 Deleting UH NAV Alert Record**

You can delete only unauthorized records in the system. To delete a record that you have previously entered:

- Invoke the UH NAV Asset Setup Summary screen from the Browser.
- Select the status of the record that you want to retrieve for deletion.
- Specify any or all of the details in the corresponding fields on the screen.
- Click 'Search' button. All records with the specified fields are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.
- Double click the record that you want to delete in the list of displayed records. The UH NAV Asset Setup Detail screen is displayed.

- Select Delete Operation from the Action list. The system prompts you to confirm the deletion and the record is physically deleted from the system database.

### **5.13.5 Authorizing UH NAV Alert Record**

- An unauthorized UH NAV Asset Setup record must be authorized in the system for it to be processed. To authorize a record:
- Invoke the UH NAV Asset Setup Summary screen from the Browser.
- Select the status of the record that you want to retrieve for authorization. Typically, choose the unauthorized option.
- Specify any or all of the details in the corresponding fields on the screen.
- Click 'Search' button. All records with the specified details that are pending authorization are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.
- Double click the record that you wish to authorize. The UH NAV Asset Setup Detail screen is displayed. Select Authorize operation from the Action List.

When a checker authorizes a record, details of validation, if any, that were overridden by the maker of the record during the Save operation are displayed. If any of these overrides results in an error, the checker must reject the record.

### **5.13.6 Amending UH NAV Alert Record**

After a UH NAV Asset Setup record is authorized, it can be modified using the Unlock operation from the Action List. To make changes to a record after authorization:

- Invoke the UH NAV Asset Setup Summary screen from the Browser.
- Select the status of the record that you want to retrieve for authorization. You can only amend authorized records.
- Specify any or all of the details in the corresponding fields on the screen.
- Click 'Search' button. All records with the specified details that are pending authorization are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.
- Double click the record that you wish to authorize. The UH NAV Asset Setup Detail screen is displayed in amendment mode. Select Unlock operation from the Action List to amend the record.
- Amend the necessary information and click on Save to save the changes

### **5.13.7 Authorizing Amended UH NAV Alert Record**

An amended UH NAV Asset Setup record must be authorized for the amendment to be made effective in the system. The authorization of amended records can be done only from Fund Manager Module and Agency Branch module.

The subsequent process of authorization is the same as that for normal transactions.

## **5.14 General Ledger Setup**

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 5.14.1, "Setting up General Ledger Template"](#)
- [Section 5.14.2, "Invoking GL Template Detail Screen"](#)

### **5.14.1 Setting up General Ledger Template**

Oracle FLEXCUBE Investor Servicing provides the facility to set up a General Ledger for the purpose of generating accounting entries that would be passed at each event in the life cycle of a transaction.

The events at which the accounting entries could be required for a transaction are as follows:

- Unitization
- Authorization
- Settlement

Also, a set of theoretical entries could be required at initiation of the transaction.

For these accounting entries, the relevant reporting heads are to be mapped to each transaction. According to the components mapped and the setup in the system, the appropriate accounting entries / theoretical entries are passed at either the Distributor or AMC installation, for the funds for which the setup has been maintained.

You can set up the General Ledger by setting up an accounting template for each transaction type and transaction event, and then mapping the template for a fund-investment account type combination, so that the template comes into effect for transactions in the fund-investment type combination.

### **5.14.2 Invoking GL Template Detail Screen**

You can set up a General Ledger Template for each event in the life cycle of a transaction of a certain type, in the 'GL Template Detail' screen. You can invoke this screen by typing

'UTDGLTMP' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.



### **Details Section**

#### **Template ID**

*Alphanumeric; 10 Characters; Mandatory*

Enter a unique id for the template that you are setting up.

#### **Template Description**

*Alphanumeric; 35 Characters; Mandatory*

Enter a description for the template.

#### **Business Event**

*Alphanumeric; 2 Characters; Mandatory*

Select the type of transaction/process for which the template is being defined.

#### **Trigger Event**

*Alphanumeric; 15 Characters; Mandatory*

Select the event on which GL Extraction will be initiated. The Trigger Event could be Unitization, Authorization or Settlement.

## Theoretical Entries

### *Mandatory*

Select one of the options from the drop-down to indicate if there are entries that will be used for reporting only.

- Yes
- No

## GL Currency

### *Alphanumeric; 3 Characters; Mandatory*

Select the GL Currency from the option list provided.

## Product Level Apply

### *Optional*

Indicate if the template is applicable at the product level or not from the drop-down list.

---

### Note

You can maintain a GL Setup for more than one currency. This is done by choosing the option 'All Currency' against the field GL Currency. This allows you to maintain one GL for transactions carried out by the customer in different currencies. There will be a currency wise posting in the GL.

---

## Component & Primary Account Details

### Component ID

#### *Alphanumeric; 20 Characters; Mandatory*

Select the component ids of the components that must appear as entries in the general ledger sub-accounts of the selected funds, for the selected business event.

All the loads that have been defined in the system will be included in the drop-down list. You can also select the option 'VAT'.

### Component Description

#### *Alphanumeric; 255 Characters; Mandatory*

The description of the component id that you have selected will be displayed.

### Debit/Credit

#### *Mandatory*

Indicate whether the entries arising due to the selected business event are to be deemed as positive (debit) entries or negative (credit) entries in the general ledger. Select the appropriate option from the drop-down list.

## Primary Account Details

### Entity

#### *Mandatory*

Select the primary initiating entity from the drop-down list. The list displays the following values:

- Unit Holder ID
- Distributor
- AMC
- Fund

- Product

## **GL SetUp For**

### *Mandatory*

The GL set up may be defined for Payment, General Ledger, CASA or SAP. Indicate the same in this field.

Different fields are displayed, enabled or disabled depending on what option you choose. The same is explained below:

## **Accounting Currency**

### *Mandatory*

Select the accounting currency for the primary entity from the drop-down list provided. The list displays the following values:

- Fund Base Currency
- Transaction Currency
- Product Base Currency

## **Bank Branch**

*Alphanumeric; 12 Characters; Optional*

Select the bank branch from the option list provided.

## **Account Number**

*Alphanumeric; 16 Characters; Mandatory*

Specify the bank account number.

## **Transaction Currency**

*Alphanumeric; 3 Characters; Mandatory*

This field will be disabled if you choose the option Fund Base Currency in the field Accounting Currency. If you choose the option Transaction Currency, you can choose the Transaction Currency.

## **Direct Debit Applicable**

*Optional*

Select if direct debit is applicable or not from the drop-down list. The list displays the following values:

- Yes
- No

## **Contra Account Details**

### **Contra Entity**

*Mandatory*

Select the counter party initiating entity from the drop-down list. The list displays the following values:

- Unit Holder ID
- Distributor
- AMC
- Fund
- Product

### **GL SetUp For**

#### *Mandatory*

The GL set up may be defined for Payment, General Ledger, CASA or SAP. Indicate the same in this field from the drop-down list.

Different fields are displayed, enabled or disabled depending on what option you choose. The same is explained below:

- CASA
- GL
- SAP
- Payment

Depending on what you choose, certain fields will be displayed. The same is explained below:

### **Contra Accounting Currency**

#### *Mandatory*

Select the accounting currency for the counter party entity from the drop-down list provided. The list displays the following values:

- Fund Base Currency
- Transaction Currency
- Product Base Currency

### **Contra Bank Branch**

#### *Alphanumeric; 12 Characters; Optional*

Select the bank branch from the option list provided.

### **Contra Account Number**

#### *Alphanumeric; 16 Characters; Mandatory*

Enter the bank account number.

### **Contra Transaction Currency**

#### *Alphanumeric; 3 Characters; Mandatory*

This field will be disabled if you choose the option Fund Base Currency in the field Accounting Currency. If you choose the option Transaction Currency, you can choose the Transaction Currency.

### **Direct Debit Applicable**

#### *Optional*

Select if direct debit is applicable or not from the drop-down list. The list displays the following values:

- Yes
- No

## **5.15 GL Template Summary Screen**

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 5.15.1, "Invoking GL Template Summary Screen"](#)
- [Section 5.15.2, "Retrieving Record in GL Template Summary screen"](#)
- [Section 5.15.3, "Editing GL Template"](#)
- [Section 5.15.4, "Viewing GL Template"](#)



- [Section 5.15.5, "Deleting GL Template "](#)
- [Section 5.15.6, "Authorizing GL Template"](#)
- [Section 5.15.7, "Amending GL Template "](#)
- [Section 5.15.8, "Authorizing Amended GL Template"](#)
- [Section 5.15.9, "Copying Attributes"](#)

### **5.15.1 Invoking GL Template Summary Screen**

Invoke the 'GL Template Summary' screen by typing 'UTSGLTMP' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.



You can perform the following operations in the GL Template Summary screen:

### **5.15.2 Retrieving Record in GL Template Summary screen**

You can retrieve a previously entered record in the Summary Screen, as follows:

Invoke the summary screen and specify any or all of the following details in the corresponding fields:

- The status of the record in the Authorization Status field. If you choose the 'Blank Space' option, then all the records are retrieved.
- The status of the record in the Open field. If you choose the 'Blank Space' option, then all records are retrieved
- Template ID

- Business Event
- Trigger Event
- Theoretical Entries

Click 'Search' button to view the records. All the records with the specified details are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.

---

**Note**

You can also retrieve the individual record detail from the detail screen by querying in the following manner:

- Press F7
  - Input the Template ID
  - Press F8
- 

You can perform Edit, Delete, Amend, Authorize operations by selecting the operation from the Action list. You can also search a record by using a combination of % and alphanumeric value.

For example:

You can search the record for Template ID by using the combination of % and alphanumeric value as follows:-

- Search by G%:- System will fetch all the records whose Template ID starts from Alphabet 'G'. For example: GLTEMP etc.
- Search by %1:- System will fetch all the records whose Template ID ends with the by numeric value '1'. For example: GL1 etc.

### 5.15.3 Editing GL Template

You can modify the details of a GL Template that you have already entered into the system, provided it has not been subsequently authorized. You can perform this operation as follows:

- Invoke the GL Template Summary screen from the Browser.
- Select the status of the record that you want to retrieve for modification in the Authorized field. You can only modify records that are unauthorized. Accordingly, choose the unauthorized option.
- Specify any or all of the details in the corresponding fields to retrieve the record that is to be modified.
- Click 'Search' button. All unauthorized records with the specified details are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.
- Double click the record that you want to modify in the list of displayed records. The GL Template Detail screen is displayed.
- Select Unlock Operation from the Action list to modify the record. Modify the necessary information.
- Click Save to save your changes. The GL Template Detail screen is closed and the changes made are reflected in the GL Template Summary screen.

### 5.15.4 Viewing GL Template

To view a record that you have previously input, you must retrieve the same in the GL Template Summary screen as follows:

- Invoke the GL Template Summary screen from the Browser.
- Select the status of the record that you want to retrieve for viewing in the Authorization Status field. You can also view all records that are either unauthorized or authorized only, by choosing the Unauthorized/ Authorized option.
- Specify any or all of the details of the record in the corresponding fields on the screen.
- Click 'Search' button. All records with the specified fields are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.
- Double click the record that you want to view in the list of displayed records. The GL Template Detail screen is displayed in View mode.

### **5.15.5 Deleting GL Template**

You can delete only unauthorized records in the system. To delete a record that you have previously entered:

- Invoke the GL Template Summary screen from the Browser.
- Select the status of the record that you want to retrieve for deletion.
- Specify any or all of the details in the corresponding fields on the screen.
- Click 'Search' button. All records with the specified fields are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.
- Double click the record that you want to delete in the list of displayed records. The GL Template Detail screen is displayed.
- Select Delete Operation from the Action list. The system prompts you to confirm the deletion and the record is physically deleted from the system database.

### **5.15.6 Authorizing GL Template**

An unauthorized GL Template must be authorized in the system for it to be processed. To authorize a record:

- Invoke the GL Template Summary screen from the Browser.
- Select the status of the record that you want to retrieve for authorization. Typically, choose the unauthorized option.
- Specify any or all of the details in the corresponding fields on the screen.
- Click 'Search' button. All records with the specified details that are pending authorization are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.
- Double click the record that you wish to authorize. The GL Template Detail screen is displayed. Select Authorize operation from the Action List.

When a checker authorizes a record, details of validation, if any, that were overridden by the maker of the record during the Save operation are displayed. If any of these overrides results in an error, the checker must reject the record.

### **5.15.7 Amending GL Template**

After a GL Template is authorized, it can be modified using the Unlock operation from the Action List. To make changes to a record after authorization:

- Invoke the GL Template Summary screen from the Browser.
- Select the status of the record that you want to retrieve for authorization. You can only amend authorized records.
- Specify any or all of the details in the corresponding fields on the screen.
- Click 'Search' button. All records with the specified details that are pending authorization are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.

- Double click the record that you wish to amend. The GL Template Detail screen is displayed in amendment mode. Select Unlock operation from the Action List to amend the record.
- Amend the necessary information and click on Save to save the changes.

### **5.15.8 Authorizing Amended GL Template**

An amended GL Template must be authorized for the amendment to be made effective in the system. The authorization of amended records can be done only from Fund Manager Module. The subsequent process of authorization is the same as that for normal transactions.

### **5.15.9 Copying Attributes**

If you want to create a new GL Template with the same attributes of an existing maintenance, you can copy the attributes of an existing GL Template to a new one.

To copy the attributes:

- Retrieve the record whose attributes the new GL Template should inherit. You can retrieve the record through the Summary screen or through the F7-F8 operation explained in the previous sections of this chapter.
- Click on Copy
- Indicate the ID for the new GL Template. You can, however, change the details of the new template.

## **5.16 GL Template Mapping to Fund – Investment Account Type Combination**

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 5.16.1, "Invoking GL Interface Setup Detail Screen"](#)
- [Section 5.16.2, "Extraction and Generation of Event based Accounting Entries"](#)
- [Section 5.16.3, "Regeneration of Extract"](#)

### **5.16.1 Invoking GL Interface Setup Detail Screen**

After authorized templates have been created, you can map the relevant template to a fund-investment account type combination, in the 'GL Interface Set-Up Detail' screen.

You can invoke this screen by typing 'UTDGLISD' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.



### **Fund Details Section**

#### **GL Reference Number**

*Alphanumeric; 10 Characters; Mandatory*

Specify a reference number for the GL. The field GL Reference Number allows you the flexibility of creating several GL templates with a common Fund ID, Template ID, Component and Account Type. You can distinguish between them by entering a unique GL Reference Number for each.

#### **Template ID**

*Alphanumeric; 10 Characters; Mandatory*

Select the template that you desire to map to the fund-investment account combination to.

---

#### **Note**

When you choose the Template ID, the following sections are displayed in the screen:

- Template Details Section
  - Component Details Section
  - Restricted Reference Type Section
-

*These have been explained in detail in the section 'Setting Up a General Ledger Template' in this chapter. Please refer to the same for more information.*

### **Template Description**

#### *Display*

The description of the template is displayed when you select the Template Id.

### **Fund ID**

*Alphanumeric; 6 Characters; Optional*

Select the fund to which the template is being mapped from the option list provided.

### **ISIN Code**

#### *Display*

The ISIN Code of the fund that you choose will be updated in this field.

You could, alternatively, select the ISIN Code of the fund and the Fund ID will be updated.

### **Apply at Product Level**

#### *Optional*

Select if the template has to be applied at product level or not from the drop-down list. The list displays the following values:

- Yes
- No

### **Product ID**

*Alphanumeric; 10 Characters; Optional*

Select the Product to which the template is being mapped, from the option list provided.

### **Account Type**

*Alphanumeric; 2 Characters; Mandatory*

Select the investment account type for which the template is being mapped.

### **GL Currency**

*Alphanumeric; 3 Characters; Mandatory*

Select the GL Currency from the option list provided.

---

#### **Note**

- As mentioned above, the field GL Reference Number allows you the flexibility of creating several GL templates with a common Fund Id, Template Id, Component and Account Type. You can distinguish between them by entering a unique GL Reference Number for each.
  - You can maintain a GL Setup for more than one account type. This is done by choosing the option 'All Account Types' against the field Account Type.
- 

For example, if you want to define a GL setup for a fund FUND1 for two account types CPFOA and Cash Direct, you can choose the option 'All Account Types' instead of defining two different GL templates for each of the account types.

You can maintain a GL Setup for more than one currency. This is done by choosing the option 'All Currency' against the field GL Currency. This allows you to maintain one GL for transactions carried out by the customer in different currencies. There will be a currency wise posting in the GL.

## **Template Details**

### **Business Event**

*Alphanumeric; 2 Characters; Optional*

Select the type of transaction/process for which the template is being defined.

### **Trigger Event**

*Alphanumeric; 15 Characters; Optional*

Select the event on which GL Extraction will be initiated. The Trigger Event could be Unitization, Authorization or Settlement.

### **Theoretical Entries**

*Optional*

Select one of the options from the drop-down to indicate if there are entries that will be used for reporting only.

- Yes
- No

## **Component Details**

The system displays the following component details:

- Component ID
- Component Description
- Debit/Credit
- Primary/ Contra Entity Details

## **Restricted Reference Type**

### **Restricted Reference Type**

*Alphanumeric; 10 Characters; Optional*

Specify the Restricted Reference Type.

## **Restricted Sub Types**

### **Restricted Sub Types**

*Alphanumeric; 255 Characters; Optional*

Specify the Restricted Sub Type.

## **5.16.2 Extraction and Generation of Event based Accounting Entries**

A batch process extracts the relevant accounting entries according to the GL setup for the fund, and generates the accounting entries that would be passed, automatically at EOD.

For cash nominee accounts, no theoretical entries are generated at the AMC when the GL extract is generated, since these accounts are of the Distributor.

The System checks whether the transaction date is a holiday in any of the calendars. The settlement date (Contractual Settlement Date) is derived based on the mode of payment, payment lag maintained for the fund.

As of the unitization or allocation date, the theoretical (cash flow indicator) entries, if indicated in the GL maintenance, are generated. At the Distributor, the accounting entries generated for the underlying transaction reflect the movement of funds to Distributor, unit holder and fund accounts. At the AMC, the accounting entries generated for the underlying transaction

reflect the credit or debit to fund investment, fund manager, Distributor, rounding and transaction charge account.

The payment date for the underlying transaction is also arrived at according to the transaction payment mode. The settlement process is initiated on the date on which payment clearing is performed, which is tracked as the Actual Settlement Date. At the Distributor, the accounting entries generated reflect the movement of funds between the fund receivable account and the Distributor. At the AMC, the accounting entries generated reflect the movement of funds between the fund account and unit holder pooled investment account.

For cash based transactions, the unitization and payment date are the same and both theoretical and actual entries are passed as on this date.

### **5.16.3 Regeneration of Extract**

Once the accounting data passed due to a GL setup has been extract, you can re-extract and regenerate the data, if required.

To re-extract the data, you must provide the ID of the fund and the unit holder for which you wish to re-extract the data and the date range between which the data was extracted. If you do not provide a fund or unit holder ID, the data is re-extracted for entries generated within the date range specified.

After re-extraction, you can either regenerate the entries or generating a report containing the entries.

## **5.17 GL Interface Set-Up Summary**

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 5.17.1, "Retrieving a Record in GL Interface Set-Up Summary Screen"](#)
- [Section 5.17.2, "Editing GL Interface Set-Up Record"](#)
- [Section 5.17.3, "Viewing GL Interface Set-Up Record"](#)
- [Section 5.17.4, "Deleting GL Interface Set-Up Record"](#)
- [Section 5.17.5, "Authorizing GL Interface Set-Up Record"](#)
- [Section 5.17.6, "Amending GL Interface Set-Up Record"](#)
- [Section 5.17.7, "Authorizing Amended GL Interface Set-Up Record"](#)

### **5.17.1 Retrieving a Record in GL Interface Set-Up Summary Screen**

You can retrieve a previously entered record in the Summary Screen, as follows:



Invoke the 'GL Interface Set-Up Summary' screen by typing 'UTSGLISD' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar. Click on the adjoining arrow button and specify any or all of the following details in the corresponding details.



- The status of the record in the Authorization Status field. If you choose the 'Blank Space' option, then all the records are retrieved.
- The status of the record in the Record Status field. If you choose the 'Blank Space' option, then all records are retrieved
- Product ID
- GL Reference Number
- Business Event
- Theoretical Entries
- Fund ID
- Template ID
- Account Type

Click 'Search' button to view the records. All the records with the specified details are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.

---

**Note**

You can also retrieve the individual record detail from the detail screen by querying in the following manner:

- Press F7
  - Input the Product ID
  - Press F8
- 

You can perform Edit, Delete, Amend, Authorize, Reverse, Confirm operations by selecting the operation from the Action list. You can also search a record by using a combination of % and alphanumeric value

### **5.17.2 Editing GL Interface Set-Up Record**

You can modify the details of GL Interface Set-Up record that you have already entered into the system, provided it has not subsequently authorized. You can perform this operation as follows:

- Invoke the GL Interface Set-Up Summary screen from the Browser.
- Select the status of the record that you want to retrieve for modification in the Authorization Status field. You can only modify records that are unauthorized. Accordingly, choose the Unauthorized option.
- Specify any or all of the details in the corresponding fields to retrieve the record that is to be modified.
- Click 'Search' button. All unauthorized records with the specified details are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.
- Double click the record that you want to modify in the list of displayed records. The GL Interface Set-Up Detail screen is displayed.
- Select Unlock Operation from the Action list to modify the record. Modify the necessary information.

Click Save to save your changes. The GL Interface Set-Up Detail screen is closed and the changes made are reflected in the GL Interface Set-Up Summary screen.

### **5.17.3 Viewing GL Interface Set-Up Record**

To view a record that you have previously input, you must retrieve the same in the GL Interface Set-Up Summary screen as follows:

- Invoke the GL Interface Set-Up Summary screen from the Browser.
- Select the status of the record that you want to retrieve for viewing in the Authorization Status field. You can also view all records that are either unauthorized or authorized only, by choosing the unauthorized / Authorized option.
- Specify any or all of the details of the record in the corresponding fields on the screen.
- Click 'Search' button. All records with the specified fields are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.
- Double click the record that you want to view in the list of displayed records. The GL Interface Set-Up Detail screen is displayed in View mode.

### **5.17.4 Deleting GL Interface Set-Up Record**

You can delete only unauthorized records in the system. To delete a record that you have previously entered:

- Invoke the GL Interface Set-Up Summary screen from the Browser.
- Select the status of the record that you want to retrieve for deletion.
- Specify any or all of the details in the corresponding fields on the screen.

- Click 'Search' button. All records with the specified fields are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.
- Double click the record that you want to delete in the list of displayed records. The GL Interface Set-Up Detail screen is displayed.
- Select Delete Operation from the Action list. The system prompts you to confirm the deletion and the record is physically deleted from the system database.

### **5.17.5 Authorizing GL Interface Set-Up Record**

- An unauthorized GL Interface Set-Up record must be authorized in the system for it to be processed. To authorize a record:
- Invoke the GL Interface Set-Up Summary screen from the Browser.
- Select the status of the record that you want to retrieve for authorization. Typically, choose the unauthorized option.
- Specify any or all of the details in the corresponding fields on the screen.
- Click 'Search' button. All records with the specified details that are pending authorization are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.
- Double click the record that you wish to authorize. The GL Interface Set-Up Detail screen is displayed. Select Authorize operation from the Action List.

When a checker authorizes a record, details of validation, if any, that were overridden by the maker of the record during the Save operation are displayed. If any of these overrides results in an error, the checker must reject the record.

### **5.17.6 Amending GL Interface Set-Up Record**

After a GL Interface Set-Up record is authorized, it can be modified using the Unlock operation from the Action List. To make changes to a record after authorization:

- Invoke the GL Interface Set-Up Summary screen from the Browser.
- Select the status of the record that you want to retrieve for authorization. You can only amend authorized records.
- Specify any or all of the details in the corresponding fields on the screen.
- Click 'Search' button. All records with the specified details that are pending authorization are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.
- Double click the record that you wish to authorize. The GL Interface Set-Up Detail screen is displayed in amendment mode. Select Unlock operation from the Action List to amend the record.
- Amend the necessary information and click on Save to save the changes

### **5.17.7 Authorizing Amended GL Interface Set-Up Record**

An amended GL Interface Set-Up record must be authorized for the amendment to be made effective in the system. The authorization of amended records can be done only from Fund Manager Module and Agency Branch module.

The subsequent process of authorization is the same as that for normal transactions.

## **5.18 Accounting System General Ledger Setup**

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 5.18.1, "Invoking Accounting System GL Setup Detail Screen"](#)

### 5.18.1 Invoking Accounting System GL Setup Detail Screen

You can use this screen in the Administration menu category of the Fund Manager component to

- Map the load component codes in FCIS to their corresponding charge codes in the external system.
- Edit existing mappings
- Delete existing mappings

When you map each load component code (GL Account Code) to its corresponding charge code that is defined for the load in the external system, the load information in the exported transaction data is recognized and assimilated in the external system.

Invoke the 'Accounting System GL Setup Detail' screen by typing 'UTDGLACM' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.



When you open this screen, all the codes that have already been mapped are displayed.

#### **GL Account Code**

*Alphanumeric, 10 Characters; Mandatory*

Select the account code in the FCIS system that must be mapped to its corresponding charge code in the external system. This is the GL Account Code that has been assigned to this load component in the Fund Load Setup record.

#### **External Code**

*Alphanumeric, 10 Characters; Mandatory*

Specify the account code in the external system that corresponds to the selected FCIS system code.

## 5.19 Accounting System GL Setup Summary

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 5.19.1, "Retrieving a Record in Accounting System GL Setup Summary Screen"](#)
- [Section 5.19.2, "Editing Accounting System GL Setup Record"](#)
- [Section 5.19.3, "Viewing Accounting System GL Setup Record"](#)
- [Section 5.19.4, "Deleting Accounting System GL Setup Record"](#)
- [Section 5.19.5, "Authorizing Accounting System GL Setup Record"](#)
- [Section 5.19.6, "Amending Accounting System GL Setup Record"](#)
- [Section 5.19.7, "Authorizing Amended Accounting System GL Setup Record"](#)

### 5.19.1 Retrieving a Record in Accounting System GL Setup Summary Screen

You can retrieve a previously entered record in the Summary Screen, as follows:

Invoke the 'Accounting System GL Setup Summary' screen by typing 'UTSGLACM' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar. Click on the adjoining arrow button and specify any or all of the following details in the corresponding details.



- The status of the record in the Authorized field. If you choose the 'Blank Space' option, then all the records are retrieved.

- The status of the record in the Open field. If you choose the 'Blank Space' option, then all records are retrieved

Click 'Search' button to view the records. All the records with the specified details are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.

---

**Note**

You can also retrieve the individual record detail from the detail screen by querying in the following manner:

- Press F7
  - Input any parameter
  - Press F8
- 

You can perform Edit, Delete, Amend, Authorize, Reverse, Confirm operations by selecting the operation from the Action list. You can also search a record by using a combination of % and alphanumeric value

### **5.19.2 Editing Accounting System GL Setup Record**

You can modify the details of Accounting System GL Setup record that you have already entered into the system, provided it has not subsequently authorized. You can perform this operation as follows:

- Invoke the Accounting System GL Setup Summary screen from the Browser.
- Select the status of the record that you want to retrieve for modification in the Authorized field. You can only modify records that are unauthorized. Accordingly, choose the Unauthorized option.
- Specify any or all of the details in the corresponding fields to retrieve the record that is to be modified.
- Click 'Search' button. All unauthorized records with the specified details are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.
- Double click the record that you want to modify in the list of displayed records. The Accounting System GL Setup Detail screen is displayed.
- Select Unlock Operation from the Action list to modify the record. Modify the necessary information.

Click Save to save your changes. The Accounting System GL Setup Detail screen is closed and the changes made are reflected in the Accounting System GL Setup Summary screen.

### **5.19.3 Viewing Accounting System GL Setup Record**

To view a record that you have previously input, you must retrieve the same in the Accounting System GL Setup Summary screen as follows:

- Invoke the Accounting System GL Setup Summary screen from the Browser.
- Select the status of the record that you want to retrieve for viewing in the Authorized field. You can also view all records that are either unauthorized or authorized only, by choosing the unauthorized / Authorized option.
- Specify any or all of the details of the record in the corresponding fields on the screen.
- Click 'Search' button. All records with the specified fields are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.
- Double click the record that you want to view in the list of displayed records. The Accounting System GL Setup Detail screen is displayed in View mode.

#### **5.19.4 Deleting Accounting System GL Setup Record**

You can delete only unauthorized records in the system. To delete a record that you have previously entered:

- Invoke the Accounting System GL Setup Summary screen from the Browser.
- Select the status of the record that you want to retrieve for deletion.
- Specify any or all of the details in the corresponding fields on the screen.
- Click 'Search' button. All records with the specified fields are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.
- Double click the record that you want to delete in the list of displayed records. The Accounting System GL Setup Detail screen is displayed.
- Select Delete Operation from the Action list. The system prompts you to confirm the deletion and the record is physically deleted from the system database.

#### **5.19.5 Authorizing Accounting System GL Setup Record**

- An unauthorized Accounting System GL Setup record must be authorized in the system for it to be processed. To authorize a record:
- Invoke the Accounting System GL Setup Summary screen from the Browser.
- Select the status of the record that you want to retrieve for authorization. Typically, choose the unauthorized option.
- Specify any or all of the details in the corresponding fields on the screen.
- Click 'Search' button. All records with the specified details that are pending authorization are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.
- Double click the record that you wish to authorize. The Accounting System GL Setup Detail screen is displayed. Select Authorize operation from the Action List.

When a checker authorizes a record, details of validation, if any, that were overridden by the maker of the record during the Save operation are displayed. If any of these overrides results in an error, the checker must reject the record.

#### **5.19.6 Amending Accounting System GL Setup Record**

After a Accounting System GL Setup record is authorized, it can be modified using the Unlock operation from the Action List. To make changes to a record after authorization:

- Invoke the Accounting System GL Setup Summary screen from the Browser.
- Select the status of the record that you want to retrieve for authorization. You can only amend authorized records.
- Specify any or all of the details in the corresponding fields on the screen.
- Click 'Search' button. All records with the specified details that are pending authorization are retrieved and displayed in the lower portion of the screen.
- Double click the record that you wish to authorize. The Accounting System GL Setup Detail screen is displayed in amendment mode. Select Unlock operation from the Action List to amend the record.
- Amend the necessary information and click on Save to save the changes

#### **5.19.7 Authorizing Amended Accounting System GL Setup Record**

An amended Accounting System GL Setup record must be authorized for the amendment to be made effective in the system. The authorization of amended records can be done only from Fund Manager Module and Agency Branch module.

The subsequent process of authorization is the same as that for normal transactions.

## **5.20 FCIS - Finware Interface**

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 5.20.1, "FCIS-Finware Interface Description"](#)
- [Section 5.20.2, "GL Setup for FCIS – Finware Interface"](#)
- [Section 5.20.3, "Data Flow Diagram"](#)
- [Section 5.20.4, "Error Handling"](#)

### **5.20.1 FCIS-Finware Interface Description**

This interface supports the online settlement for the following:

- Subscriptions captured through FCIS
- Bulk Upload Subscriptions (Except Transactions sent from RTA to FCIS)
- Subscription Reversal
- Bulk Upload Subscription Reversal (Except Transactions sent from RTA to FCIS)
- IPO and IPO Reversal

When a customer makes an investment and the transaction is captured through FCIS, the CASA account in FINWARE will be debited with the gross amount of the subscription and will be credited to AMC Pool account. This activity will be triggered as an 'Authorization' event. The settlement will take place just before the transaction is saved and if a successful response is received from Finware, the transaction will be successfully saved in FCIS.

FCIS will post the Debit/Credit request to FC@Connect, which will then send the actual request to Finware, build the response as expected by FCIS and send the response.

---

#### **Note**

- Online settlement happens for transactions on the system date even if they are placed after the fund cut off time
  - After the cut off time, transactions cannot be reversed or cancelled till the Transaction Date and System Date are equal
  - Online settlement happens only for gross, unallotted, payment not cleared transactions (subscription, subscription reversal, IPO, IPO reversal transactions), with Payment Mode as 'Transfer'. Accounting details should have been maintained for the Unit Holder
  - Bulk uploads from FCIS get settled online if the transactions (subscription, subscription reversal, IPO, IPO reversal) are gross transactions with Payment Mode as 'Transfer'.
- 

### **5.20.2 GL Setup for FCIS – Finware Interface**

You will have to setup a GL for the entries to be passed to FINWARE during authorization of subscription transactions in FCIS.

The following section lists the steps involved in setting up a GL for the FCIS – Finware interface:

- Set up a GL Template for the business event 'Subscription' through the General Ledger Template Setup screen.



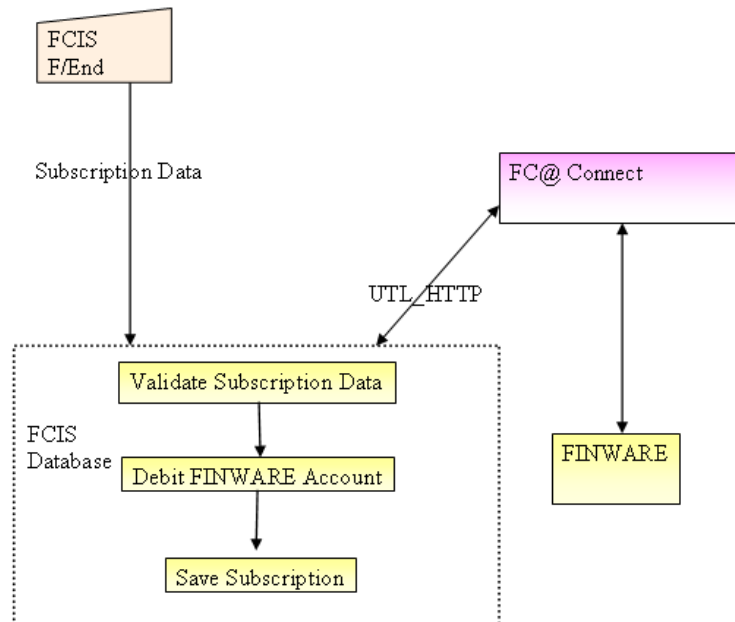
- Enter Debit/Credit leg details of the GL through the Debit/Credit Details screen. The debit account should be the Customer CASA Account and the credit leg should be the AMC CASA Account.
- Specify that the trigger event should be 'Authorization for new and reversal transactions for all events.
- Save the details entered in the General Ledger Template Setup screen and authorize the same.
- Create a GL Setup from the template created.

You will also have to setup a GL for the entries to be passed to FINWARE during authorization of subscription cancellations in FCIS. To do this, follow the procedure as explained above. The only difference here will be that the debit account will be the AMC CASA Account and the credit account will be the Customer CASA Account.

Each of the screens mentioned above has been explained in the section General Ledger Setup in this chapter. Refer to the same for further information.

### 5.20.3 Data Flow Diagram

The following diagram illustrates the flow of information:



#### 5.20.3.1 Request Element

The table below describes the important elements of the request XML.

Level	Request Element	DTD	Field	Value
TRANSACTION	Header	RRFAA51.xsd	idrequest	RRFAA51(Maintained as parameter in FCIS)
			datpost	FCIS Date in RRRR-MM-DD Format
			referenceno	FCIS Transaction Number

Level	Request Element	DTD	Field	Value
			extsystem	IS
			flgrepeat	N
TRANSAC-TION	txndata >debit	RRFAA51.xsd	drac-countno	Customer Bank Account Number
			drnarrative	Customer Account Debit
			custid	Customer ID(CID)
	txndata >credit		crac-countno	AMC Bank Account Number
			crnarrative	AMC Account Credit
			custid	AMC Cust ID maintained in Finware and Entity Add Info 1
	txndata		txnamount	Gross Amount of Subscription
			txncurrcod	Currency Code for Transaction Currency

### 5.20.3.2 Response Element

The table below describes the important elements of the response XML.

Level	Response Element	Field	Description
Transac-tion	status	returncodesta-tus	Return Status of Finware Procedure. 0 means success.
		Errorcode	0 means Success. Error Code
		Errormessage	Error Message in case of Error.

The table below lists the various parameters to be maintained:

ParamCode	ParamValue	ParamText
FINCON-NECT	URL	
FINCON-NECT	PROXY_SERVER	
FINCON-NECT	NO_PROXY_DO-MAINS	
FINCON-NECT	HTTP_VERSION	HTTP/1.0

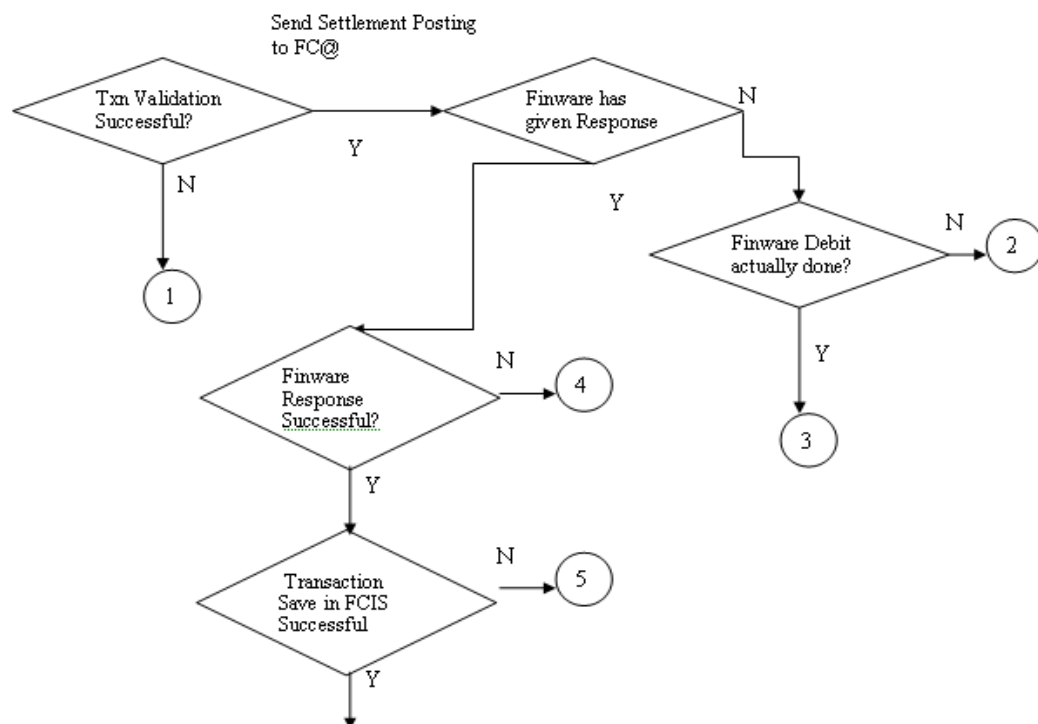
ParamCode	ParamValue	ParamText
FINCONNECT	CONTENT_TYPE	text/xml
FINCONNECT	TIMEOUT	
FINCONNECT	CONTENT_REQ	

The id request,exts system for the XML will be fetched from the following Parameter Setup:

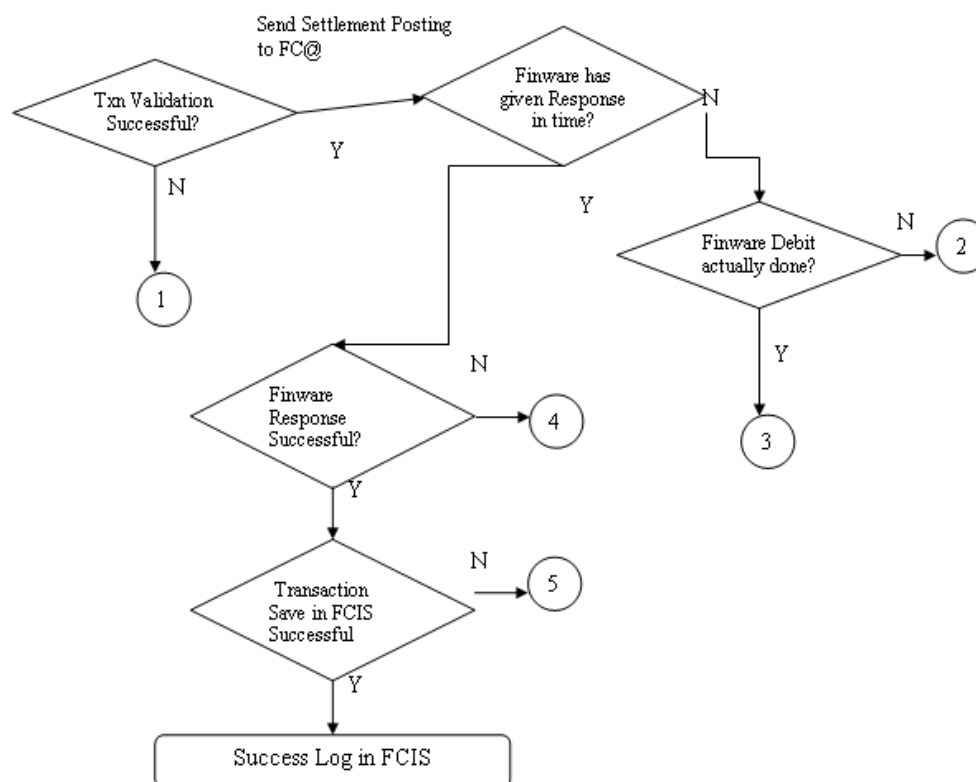
ParamCode	ParamValue	ParamText
FINXML	IDREQ_NEWSUB	RRFAA51
FINXML	IDREQ_SUBREV	RRFAA51
ParamCode	ParamValue	ParamText
FINXML	EXTSYSTEM	IS
FINXML	XSD_PATH	

#### 5.20.4 Error Handling

The flow chart illustrates the possible errors during a subscription:



The flow chart illustrates the possible errors during a subscription reversal:



## 5.21 EPU Upload

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 5.21.1, "EPU Upload Processing"](#)
- [Section 5.21.2, "Interface Workflow"](#)
- [Section 5.21.3, "Attributes"](#)
- [Section 5.21.4, "Message Format"](#)

### 5.21.1 EPU Upload Processing

In EPU Upload, FCIS receives distribution rates for all non Money Market Funds from an external system. The frequency of the upload depends on the frequency of distribution rates declared for each fund.

### 5.21.2 Interface Workflow

When a file is received, the system processes a record only if there is no previous EPU entry (for the fund as on the distribution date) and the dividend record is unprocessed. If there is an EPU record already existing, the system displays an error message 'Duplicate Record'. If the system does not find any duplicate records, it stores the data in tables and deletes the file.

### 5.21.3 Attributes

The attributes present in the EPU upload file interface are as follows:

- The interface is capable of handling incoming information to FCIS as a delimited file.
- The upload is during EOD operations.
- The fields are separated by the delimiter 'Comma'.

- The column headings of the header row are also separated by 'Comma'.
- The records are separated by the New Line Character.

Outgoing responses are not within the scope of this interface.

#### **5.21.4 Message Format**

*Refer the chapter 'Appendix B - Upload file formats – B', Volume IV of Upload Format User Manual.*

### **5.22 Tax Aggregation Interface**

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 5.22.1, "Tax Aggregation Interface Description"](#)
- [Section 5.22.2, "Interface Workflow"](#)
- [Section 5.22.3, "Attributes"](#)
- [Section 5.22.4, "Message Format"](#)

#### **5.22.1 Tax Aggregation Interface Description**

The Tax Aggregation Interface facilitates the export and subsequent import of all tax information relating to Annuity Income. The dispatch and receipt of the information is done on a monthly basis.

#### **5.22.2 Interface Workflow**

FCIS collates tax information across all lines of business every month only for clients with Annuity income. This is sent across to an application which checks if the tax payable by the client has been accurately calculated. The application then sends the accurate values of tax which will be updated in the designated tables in FCIS. There will be no processing of the data imported.

#### **5.22.3 Attributes**

The attributes present in the Tax Aggregation File interface are as follows:

- The interface handles outgoing information from FCIS as a delimited file.
- The upload is manual.
- There is no header row.
- The trailer row is the Control Records
- The field separator is a comma.
- The records are separated by the New Line Character.

The incoming information into FCIS is handled the same manner as the outgoing information.

#### **5.22.4 Message Format**

*Refer to the chapter 'Appendix B - Upload file formats – B' of Upload Format User Manual.*

### **5.23 Agent Reference File**

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 5.23.1, "Agent Reference File Description"](#)

- [Section 5.23.2, "Interface Attributes"](#)
- [Section 5.23.3, "Message Format"](#)

### **5.23.1 Agent Reference File Description**

The Agent Reference File is an import interface. The broker details like Broker Name, Broker Type, etc are updated in the FCIS using this interface. . The repository of OMIPAY, i.e., SAP, will send a file to the system which includes the broker details. These records are compared with the records present in the system. If there is any mismatch in the OMIPAY data, the system will be updated accordingly.

---

#### **Note**

This interface does not create new brokers; instead the existing broker details will be updated.

---

### **5.23.2 Interface Attributes**

The attributes present in the Agent Reference File interface are as follows:

- The upload is triggered during End of Day process.
- The transport of data occurs through File System.
- The file type is delimited.
- The header row consists of column headings separated by commas.
- The Record separator is New Line Character.
- The Field separator is a comma.

### **5.23.3 Message Format**

*Refer to the chapter 'Appendix B - Upload file formats – B' of Upload Format User Manual for details on Message format.*

## **5.24 Oracle Financial Interface**

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 5.24.1, "Oracle Financial Interface Description"](#)
- [Section 5.24.2, "Interface Attributes"](#)
- [Section 5.24.3, "Message Format"](#)

### **5.24.1 Oracle Financial Interface Description**

Oracle Financial Interface is an export interface that will be done daily. The GL entries posted through out the day will be sent to the external system. The Oracle Financial Accounting System interface consolidates the journal postings and produces the accounts. All transactions and fees will be recorded in Oracle Financials General Ledger. This is an automated process that will run during EOD.

### **5.24.2 Interface Attributes**

The attributes present in the Oracle Financial interface are as follows:

- The upload is triggered during End Of Day process.
- The transport of data occurs through File System.

- The file type is delimited.
- There is no header row.
- The Record separator is New Line Character.
- The Field separator is a comma.

### **5.24.3 Message Format**

*Refer to the chapter 'Appendix B - Upload file formats – B' of Upload Format User Manual for details on Message format.*

## **5.25 Product-Fund- Asset Code Mapping Interface**

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 5.25.1, "Product-Fund- Asset Code Mapping Interface Description"](#)
- [Section 5.25.2, "Executing Product–Fund–Asset Code Mapping Interface"](#)

### **5.25.1 Product-Fund- Asset Code Mapping Interface Description**

For every Product – Fund ID combination, the system creates an Asset Code. For every valid Product and Fund ID available as part of Product Portfolio mapping combination, the system will generate an Asset Code. The system picks up the Asset Code for reporting purpose for the Global Order Placement Interface/Report.

*The Global Placement Interface has been explained in detail in the section 'Global Order Placement Interface' of this chapter.*

### **5.25.2 Executing Product–Fund–Asset Code Mapping Interface**

The Product Fund Asset Code Upload supports the Product Fund Asset Code Mapping and is a file based upload.

You can execute the Product Fund Asset Code Mapping through the 'Online Execution of Interfaces' screen.

*Refer the section 'Online Execution of Interfaces' in this chapter for details on executing the interface maintenance definitions.*

## **5.26 Global Order Placement Interface**

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 5.26.1, "Global Order Placement Interface Description"](#)
- [Section 5.26.2, "Batch Process for Global Order Generation"](#)
- [Section 5.26.3, "Message Format"](#)

### **5.26.1 Global Order Placement Interface Description**

The Global Order Placement is an export interface. This interface will extract policy transaction information like Investment amount (minus Initial Admin and Initial Broker fees), Disinvestment Amount etc. from FCIS and creates a text file which will be handed over to the different AMC. This interface is manually triggered.

You can also report the net value of the Initial admin and Broker Fee to the AMC/ UT along with the UT initial fee return value using Global Order Placement. Hence the exported files will contain both the net amount (Policy amount – Fees) and UT fee return value.

You can group the transactions based on the following:

- Fund
- Transaction Date
- Transaction Type
- Subscription includes Pseudo Switch-in
- Redemption includes Pseudo Switch-out, True Switches, and Transfers
- Product
- UT Fee Return value

---

**Note**

System will consider Internal Switches (switch in and switch out) as separate transaction types.

---

### 5.26.2 Batch Process for Global Order Generation

The Global Order or Manco Instructions is generated using the batch process. The system will check for all the transactions in this batch process, i.e., if there are fees attached to the policy transaction, the system will forecast the Initial Admin fees and Initial Broker fees using the Project Allocation procedure.

Project Allocation projects the allocation which contains the allotted units based on the price available from the global order. The forecasted fee values are received through the project allocation package.

You can calculate the investment amount using the following formula: Investment Amount = (Policy Transaction Amount) – (Initial Admin Fee) – (Initial Broker Fee).

Investments and Disinvestment Adjustments (Reversals), i.e., Buying and reversal of Selling, will be consolidated into a single value per day's transactions. Similarly, Disinvestments and Investment Adjustments (Reversals), i.e., Selling and reversal of Buying will be consolidated into a single value per day's transactions.

---

**Note**

Netting of Investments and Disinvestments is not allowed.

---

You can report the separate records for the transactions such as Investment Amounts, Disinvestment Amounts, Disinvestment Units, Switches In and Switches Out, for the same Manco Fund per day.

Following points can be used as reference:

- Disinvestment Amount = Amount with a Negative Sign
- Investment Amount = Amount with a Positive Sign
- Reversal of Investment Amount = Amount with a Negative Sign
- Reversal of Disinvestment Amount = Amount with a Positive Sign
- Disinvestment Units = Units with a Negative Sign



### 5.26.3 Message Format

*Refer to the chapter 'Appendix B - Upload file formats – B' of Upload Format User Manual for details on Message format.*

## 5.27 Upload Master

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 5.27.1, "Invoking Upload Master Screen"](#)

### 5.27.1 Invoking Upload Master Screen

You can monitor the uploads being done through macro using 'Upload Master' screen. You can invoke this screen by typing 'CVDUPLD' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and click the adjoining arrow button.



You can specify the following details:

#### **Action Code**

Optional

Select the action to monitor for which the upload is being done from the drop-down list. The list displays the following values:

- New - To monitor the upload when new record is being uploaded
- Modify -To monitor the upload when record is being modified through upload
- Delete - To monitor the upload when record is being deleted through upload
- Authorize - To monitor the upload when record is being authorized through upload
- New Rule -To monitor the upload when new rule for a record is being created through upload
- Incremental -To monitor the upload when the record is being modified through incremental upload

**Function**

*Alphanumeric; 10 Characters; Optional*

Specify the function ID to monitor the upload of the same. Alternatively, you can select from the option list. The list displays all valid function IDs maintained in the system.

On clicking 'Monitor' button, you can initiate the monitoring process.

---

## 6. Interface with Oracle FLEXCUBE Retail

This chapter contains the following sections:

- [Section 6.1, "Oracle FLEXCUBE Retail Interface for CIF Accounts"](#)

### 6.1 Oracle FLEXCUBE Retail Interface for CIF Accounts

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 6.1.1, "Interface Process"](#)
- [Section 6.1.2, "Unitholder Accounts under CIF"](#)
- [Section 6.1.3, "Modifying CIF Account"](#)
- [Section 6.1.4, "Closure of Customer CIF Account"](#)
- [Section 6.1.5, "Details for CIF Account in FC-IS"](#)

#### 6.1.1 Interface Process

Oracle FLEXCUBE Investor Servicing (FC-IS) interfaces with the Oracle FLEXCUBE Retail (FCR) system at Oracle FLEXCUBE installation. The interface enables the propagation of CIF (Customer Information File) into the FC-IS database for customers that have CIF accounts in the FCR system database, as well as the creation of a single, initial unit holder account for the CIF account.

The interface between FC-IS and FCR is triggered as follows:

- When a CIF is created for a customer of the bank by a user in the FCR system, all mandatory details needed for the creation of the CIF are specified, and the record is saved. It is subsequently authorized. The CIF account now resides in the FCR system database.
- If a mutual fund CIF or unit holder account needs to be created for the CIF customer in the FC-IS database, a mutual fund profile must be created for the CIF customer account. This profile must be created by a user in the FCR system.
- The mutual fund profile is automatically authorized upon creation in FCR. When this happens, the interface process is triggered and the details of the CIF customer account as well as the mutual fund profile are propagated from the FCR database to the FC-IS system database.

*Refer the sections 'The basic profile for the CIF customer' and 'The mutual fund (or FC-IS) profile for the CIF customer' later on in this chapter for details propagated into the FC-IS database.*

- A CIF account is created for the CIF customer in the FC-IS database, along with an initial, single unit holder account for the CIF account. This account is created either as an unauthorized or authorized account, depending upon the specification maintained for the FCR bulk client in the Bulk Clients Defaults Maintenance.

You can alter any details for the initial unit holder account as follows:

- If the initial account is unauthorized, edit the account through the Unit Holder New Account Summary screen

You can access both these screens through the respective menu items in the Browser.

---

**Note**

When FCR is not available at the installation, CIF accounts are created in the FC-IS system through the 'Customer Maintenance' menu item in the Maintenance menu category of the Agency Branch. Upon authorization of the CIF account in FC-IS, a single, initial unit holder account is also created for the CIF account in FC-IS.

---

*For a fuller understanding of how CIF accounts are created and managed in the FC-IS system, refer the chapters 'Maintaining Customer Information and Managing Investor Accounts'*

When both FC-IS and FCR systems co-exist at a FLEXCUBE installation, the 'Customer Maintenance' menu item in the 'Maintenance' menu category of the Agency Branch is not available. In such an event, the CIF account is created in the FCR system. When investment details are also captured for the CIF account in FCR and authorized, the interface process is triggered as described above. The CIF and investment details are propagated to FC-IS by the interface, and a single, initial unit holder ID is created in FC-IS for the CIF account.

### **6.1.2    Unitholder Accounts under CIF**

After the single, initial unit holder account is created for a CIF account by the interface, you can create as many different unit holder accounts under the same CIF account in the FC-IS system, through the Unit Holder New Account menu item in the Maintenance menu category of the Agency Branch main menu.

When you create a new unit holder account for a CIF account, the details for the account are defaulted by the system from the CIF account profile. These details are the personal details, broker details, identification details, tax details and bank details.

You can edit or perform an information change on any unit holders in a CIF account using the 'Unit Holder New Account Summary' screen (for edit) and the 'Unit Holder Information Change Detail' screen (for information change). You can access both these screens from the corresponding menu items in the Maintenance menu category of the Agency Branch main menu.

### **6.1.3    Modifying CIF Account**

Whenever a CIF account is amended (i.e., altered after authorization) in FCR, the changes could be made:

- In the basic CIF account details
- In the mutual fund (or FC-IS) profile details

If the basic CIF account details are amended, the changes will be propagated to FC-IS by the interface process, upon authorization of the same in FCR.

If the mutual fund profile is amended, the changes are automatically authorized in FCR and the interface process is triggered, propagating the changes to FC-IS.

#### **Applying a change to all unit holder accounts under a CIF account in FC-IS**

A change made to a CIF account in FCR can be reflected in all unit holder accounts under the CIF in FC-IS, when it is propagated to the FC-IS system by the interface process. At the time when the system is installed, the implementers set up a list of information fields in the CIF profile and the investment details profile which, when changed in FCR, will be reflected in all unit holder accounts under the CIF in FC-IS, when the change is propagated by the interface process.

#### **6.1.4 Closure of Customer CIF Account**

A Customer Profile cannot be closed in FCR. However, the CIF account for the profile can be closed.

If more than one unit holder account is associated with the Customer CIF account in the FC-IS database, each of these accounts must be closed individually (or deleted, if unauthorized in FC-IS) before the Customer CIF account can be closed in the FCR system.

A user in FCR can close a bank account provided the account is not being used by one or more unit holder accounts in FC-IS. If the bank account is in use, a message is displayed indicating this. If the closure is confirmed, then the account is closed.

#### **6.1.5 Details for CIF Account in FC-IS**

##### **The basic profile for the CIF customer**

When the interface propagates CIF account information from FCR into FC-IS, the FC-IS system interprets and records the following basic profile details that were specified in FCR for the CIF account:

- First, middle and last names for individual investors or company name for a corporate customer
- The title to be used for the individual customer's name
- The gender (sex) of the customer
- The date of birth of the customer
- The marital status of the customer
- Contact Address – The primary address of contact for the CIF customer
- Correspond At – Whether the primary address of contact can be used for correspondence
- Primary City – The city of the contact address.
- Primary State – The state of the contact address
- Zip Code - The zip code of the primary contact address
- The home, office telephone numbers and fax numbers of the customer
- Any email ID used by the customer.
- Secondary Address – Any secondary contact address at which the customer may be reached
- Secondary City - The city of the secondary contact address
- Secondary State - The state of the secondary contact address
- Secondary Zip Code - The zip code of the secondary contact address
- Dealing Type – Whether the customer deals directly (as self) or through an authorized representative
- Whether the customer is a minor. By default, the customer is not deemed to be a minor in the CIF account details.
- Minimum Number of Corporate Signatory – The number of authorized signatories for corporate customers. By default, the number of authorized signatories is deemed to be 1.
- First, Second and Third Authorized Signatories – The authorized signatories for a corporate or bank customer
- Account Opening Date – The date on which the CIF unit holder account is created in the FC-IS database. By default, this date is deemed to be the application date.

- Account Operation Type – Whether the account is to be operated singly or jointly. By default, the account operation type is deemed to be 'single'.
- Whether the customer is an initial investor
- UH Category – The unit holder category corresponding to the customer
- Whether a Year To Date account statement is required by the customer
- Acknowledgement Printed – Whether an acknowledgement is to be printed on creation or modification of the account details. By default, an acknowledgement is deemed as necessary to be printed.
- Agent Code – The code of the agent where the unit holder account is created. By default, this is the code of the FCR bank where the CIF was created.
- Branch Code - The code of the agent where the unit holder account is created. By default, this is the code of the FCR branch where the CIF was created.

The interface process defaults some of the parameters for the creation of the single, initial unit holder account, as follows:

- The unit holder is deemed to be a major.
- The number of authorized signatories for corporate customers to 1.
- The account opening date as the application date
- The account operation type as 'single'
- An acknowledgement is printed for the new account
- The agent and branch code of the FCR bank and branch

*For a fuller discussion of each of the above details, refer the chapter 'Managing Investor Accounts'..*

#### **The mutual fund (or FC-IS) profile for the CIF customer**

When a mutual fund profile (or FC-IS profile) is created for a CIF customer in FCR, the following details must be captured as mandatory information:

- Account Statement Currency - The preferred currency for account statements desired by the customer.
- Identification Type – The type of identification documents furnished by the customer
- Identification Number – The number of any such identification documents
- Identification Issue Date – The date of issue of any such identification documents
- Identification Expiry Date – The date of expiry of any such identification documents
- Introducer Broker Code – The code (in the FC-IS system) of designated intermediary that is to be deemed as the introducer broker for the customer
- Investor Type – Whether the customer is an individual or a corporate (or bank) customer
- Nationality – The nationality of the customer
- Preferred Currency – The preferred currency in which the customer prefers to transact
- Preferred Language – The default language that the customer prefers to use for the purpose of communication.
- Redemption Payment Default – The default mode by which the customer prefers to redeem any holdings in any of the funds of the AMC.
- Resident Status – Whether the customer is a resident or foreign customer
- Tax Circle – The tax circle, if any, corresponding to the customer
- Tax deducted at source – Whether tax is deemed as deducted at source, for the customer
- Tax ID - The tax ID, if any, for the customer

- Allow ROA at CIF level – Whether the Rights of Accumulation facility is to be made available for all unit holders under the CIF account for the customer.
- Fee category – The fee category, if any, under which the customer is placed
- Fee sub-category - The fee sub-category, if any, under which the customer is placed
- Module ID – The default module in which the customer may operate, in the FC-IS system.

The following information is not mandatory, but may also be specified if necessary:

- Account Statement Frequency – The frequency at which account statements are required to be given to the customer
- Corporation Type – For corporate or bank customers, the type of corporation.
- Contact Person – For corporate or bank customers, the contact person
- Country Of Domicile – The country in which the customer is domiciled
- Father / Spouse Name – For individual customers, the name of the father or spouse, as applicable.
- Occupation – The occupation of the customer

*For a fuller discussion of each of the above details, refer the chapter 'Managing Investor Accounts'..*

### **Defaulting information**

If any details are not found in the CIF information that is propagated by the FC-IS FCR interface, they are reckoned by default from the Bulk Clients Defaults Maintenance record maintained in the FC-IS system for the FCR bulk client code.

---

## 7. Oracle FLEXCUBE Internet Banking

This chapter contains the following sections:

- [Section 7.1, "FCIS - Oracle FLEXCUBE Internet Banking Interface"](#)

### 7.1 **FCIS - Oracle FLEXCUBE Internet Banking Interface**

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 7.1.1, "FCIS - Oracle FLEXCUBE Internet Banking Interface Description"](#)
- [Section 7.1.2, "Data Hand-off from FC-IS"](#)
- [Section 7.1.3, "Logging in to Oracle FLEXCUBE Internet Banking"](#)
- [Section 7.1.4, "Information from FC-IS to Oracle FLEXCUBE Internet Banking"](#)
- [Section 7.1.5, "Viewing Portfolio Details"](#)
- [Section 7.1.6, "IPO Transactions and Subscription Transactions \(buys\)"](#)
- [Section 7.1.7, "Redemption Transactions \(Sell Transactions\)"](#)
- [Section 7.1.8, "Switch Transactions"](#)
- [Section 7.1.9, "Transfer Transactions"](#)
- [Section 7.1.10, "Conversion Transactions"](#)
- [Section 7.1.11, "Auto-Authorization"](#)
- [Section 7.1.12, "Order Status"](#)
- [Section 7.1.13, "Transaction Activity"](#)
- [Section 7.1.14, "Account Statement Request"](#)
- [Section 7.1.15, "IPO Corner"](#)
- [Section 7.1.16, "NAV Movement"](#)
- [Section 7.1.17, "Update Profile"](#)
- [Section 7.1.18, "Entering, Modifying and Deleting Bank Account Details"](#)
- [Section 7.1.19, "Income Distribution Profile"](#)
- [Section 7.1.20, "Standing INSTRUCTIONS"](#)
- [Section 7.1.21, "Dividend Information Inquiry"](#)
- [Section 7.1.22, "Processing Requests Received during End of Day Process"](#)
- [Section 7.1.23, "Search Based on AMC"](#)
- [Section 7.1.24, "Viewing Joint Unit Holders"](#)
- [Section 7.1.25, "Viewing Dividend Details for Customers"](#)
- [Section 7.1.26, "Viewing Dividend Details for Funds"](#)
- [Section 7.1.27, "Viewing Corporate Actions"](#)
- [Section 7.1.28, "Viewing Online Balance"](#)
- [Section 7.1.29, "Viewing Multiple Funds in Transaction Activity"](#)
- [Section 7.1.30, "CIF Handoff for Enabling Internet Banking"](#)

#### 7.1.1 **FCIS - Oracle FLEXCUBE Internet Banking Interface Description**

Oracle FLEXCUBE Investor Servicing interfaces with the Oracle FLEXCUBE Internet Banking application, whenever both systems are installed at Oracle FLEXCUBE installation location.



Oracle FLEXCUBE Internet Banking is a web-enabled application through which customers and investors of the bank or AMC may login at a remote web location and send requests for data or initiate transactions.

Through this interface, an investor that has a unit holder account mapped to a CIF account in the FC-IS system can perform the following operations by logging in to the Oracle FLEXCUBE Internet Banking system at a remote web location:

---

**Note**

The information interchange between the two systems is formatted in XML.

- Download information about the unit holder account, fund rules, processing rules for transactions, bank account details and daily NAV.
  - Initiate new transactions for the unit holder account. The investor can therefore initiate buy transactions (IPO and subscription), sell transactions (redemption) as well as switch (exchange) transactions.
  - Make changes to the unit holder account profile, through an edit operation. This is possible only if the account is unauthorized.
  - Changes to an authorized unit holder account record are only possible through an amendment, and the amended record is saved as an unauthorized record, which must be authorized subsequently.
  - Specify any bank details for the unit holder account. The investor can also edit or delete any existing bank details.
  - Initiate standing instructions for buy, sell and switch transactions. The investor can also edit or delete any previously initiated, unauthorized standing instructions, and request for information on the same.
  - Make changes to any income distribution setup options for the unit holder account that are unauthorized.
  - Again, changes to an authorized IDS record are only possible through an amendment, and the amended record is saved as an unauthorized record, which must be authorized subsequently.
  - Request for the generation of account statements
- 

In addition to specifying new information or editing existing information, the investor can also request for information on the unit holder account, pertaining to any of the following:

- The status of any previously initiated transactions.
- The portfolio of investments
- The transaction activity of the unit holder account
- NAV movements
- Dividend information

### **7.1.2 Data Hand-off from FC-IS**

The FC-IS system updates the Oracle FLEXCUBE Internet Banking system online, whenever the following are authorized in FCIS:

- New data created in FC-IS in the course of day-to-day operations
- Changes (amendments) made to data in FC-IS in the course of day-to-day operations

The creation or amendment of data could occur in any or all of the following cases:

- Fund rules

- Reference information such as banks, branches and entities such as custodians or clearing agents
- Exchange rates
- Fund prices
- Unit holder accounts
- Transactions or standing instructions

Whenever data is authorized relating to any of these, a hand-off is triggered from the FC-IS database to the local Oracle FLEXCUBE Internet Banking database. When a request is made by a logged-in user in Oracle FLEXCUBE Internet Banking, the requested information is made available from the refreshed local Oracle FLEXCUBE Internet Banking database.

### 7.1.3 **Logging in to Oracle FLEXCUBE Internet Banking**

To log in to the Oracle FLEXCUBE Internet Banking application at a remote web location, the investor must specify the User ID and password assigned to the investor in the Oracle FLEXCUBE Internet Banking application.

---

#### **Note**

The User ID used by the investor to log in to Oracle FLEXCUBE Internet Banking is typically different from the unit holder ID or CIF account number of the investor in FC-IS. It is assigned to the investor at the time of registration at Oracle FLEXCUBE Internet Banking.

---

When the investor logs in to the Oracle FLEXCUBE Internet Banking system and then proceeds to specify the unit holder or CIF account number, the following information is supplied by FC-IS to Oracle FLEXCUBE Internet Banking through the interface between the two applications:

- A list of all unit holder accounts under the CIF account.
- The holdings position for all unit holders under the CIF account, at fund and portfolio levels
- The details of bank accounts specified for the unit holder accounts under the CIF account

### 7.1.4 **Information from FC-IS to Oracle FLEXCUBE Internet Banking**

When an investor logs in to Oracle FLEXCUBE Internet Banking, the following information is available from FC-IS, facilitated by the data hand-off between the two applications:

---

#### **Note**

Any static data from FC-IS is made available through a Bulk Table Upload, and the user in FC@ does not have the choice of selecting the information to be viewed.

---

#### **Unit holder account information**

- Unit Holder ID
- Account Statement Frequency and Account Statement Currency
- E-mail ID

#### **Unit holder bank account information**

- Bank Code
- Branch Name
- Account Number

- Account Type
- Account Holder Name
- Account Currency
- Default Bank Account
- Applicability of direct debit on the account
- Delivery options and delivery account details

#### **Fund rules information**

- Fund Master details, including fund identification information such as ID and ISIN Code
- Details of any fund rule
- The allowable currencies for transactions in a fund
- The types of transactions allowable for a fund
- The fund price
- The NAV for a fund
- Limits for standing instruction transactions in a fund.
- Settlement cycle for the fund
- Restricted customers and customer categories for a fund
- Delivery instructions for the fund
- Limit order options for the fund

#### **Product ID information**

- Product ID
- Product Description
- Fund ID (A fund ID will have mapped product IDs also – see section on transactions to get details on this)

#### **Funds into which switch transactions are allowed.**

The funds into which switch transactions are allowed are displayed.

#### **Transaction Processing Rules information**

For a fund and transaction type,

- Allow Gross for Amount (Y/N)
- Allow Net for Amount (Y/N)
- Allow Gross for Units (Y/N)
- Allow Net for Units (Y/N)

### **7.1.5 Viewing Portfolio Details**

When investors that have unit holder accounts or CIF accounts log in to Oracle FLEXCUBE Internet Banking, they can request to view details of their portfolio of investment (at a CIF level), with details such as the fund-wise holdings positions and the consolidated market value. The market value is the value of the current holdings, in terms of the current NAV, and displayed in the preferred transaction currency of the unit holder.

The following portfolio details are propagated from FC-IS for such requests, for each unit holder ID and fund:

- The name of the fund and the fund code (ISIN Code)

- Investment Philosophy
- The holdings as on the current date. This includes the total holdings of the investor against each fund, including provisional and blocked units.
- The NAV for the fund as on the current date.
- The value of the holdings in fund base currency
- The value of the holdings in the preferred currency of the unit holder.
- The units that have been blocked in respect of the unit holder account
- The units that have been unblocked in respect of the unit holder account
- The units resulting from provisional allocations
- For holdings in a scrip-based fund, the portion of the unit holdings for which certificates have been issued (i.e., the issued balance)
- For holdings in a scrip-based fund, the redeemable Balance (Unissued Balance – applicable for scrip based funds only)
- Block Amount and currency (Across all funds for a UHID – supplied only if applicable)

### **7.1.6 IPO Transactions and Subscription Transactions (buys)**

#### **Transaction information**

The unit holder or CIF account holder can initiate a subscription transaction or a buy transaction into a fund that is in the IPO period, after logging in to Oracle FLEXCUBE Internet Banking, by specifying the following information:

- The unit holder ID under the CIF account, for which the transaction is being put through:
- The ID and ISIN Code of the fund in which the transaction is being requested
- The ID of the product mapped to the selected fund in which the transaction is being requested (only if applicable)
- The mode of the transaction (amount or units), the value of the transaction and the currency for the transaction
- The processing mode for the transaction, either gross or net
- For certificate option funds in which the unit holder has requested for certificates, the applicability of single certificates
- For Letter of Intent (LOI) unit holders, the applicability of the transaction for Letter of Intent amount
- The mode of payment and sub-payment
- Delivery options, as follows:
  - If physical delivery, the delivery type, physical address and certificate denominations (lot sizes)
  - If delivery account or delivery to custodian, the delivery account details and clearing agent / custodian bank, as applicable
- For limit order transactions, the limit order options.

For payments through account transfer, the following information must be specified as mandatory information:

- The account number for the transfer payment. This could be any of the accounts maintained in the system for the unit holder, or it could be any other accounts
- Bank name
- Branch name
- Account type
- Account number

- Account currency
- Account holder name (this information is required only if an account other than any that are maintained in the system is to be used)
- Payment reference number

For payments through credit card, the following information must be specified as mandatory information:

- Card Number
- Card Type (Master/Visa)
- Issuer Name/Bank Name
- Expiry Date

### **The transaction in FC-IS**

The FLEXCUBE Investor Services system only accepts requests for new transactions from the Oracle FLEXCUBE Internet Banking system. Editing or deletion of a previously entered transaction is not accepted.

FC-IS processes the transaction on receiving the Buy Order request from Oracle FLEXCUBE Internet Banking. The processing is done as follows:

### **Validations for transaction processing**

- Payment mode details for all payment modes are validated.
- The designated brokers for the transaction will be picked up by default from the Intermediary Details specified for the selected unit holder account.
- FCIS validates the online units balance for redemption and switch transactions.
- After the initial purchase, transactions will be blocked until the folio number has been received for the unit holder at the AMC. This number comes to the FC-IS data store from RTA.
- The FLEXCUBE@ system date is reckoned as the transaction date for net basis transactions. If the date is a holiday in the fund or system calendar, the transaction is processed as follows:
- For pre-priced funds, FC-IS displays a warning that the transaction will be processed the next working day, and the price will also be deemed as the prevalent price on the next working day. If this is not confirmed from the FLEXCUBE@ system, the transaction is not saved. If confirmed, the transaction is saved.

For allocating transactions in pre-priced funds, the prevalent price during the Beginning of Day process on the day of the transaction is considered, and the accruals until such time are included.

- For post-priced funds, the transaction is accepted, but the transaction date will be saved as the immediate next working day in the FC-IS system. The transaction is authorized and allocated on the immediate next working day, using the prevalent price as on that day.

If any errors occur during the processing, the error messages are written into a queue corresponding with the details for the transaction obtained from FLEXCUBE@.

If all validations are successful, the transaction is saved and authorized and the transaction number is inserted with a success message into a queue, corresponding with the details for the transaction obtained from FLEXCUBE@.

While processing the transaction, FC-IS also inserts the following as default information (along with the details from Oracle FLEXCUBE Internet Banking) that is necessary for saving the transaction request:

- Values for the information heads that are not specified by the logged in user in Oracle FLEXCUBE Internet Banking.
- The value date is deemed by default to be the application date of FC-IS. If the transaction request is received during the run of the End of Day, the default date is treated as the next working date.
- Based on the transaction currency, the unit holder bank account is defaulted. The default bank account maintained for the transaction currency is considered.
- All default information that is necessary for validating IPO or subscription transactions.
- The latest available exchange rate for the transaction.
- The calculation of the clearing date for the transaction, based on the options for the fund.
- If the transaction details are successfully validated, it is saved as an authorized transaction pending allocation.
- A valid transaction number.

## 7.1.7 **Redemption Transactions (Sell Transactions)**

### **Transaction information**

The unit holder or CIF account holder can initiate a redemption transaction (or a sell transaction) after logging in to Oracle FLEXCUBE Internet Banking, by specifying the following information:

---

#### **Note**

Redemption transactions are accepted for only scrip-less funds for which the ageing policy specified in the fund rules is FIFO (First In First Out) or certificate option fund having the scrip-less characteristic.

---

- The unit holder ID under the CIF account, for which the transaction is being put through:
- The ID and ISIN Code of the fund in which the transaction is being requested
- The ID of the product mapped to the selected fund in which the transaction is being requested (only if applicable)
- The mode of the transaction (amount, units or percentage), the value of the transaction in the selected mode, and the currency for the transaction
- The processing mode for the transaction, either gross or net. This is picked up from the Transaction Processing Rules for the selected fund.
- The mode of payment and sub-payment (This could be either cheque or transfer)

If payment is to be made by a self-check, payment details are optional.

If payment is to be made through a third party check, the following details are to be specified as mandatory information:

- Payment reference
- Payment remarks

The following information is optional for third party check payments:

- Third party address
- Zip code
- US State

For payments through account transfer, the following information must be specified as mandatory:

- The account number for the transfer payment. This could be any of the accounts maintained in the system for the unit holder, or it could be any other accounts
- Bank name
- Branch name
- Account type
- Account number
- Account currency
- Account holder name (this information is required only if an account other than any that are maintained in the system is to be used)
- Delivery options, as follows:
  - If physical delivery, the delivery type, physical address and certificate denominations (lot sizes)
  - If delivery account or delivery to custodian, the delivery account details and clearing agent / custodian bank, as applicable
- For limit order transactions, the limit order options.

#### **The transaction in FC-IS**

The transaction is processed in the FC-IS system along the same lines as that described for the IPO and subscription transactions, except that all the validations are made as for a redemption transaction.

### **7.1.8 Switch Transactions**

#### **Transaction information**

The unit holder or CIF account holder can initiate a switch transaction after logging in to Oracle FLEXCUBE Internet Banking, by specifying the following information:

- The unit holder ID under the CIF account, for which the transaction is being put through
- The ID and ISIN Code of the fund in which the transaction is being requested. This is the fund from which the investment is requested to be switched.
- The ID and ISIN Code of the fund into which the investment is to be switched.
- The mode of the transaction (amount, units or percentage), the value of the transaction in the selected mode, and the currency for the transaction
- Delivery options, as follows:
  - If physical delivery, the delivery type, physical address and certificate denominations (lot sizes)
  - If delivery account or delivery to custodian, the delivery account details and clearing agent / custodian bank, as applicable

#### **The transaction in FC-IS**

The transaction is processed in the FC-IS system along the same lines as that described for the IPO, subscription or redemption transactions, except that all the validations are made as for a switch transaction.

### **7.1.9 Transfer Transactions**

#### **Transaction information**

The unit holder or CIF account holder can initiate a transfer transaction after logging in to Oracle FLEXCUBE Internet Banking, by specifying the following information:

- The unit holder ID under the CIF account of the transferor unit holder.
- The unit holder ID under the CIF account of the transferee unit holder.
- The ID and ISIN Code of the fund in which the transaction is being requested

- The mode of the transaction (amount, units or percentage), the value of the transaction in the selected mode, and the currency for the transaction
- For certificate option funds in which the unit holder has requested for certificates, the applicability of single certificates
- For Letter of Intent (LOI) unit holders, the applicability of the transaction for Letter of Intent amount

#### **The transaction in FC-IS**

The transaction is processed in the FC-IS system along the same lines as that described for the IPO, subscription or redemption transactions, except that all the validations are made as for a transfer transaction.

### **7.1.10 Conversion Transactions**

#### **Transaction information**

The unit holder or CIF account holder can initiate a conversion transaction, after logging in to Oracle FLEXCUBE Internet Banking, by specifying the following information:

- The unit holder ID under the CIF account, for which the transaction is being put through
- The ID and ISIN Code of the fund in which the transaction is being requested
- The transaction value, i.e., the number of units to be converted
- Both From and To Delivery options, as follows:
  - If physical delivery, the delivery type, physical address and certificate denominations (lot sizes), as well as the Certificate Message
  - If delivery account or delivery to custodian, the delivery account details and clearing agent / custodian bank, as applicable

#### **The transaction in FC-IS**

The FLEXCUBE Investor Services system only accepts requests for new transactions from the Oracle FLEXCUBE Internet Banking system. Editing or deletion of a previously entered transaction is not accepted.

The transaction is processed in the FC-IS system along the same lines as that described for the IPO, subscription or redemption transactions, except that all the validations are made as for a conversion transaction.

### **7.1.11 Auto-Authorization**

Any transaction entered through the Oracle FLEXCUBE Internet Banking system will normally undergo auto-authorisation check after all validations are successful and the transaction has been successfully saved. As a result of the check, if auto authorization is allowable, based on the User ID and transaction type, based on the auto authorization set up in FC-IS, the transaction will be authorized immediately. If not, it is saved as an unauthorized transaction.

### **7.1.12 Order Status**

After logging in to Oracle FLEXCUBE Internet Banking, the unit holder or CIF account holder can view the status of any transaction requests, that were previously entered between a given time period, through the Order Status screen.

The system will display the status for all transaction requests – those entered through the Oracle FLEXCUBE Internet Banking system as well as those entered directly through agency branches. The status of the following transaction types will be displayed, as applicable:

- IPO
- Subscription



- Redemption
- Switch

For switch transactions, both the legs of the transaction are displayed.

In the 'Order Status' screen, any or all of the following information must be specified as inquiry parameters by the unit holder:

- The CIF account number (the details for all unit holders under the CIF are displayed)
- The range of dates between which the status of orders placed is required (If not specified, the date range is taken by default to be the period between the beginning of the current month, up to the current date)
- The transaction number.

On receiving an Order Status request from Oracle FLEXCUBE Internet Banking, FC-IS relays back the following information regarding the transaction:

- The Unit Holder ID
- Transaction Date
- Transaction Type
- Fund ID and ISIN Code
- Fund Name
- Transaction Number
- Reference Number
- Transaction Mode
- Transaction Value
- Transaction Currency
- Transaction Status The authorization status of the transaction, that is, whether Authorized or Unauthorised, is indicated.

In addition, for buy and sell transactions, the following information is also sent:

- Status
- Base Price Used
- Exchange Rate Used
- In case of transactions by gross basis, the amount in Fund Currency
- Loads
- VAT Component
- Net Amount
- Units Allocated

The status could be one of the following:

- Authorized, Unauthorized, Rejected (with reason for rejection)
- Unallotted, Allotted, Provisionally Allotted, Partially Allotted

For incomplete transactions (i.e., transactions for which the payment details or the exchange rate details are not available) a message is displayed indicating that the information is incomplete as there are transactions pending processing.

If the query is unsuccessful for some reasons, FC-IS also relays the description of the error with its associated error code.

### 7.1.13 Transaction Activity

After logging in to Oracle FLEXCUBE Internet Banking, the unit holder or CIF account holder can view the activity of any transaction requests, that were previously entered between a given time period. In addition to this, the unit holder can view fund – wise opening balance of all funds applicable to the request criteria.

The unit holder must specify any or all of the following information as inquiry parameters to view the transaction activity:

- The unit holder number (if the unit holder number is not specified, the details for all unit holders under the CIF are displayed)
- The range of dates between which the status of orders placed is required (If not specified, the date range is taken by default to be the period between the beginning of the current month, up to the current date).
- Alternatively, the unit holder can also specify the transaction number.
- Funds pertaining to a particular AMC. On selecting the AMC, information related to all the funds offered by the AMC is displayed. If the AMC is not specified, funds of all AMCs are displayed.
- If AMC is specified but the fund is not specified, transaction details of all funds under the given AMC are displayed along with the fund – wise opening balance for that unit holder.

*For request and response elements details and sample XML for search based on AMC, refer the section titled 'Search Based on AMC' in this chapter.*

On receiving a Transaction Activity request from Oracle FLEXCUBE Internet Banking, FC-IS processes the request and relays back the following information regarding the transaction:

- The opening balance is computed and displayed as on the start date of the specified date range.
- In addition to transactions entered in the given period, FC-IS also sends the details of the opening balance and the number of transactions entered into.

---

#### **Note**

In this option, the opening balance as of the start date of the request is displayed. The closing balance as on the requested end date, after summing up the same, is computed by Oracle FLEXCUBE Internet Banking and displayed.

---

For incomplete transactions (i.e., transactions for which the payment details or the exchange rate details are not available) a message is displayed indicating that the information is incomplete as there are transactions pending processing.

### 7.1.14 Account Statement Request

After logging in to Oracle FLEXCUBE Internet Banking, the unit holder or CIF account holder can request for account statements. This statement request after being received by FC-IS and generated, is mailed to the unit holder in paper form.

When FC-IS receives the account statement request from Oracle FLEXCUBE Internet Banking, the required statements are manually generated in FC-IS through the Browser component menu.

If the unit holder ID is not specified as part of the request, the statement is generated for all unit holders under the selected CIF account.

The Inward Query Logging and Action Tracking screens in FC-IS can be used to log these requests.

### **7.1.15 IPO Corner**

After logging in to Oracle FLEXCUBE Internet Banking, the unit holder or CIF account holder can view all the open IPO's by the AMC. The following information (as part of fund rules download) is displayed against each fund offered as IPO:

- Fund ID and ISIN Code
- Fund Name
- Investment Philosophy
- Fund Currency
- Par Value
- Open Date
- Close Date

A drill down facility is also available to enable the viewing of fund information by clicking on the fund name.

The Fund Information is provided by the AMC in the form of an HTML document. The AMC creates its own fund page for IPO's. The publishing architecture of Oracle FLEXCUBE Internet Banking is used to present this information to the customer.

### **7.1.16 NAV Movement**

After logging in to Oracle FLEXCUBE Internet Banking, the unit holder or CIF account holder can view the NAV movement for all the funds offered by the AMC.

To view the NAV movement, the following information must be specified as inquiry parameters:

- The ID and ISIN Code of the fund
- The date range within which the NAV movement is required to be viewed.

The following information is displayed:

- Date of NAV (Sent by FC-IS, upon receiving the request)
- NAV (Sent by FC-IS, upon receiving the request)
- Percentage Change (Computed by Oracle FLEXCUBE Internet Banking)
- Previous NAV date

### **7.1.17 Update Profile**

After logging in to Oracle FLEXCUBE Internet Banking, the unit holder or CIF account holder can effect changes to the following details of the unit holder profile:

- Correspondence or Alternate address:
  - Permanent Address
  - Address (Street, House no etc)
  - City
  - State
  - Country
  - Postal Code

- Phone Number
- Fax Number
- Mailing Address
- Address (Street, House no etc)
- City
- State
- Country
- Postal Code
- Phone Number
- E-Mail ID
- SWIFT Address
- Preferred Account statement Currency

On receiving the profile change request with the changed information, FC-IS updates the address details for the specified unit holder ID, and saves the account record as an unauthorized one, with the changed information. The changed record must be manually authorized.

---

**Note**

If the change is effected at a CIF level, the change request is sent to the FCC or FCR systems, as applicable. If it is at unit holder ID level, the change request is sent to FC-IS.

---

If there are any errors that occur during the process, an appropriate error message is inserted into queue, along with the original details sent from FLEXCUBE@. If not, i.e., in case of a successful change, an appropriate message is inserted along with original details.

### **7.1.18 Entering, Modifying and Deleting Bank Account Details**

After logging in to Oracle FLEXCUBE Internet Banking, the unit holder or CIF account holder can enter bank details for the account, or effect changes to any previously entered bank details of the unit holder profile:

- The Unit Holder ID
- Bank Name
- Branch Name
- Account Type
- Account Number
- Account Currency
- Account Holder Name
- Applicability of direct debit on the account

On receiving new bank details, modified bank details or a request for deletion of bank details, FC-IS performs an amendment (information change) to the bank details of the unit holder profile, based on the operation type (either New, Modify or Delete). This change is saved as an unauthorized change.

If there are any errors that occur during the process, an appropriate error message is inserted into queue, along with the original details sent from FLEXCUBE@. If not, i.e., in case of a successful addition or change, an appropriate message is inserted along with original details.

### 7.1.19 **Income Distribution Profile**

After logging in to Oracle FLEXCUBE Internet Banking, the unit holder or CIF account holder can enter income distribution options for the account, or effect changes to any previously entered income distribution options of the unit holder profile. The following information must be specified for a new income distribution option set up, or the modification of an existing set up for a unit holder account for a fund:

- Distribution mode (Full Payment/Full reinvestment/Both)
- Payment percentage
- Reinvestment percentage
- Payment details
  - Payment mode (Transfer / Check)
  - Check - all mandatory information as in transactions
  - Transfer - all mandatory information as in transactions
- Reinvestment details
  - Reinvestment Unit Holder ID
  - Reinvestment Fund ID
  - Percentage of investment into this fund

---

#### **Note**

Deletion of an existing income distribution set up for a unit holder account is not possible.

---

To inquire about the income distribution options for a fund and for a unit holder, the inquiry parameters to be specified in Oracle FLEXCUBE Internet Banking are CIF Number, Unit Holder ID and Fund ID.

On receiving the income distribution request from Oracle FLEXCUBE Internet Banking, FC-IS will save the set up details (whether new or modified) as unauthorized information for the account. The changed record must be manually authorized. On inquiry, all income distribution details for the selected CIF account will be sent for viewing.

If there are any errors that occur during the process, an appropriate error message is inserted into queue, along with the original details sent from FLEXCUBE@. If not, i.e., in case of a successful addition or change, an appropriate message is inserted along with original details.

### 7.1.20 **Standing INSTRUCTIONS**

After logging in to Oracle FLEXCUBE Internet Banking, the unit holder or CIF account holder can enter standing instructions for the account, or effect changes to any previously entered standing instructions for the unit holder profile. Standing instructions may be set up for subscription, redemption and switch transactions.

#### **New standing instructions**

The following information must be specified for a new standing instruction in a fund for a unit holder ID:

- SI Type (Transaction type)
- SI description
- SI start date – should not be past date
- SI end date
- SI frequency

- SI escalation start date
- Details specific to transaction types

Details specific to transaction types are as follows:

### **Subscription**

- Transaction mode (Units/Amount)
- Transaction value (Amount or Units)
- Transaction Currency (for amount)
- Gross/Net (Net basis is applicable only for Units transaction mode. Gross basis is applicable to both Amount and Units transaction modes)
- Certificate Required (Applicable only for certificate-option funds)
- Single Certificate (Applicable only for certificate-option funds in which the unit holder has requested for certificates)
- Escalation Type (amount/units/percentage)
- Escalation Value
- Escalation frequency
- Escalation Date
- Payment mode (transfer/credit card)

The information required for the payment mode are same as required for subscription transactions.

### **Redemption**

- Transaction mode (Units/Amount/percentage)
- Transaction value (Amount or Units)
- Transaction Currency (for amount)
- Gross/Net (Net basis is applicable only for Units transaction mode. Gross basis is applicable to both Amount and Units transaction modes)
- Payment mode (Transfer/Check)

The information required for the payment mode are same as required by redemption transactions.

### **Switch**

- Transaction mode (Units/Amount/percentage)
- Transaction value (Amount or Units)
- Transaction Currency (for Amount)
- From Fund
- To Fund

Information required for the payment mode are same as required for switch transactions.

### **Modification of existing standing instructions**

The following information in an existing standing instruction can be modified for a unit holder account for a fund:

- SI description
- SI start date (Should not be a past date)

- SI end date
- SI frequency
- Transaction specific details

### **Deletion of existing standing instructions**

Any existing unauthorized standing instructions for a unit holder account can be deleted through a request from Oracle FLEXCUBE Internet Banking, by specifying the required Standing Instructions Number.

Authorized standing instructions cannot be deleted through this function, but the status can be changed from ACTIVE to CANCELLED using the CANCEL option.

### **Inquiry on existing standing instructions**

Any existing standing instructions for a CIF account can be viewed through a request from Oracle FLEXCUBE Internet Banking, by specifying the required CIF account.

On receiving the standing instructions request (whether a new addition, modification, or inquiry), FCIS will process the instruction.

If there are any errors that occur during the process, an appropriate error message is inserted into queue, along with the original details sent from FLEXCUBE@. If not, i.e., in case of a successful addition or change, the transaction is saved as an unauthorized transaction and the transaction number is inserted with an appropriate message along with original details.

### **Defaulting of information**

While processing the standing instructions transaction, FC-IS also inserts the following as default information (along with the details from Oracle FLEXCUBE Internet Banking) that is necessary for saving the standing instructions transaction request:

- Values for the information heads that are not specified by the logged in user in Oracle FLEXCUBE Internet Banking.
- All default information that is necessary for validating transactions of the specified type.
- If the transaction details are successfully validated, it is saved as an unauthorized transaction pending allocation.
- A valid transaction number is generated.

Standing instruction requests (whether additions, changes, or inquiry) are accepted on holidays. In such an event, the start date is changed to the next working day.

## **7.1.21 Dividend Information Inquiry**

After logging in to Oracle FLEXCUBE Internet Banking, the unit holder or CIF account holder can enter enquiries regarding the dividend information for the account. The account number must be specified as the inquiry parameter.

On receiving the dividend information request from Oracle FLEXCUBE Internet Banking, FC-IS relays the following information for all unit holder accounts under the CIF:

- Unit Holder ID
- Fund ID and ISIN Code
- Dividend start date
- Dividend end date
- EPU

- Units held
- Unit Price
- Dividend currency
- Dividend amount
- Tax deducted
- Net Dividend Paid
- Reinvestment amount
- To Fund ID
- Mode of payment (Check/Transfer) - Details based on payment mode are same as for transactions
- Payment Amount (in transfer currency)

If the request is for dividend information for a single unit holder ID, the above information is provided for the specified unit holder ID.

### **7.1.22 Processing Requests Received during End of Day Process**

Any requests for information or relaying of information from Oracle FLEXCUBE Internet Banking are accepted in the Oracle FLEXCUBE Internet Banking system even if they are entered during the End of Day cycle in FC-IS.

In such an event, if the End of Day cycle is in progress, Oracle FLEXCUBE Internet Banking notifies the investor that the requests will be processed only next working day. The information details specified are accepted in XML format and written into Queue.

Therefore, FC-IS will accept inquiry requests irrespective of End of Day / Beginning of Day statuses.

Transactions are accepted when an AMC is up for operations, as well as during the FC-IS End of Day cycle (i.e., FC-IS is offline). During the End of Day, then transactions are accepted, but a message indicating the End of Day cycle is displayed.

After the FC-IS system completes its End of Day process, the queue for any transaction / update requests from Oracle FLEXCUBE Internet Banking is read and the requests are processed one by one.

### **7.1.23 Search Based on AMC**

When investors log in to Oracle FLEXCUBE Internet Banking, they can request to view details of funds pertaining to a particular AMC. On selecting an AMC information related to all the funds offered by the AMC is displayed.

Order status, Customer dividend information, fund NAV, fund dividend information, holding statement, etc are some of the parameters that can be queried based on AMC.



### 7.1.23.1 Request Element

The table below describes the important elements of the request XML.

Level	Request Element	DTD	Field	Value
Unitholders	QUERY_UH	FCISUH.DTD	SCODE	Identifies the external system that is sending the request. For example, HDFC.
			XREF	Running Serial No
			QUERYTYPE	
			REQUESTDATE	RRRRMMDD
			CID	CIF Number
			UNITHOLDERID	Unit holder ID (Optional)
			FUNDID	Fund ID (Optional)
			CORPORATEACTIONTYPE	Corp Action Type(Optional)
			AMCID	ID of the selected AMC (Optional)
			JOINTORNOMINEE	If 'N' then 'Nominee' only, if 'J' then 'Joint UH'. If NULL, then both.
Transactions	QUERY_TXN	FCISTXN.DTD	SCODE	Identifies the external system that is sending the request. For example, HDFC.
			XREF	Running Serial No
			QUERYTYPE	
			REQUESTDATE	RRRRMMDD
			CID	CIF Number

Level	Request Element	DTD	Field	Value
			UNITHOLDERID	Unit holder ID (Optional)
			FUNDID	Fund ID (Optional)
			NUMBEROFTXNS	Number of Transactions to be displayed
			STARTDATE	Start Date of Search (Optional)
			ENDDATE	End Date of Search (Optional)
			TXNNUMBER	Transaction Number to Search (Optional)
			TXNTYPE	Could be any of the following values: 02-Buy, 03-Sell, 04-Switch, 05-Transfer (Optional)
			AMCID	ID of the selected AMC (Optional)
Unitholders	QUERY_-FUND	FCIS-FUND.DTD	SCODE	Identifies the external system that is sending the request. For example, HDFC.
			XREF	Running Serial No
			QUERYTYPE	The Request Type
			RECORDID	Fund ID, if Selected
			AMCID	ID of the selected AMC

Level	Request Element	DTD	Field	Value
			FROMDATE	From Date of Filter
			TODATE	To Date of Filter

## 7.1.24 Viewing Joint Unit Holders

If more than one unit holder is associated with the customer account, the joint unit holder details can be viewed in the welcome screen in addition to the primary account holder and mutual fund balance. Details of the nominees can also be viewed upon request.

### 7.1.24.1 Request Element

The table below describes the important elements of the request XML.

Level	Request Element	DTD	Field	Value
Unitholders	QUERY_UH	FCISUH.DTD	SCODE	Identifies the external system that is sending the request. For example, HDFC.
			XREF	Running Serial No
			QUERYTYPE	GETUHBENEFICIARY
			REQUESTDATE	RRRRMMDD
			CID	CIF Number
			UNITHOLDERID	Unit holder ID (Optional)
			JOINTORNOMINEE	If "N" then "Nominee" only, if "J" then "Joint UH". If NULL then both.

### 7.1.24.2 Response Element

The table below describes the important elements of the response XML.

Level	Response Element	DTD	Field	Value
Unitholders	REPLY_UH	FCISUH.DTD	ERRCODE	Error Code
			ERRDESC	Error Description
	HAND-OFF_UH>UHBENEFICIARY	FCISUH.DTD	UNITHOLDERID	Unit holder ID

Level	Response Element	DTD	Field	Value
			BENEFICIARYID	The Beneficiary ID
			BENEFICIARY-TYPE	J1 and J2 for first and second Joint unit holders, N1, N2 for first and second Nominates respectively.
			BENEFICIARYNAME	Name of the beneficiary
			BENEFICIARY-DOB	Date of Birth of the beneficiary
			BENEFICIARY-ADDRESS	Address of the beneficiary
			BENEFICIARYRELATION	Relation to Primary Holder
			BENEFICIARYPANNO	Pan Number of the beneficiary
			BENEFICIARYFORM60	'1' if Form 60 is available else it should be '0'.
			BENEFICIARYUIN	In case of Corporate the UIN.

#### Transaction Cancellation

Customer/Unit holder can cancel transactions through Oracle FLEXCUBE Internet Banking. Transaction cancellation is not allowed after the cut off time.

#### 7.1.24.3 Request Element

The table below describes the important elements of the request XML.

Level	Request Element	DTD	Field	Value
Transaction	REVERSE_TRANSACTION	FCISTXN	SCODE	Identifies the external system that is sending the request. For example, HDFC.
			XREF	Running Serial Number
			REQUEST-DATE	RRRRMMDD
			CID	CIF Number

			FUNDID	
			TXNTYPE	
			TXNNUMBER	The Transaction number which is to be reversed.

#### 7.1.24.4 Response Element

The table below describes the important elements of the response XML.

Level	Response Element	DTD	Field	Value
Transaction	REPLY_TXN	FCISTXN	TXNNUMBER	Reversed Transaction Number
			TXNREFNUMBER	Running Serial Number
			SETTLEMENTDATE	RRRRMMDD
			ERRCODE	The FCIS Error Code
			ERRDESC	Error Description

#### 7.1.25 Viewing Dividend Details for Customers

The following dividend details are displayed for a customer:

- Date of Dividend
- Units as on dividend date
- Dividend per unit
- Amount of Dividend

##### 7.1.25.1 Request Element

The table below describes the important elements of the request XML.

Level	Request Element	DTD	Field	Value
Unitholders	QUERY_UH	FCISUH.DTD	SCODE	Identifies the external system that is sending the request. For example, HDFC.
			XREF	Running Serial No
			QUERYTYPE	GETDIV
			REQUEST-DATE	RRRRMMDD
			CID	CIF Number

			UNITHOLDE- RID	Unit holder ID (Optional)
			AMCID	If AMC ID is given then only records of funds in that AMC will be shown.

### 7.1.25.2 Response Element

The table below describes the important elements of the response XML.

Level	Response Element	DTD	Field	Value
Unitholders	REPLY_UH	FCISUH.DTD	ERRCODE	Error Code
			ERRDESC	Error Description
Unitholders	HANDOFF_ DIV> DIVI- DEND	FCISUH.DTD	CID	CIF Number
			UNITHOLD- ERID	Unit holder ID
			UNITHOLD- ERNAME	Customer Name
			FUNDID	ID of the fund
			ISINCODE	ISIN
			DIVIDEND- NUMBER	Dividend Number
			PAYMENT- NUMBER	Payment Number for this dividend
			FROMDATE	The Start Period of this distribution.
			TODATE	The End Period of this distribution.
			DIVIDEND- DECLARE- DATE	The date of Dividend Declaration
			DIVIDEND- PAYMENT- DATE	The date Dividend is Pro- cessed.
			DIVIDEND- VALUE- DATE	Value Date

Level	Response Element	DTD	Field	Value
			COUPON-NUMBER	Coupon number, if any.
			EPU	Earning Per Unit
			UNITBAL-ANCE	Balance on which Dividend is given.
			DIV_CCY	Dividend Currency
			DIV_AMT	Total Dividend Amount
			TAXDE-DUCTED	Total Tax Deducted
			NETPAID	Net paid after Tax
			REINV_AMT	Total Amount Reinvested in Fund
			MOP	Mode of Payment if Payout (T – Transfer, Q – Cheque)
			BANKNAME	Bank Name of Transfer
			BRANCHNAME	Branch Name of Transfer
			BRANCH-BICCODE	BIC Code for SWIFT
			ACCOUNT-NUMBER	Account Number for Transfer
			ACCOUNT-CURRENCY	Currency of Account
			CHEQUE-NUMBER	Cheque number if mode of payment is cheque
			CHEQUEAMOUNT	Cheque Amount
			CHEQUE-CURRENCY	Cheque Currency
			TRANSFER-AMOUNT	Total Amount Transferred

Level	Response Element	DTD	Field	Value
			TRANSFER-EXCHANG-ERATE	Exchange Rate Used for Transfer
			CHEQUE-EXCHANG-ERATE	Exchange Rate Used for Cheque
			CORPORA-TEACTION-TYPE	Type of Dividend C-Cash , S- Stock
			SD_PAREN-TRATIO	Stock Dividend – Parent Ratio
			SD_RE-SULTAN-TRATIO	Stock Dividend Resultant ratio
			REINVEST-MENTU-NITS	Units Reinvested
Unitholders	HANDOFF_-DIV> REIN-VESTMENT		CID	CIF Number

Level	Request Element	DTD	Field	Value
			UNITHOLDERID	Unit holder ID
			FUNDID	Id of the fund
			PAYMENTNUMBER	Payment Number for this dividend
			TOUNITHOLDERID	Reinvestment Unit holder ID
			TOFUNDID	Reinvestment Fund ID
			TOFUNDCURRENCY	Reinvestment Fund ID Currency
			REINVESTMENTEX-CHANGERATE	Exchange rate used



			REINV_AMT_TO_FUND	Reinvested Amount in the Reinvestment Fund
--	--	--	-------------------	--

Level	Request Element	DTD	Field	Value
			UNITSALLOTTED	Units Allotted for Reinvestment Transaction
			UNITPRICE	Unit Price for Reinvestment Allocation
			REINV_AMT	Amount of Reinvestment
			CORPORATEACTION-TYPE	Type of Dividend could be either C-Cash or S- Stock
Unitholders	HANDOFF_-DIV> TAX-COMPONENT		CID	CIF Number
			UNITHOLDERID	Unit holder ID
			FUNDID	Id of the fund
			DIVIDENDNUMBER	Dividend Number
			TAXCOMPONENTTEXT	Description
			TAXCURRENCY	Currency of Tax
			TAXDEDUCTEDIN-FUNDCCY	Tax in Fund Based Currency
			TAXDEDUCTEDIN-TAXCCY	Tax in Tax Base Currency
			PAYMENTNUMBER	Payment Number for this dividend

### 7.1.26 Viewing Dividend Details for Funds

Dividend information for the various funds/schemes available in the system can be viewed. Search may be based on AMC, Scheme Name, From Date and To Date.

### 7.1.26.1 Request Element

The table below describes the important elements of the request XML.

Level	Request Element	DTD	Field	Value
Unitholders	QUERY_- FUND	FCIS- FUND.DTD	SCODE	Identifies the external system that is sending the request. For example, HDFC.
			XREF	Running Serial No
			QUERY- TYPE	GETFUNDDIV
			RECORDID	Fund ID, if Selected
			AMCID	AMC ID of the AMC Selected
			FROMDATE	From Date of Dividend Info
			TODATE	To Date of Dividend Info

### 7.1.26.2 Response Element

The table below describes the important elements of the response XML.

Level	Response Element	DTD	Field	Value
Unitholders	REPLY_- FUND	FCIS- FUND.DTD	ERRCODE	Error Code
			ERRDESC	Error Description
Unitholders	HAND- OFF_- DIV> FUNDDIV	FCIS- FUND.DTD	FUNDID	
			DIVIDEND- NUMBER	
			DIVIDEND- TYPE	Could be either R-Regular or I-Interim
			FROMDATE	Dividend Period Start
			TODATE	Dividend Period End
			FREEZEHOLD- INGDATE	Date of Freeze Holding of Units
			DIVIDENDDE- CLAREDATE	Date of Dividend
			EPU	Earnings Per Unit

Level	Response Element	DTD	Field	Value
			CORPORATE-ACTIONTYPE	Type of Dividend Distribution. Could be either C-Cash or S-Stock
			SD_PAREN-RATIO	Stock Dividend Parent ratio
			SD_RESULT-ANRATIO	Stock Dividend Resultant ratio
			STATUS	Could be either P-Processed or U-Unprocessed,

### 7.1.27 Viewing Corporate Actions

Oracle FLEXCUBE Internet Banking allows you to view investment options. This gives you information about the fund distribution mode. In case a fund does not have this data it indicates if a plan is 'Growth Plan' or 'Dividend Plan'. The Default Distribution Mode will be picked up. In case it is 'RI' then Investment Option is 'Reinvestment' else it is 'P' for 'Payout'.

#### 7.1.27.1 Request Element

The table below describes the important elements of the request XML.

Level	Request Element	DTD	Field	Value
Fund	QUERY_-FUND	FCIS-FUND	SCODE	Identifies the external system that is sending the request. For example, HDFC.
			XREF	Running Serial Number
			QUERY-TYPE	GETFUNDIDR
			RECORDID	Not Required when fetching for all Funds, else FCIS Fund ID

#### 7.1.27.2 Response Element

The table below describes the important elements of the response XML.

Level	Response Element	DTD	Field	Value
Unitholders	REPLY_FUND	FCIS-FUND.DTD	ERRCODE	Error Code
			ERRDESC	Error Description

Level	Response Element	DTD	Field	Value
Fund	HANDOFF_- FUND> FUN- DIDR	FCISFUND	FUNDID	
			DIVDE- CLARE- FREQ	Could be any of the following values: D –Daily, M-Monthly, H-Half Yearly, Y-Yearly, Q-Quarterly
			DIVPYMT- FREQ	Could be any of the vales in the following list: D – Daily, M-Monthly, H-Half Yearly, Y-Yearly, Q-Quarterly
			LASTDIVNO	Last Dividend Number
			LAST- PYMTNO	Last Payment Number
			DEFAULT- DISTMODE	Distribution Mode. Could be any of the following: P-Payout, R- Reinvestment
			RESTRICT- IDS	
			CORPORA- TEACTION- TYPE	Could be either C-Cash Dividend or S-Stock Dividend

### 7.1.28 Viewing Online Balance

Total Unit Balance minus the under-process units is referred as Online Balance. This Balance is displayed on the Redemption and Switch Screens.

#### 7.1.28.1 Request Element

The table below describes the important elements of the request XML.

Level	Request Element	DTD	Field	Value
Unitholders	QUERY_UH	FCISUH.DTD	SCODE	Identifies the external system that is sending the request. For example, HDFC.

			XREF	Running Serial No
			QUERYTYPE	GETUHDDETAILS
			REQUEST- DATE	RRRRMMDD
			CID	CIF Number

### 7.1.28.2 Response Element

The table below describes the important elements of the response XML.

Level	Response Element	DTD	Field	Value
Unitholders	REPLY_UH	FCISUH.DTD	ERRCODE	Error Code
			ERRDESC	Error Description
	HAND-OFF_UH> UHFUND-BALANCE	FCISUH.DTD	UNITHOLDERID	Unit holder ID
			CID	CIF Number
			FUNDID	Fund
			FUNDNAME	Name of Fund
			FUNDOBJECTIVE	Objective of Fund
			CURRENTNAV	Current NAV
			FUNDCCY	Fund Base Currency
			VALUEIN-FUNDCCY	Value of Holding in Fund based Currency
			VALUEINUHCCY	Value of Holding in Unit holder Base Currency
			CURRENTHOLDING_UNITS	Total Allotted Balance in the Fund
			SELLABLEUNITS	Total Balance that can be liquidated or sold.

Level	Response Element	DTD	Field	Value
			PROVISIONAL-UNITS	Balance that cannot be sold and is not Blocked.
			BLOCKEDUNITS	Total balance that is Blocked for Collateral.
			ISSUEDBAL	Total Units for which Certificate has been issued-if Certificate Fund.
			UNISSUEDBAL	Total Units for which Certificate has not been issued-if Certificate Fund.
			REDEEMBAL	Total Approximate Amount that is Redeemable.
			UHPRE-FERREDCCY	Unit holder Base Currency
			PRODUCTID	Product of Balance
			AMCID	AMC of Fund
			AMCNAME	Name of the AMC
			PRODUCTNAME	Name of the Product
			CIDNAME	Name of Customer
			ONLINEBAL	The Total Balance – In Process Balance
			ONLIBALINFBCCY	The above Balance * NAV in FBCCY
			ONLIBALINFBCCY	The above Balance * NAV in UHCCY

## 7.1.29 Viewing Multiple Funds in Transaction Activity

During transaction activity, if the customer requests for a particular AMC, then activity will be shown for all funds in that AMC.

### 7.1.29.1 Request Element

The table below describes the important elements of the request XML.

Level	Request Element	DTD	Field	Value
Fund	QUERY_TXN	FCISTXN.DTD	SCODE	Identifies the external system that is sending the request. For example, HDFC.
			XREF	Running Serial Number
			QUERYTYPE	TXN_ACTIVITY
			REQUEST-DATE	System date
			CID	CIF Number
			UNITHOLDERID	Unit holder ID
			FUNDID	Id of the fund
			NUMBER-OFTXNS	Number of Transactions to display
			STARTDATE	Start date of Transaction
			ENDDATE	End date of Transaction
			TXNNUMBER	Transaction Number
			TXNTYPE	Transaction Type
			AMCID	AMC Code

### 7.1.29.2 Response Element

The table below describes the important elements of the response XML.

Level	Response Element	DTD	Field	Value
Transactions	HAND-OFF_TXN> FUND_TXN	FCISTXN.DTD	CID	CIF Number
			UNITHOLDERID	Unit holder ID

Level	Response Element	DTD	Field	Value
			SERIALNO	Running Serial Number
			TXNNUMBER	Transaction Number
			TXNDATE	Transaction Date
			TXNTYPE	Transaction Type
			FUNDID	ID of the fund
			TXNMODE	Transaction Mode
			TXN_CCY_AMT	Transaction Currency Amount
			TXN_CCY	Transaction Currency
			UNITPRICE	Unit Price
			UNITSAF- FECTED	Units
			RUNNINGTO- TAL	Current Running Total of Units
			ISSUEDBAL	Issued bal
			LOIAPPLICA- BLE	LOI Applicable
			LOAD	Fee/Tax Amount
			VATAMT	Vat Amount
			PAYMENT- MODE	Mode of Payment (T Transfer/C-Cash-Q Cheque, D-Demand Draft)
			SUBPAYMENT- MODE	Sub Mode of Payment (T Transfer/C-Cash-Q Cheque, D-Demand Draft)
			CHEQUENUM- BER	If paid by Cheque the ChequeNumber
			CHEQUEDATE	If paid by Cheque the ChequeDate



Level	Response Element	DTD	Field	Value
			CLEARING-DATE	Payment Clearing Date of Transaction
			DRAWEEBANK-CODE	If paid by Transfer Bank Code
			TRANSFER-BRANCHCODE	If paid by Transfer Branch Code
			TRANSFERAC-COUNTTYPE	If paid by Transfer Account Type
			TRANSFERAC-COUNTNUMBER	If paid by Transfer Account Number
			TRANSFERAC-COUNTCURRENCY	If paid by Transfer Account Currency
			PAYMENTTYPE	S-Self T –Third Party
			THIRDPARTYPAYMENTREFERENCE	Third Party Reference number
			THIRDPARTYADDRESS1	Third Party Address Line 1
			THIRDPARTYADDRESS2	Third Party Address Line 2
			THIRDPARTYADDRESS3	Third Party Address Line 3
			THIRDPARTYSTATE	Third Party State
			THIRDPARTYZIPCODE	Third party Zip-code
			THIRDPARTYUSSTATE	Third Party US state
			THIRDPARTYCOUNTRY	Third party Country
			THIRDPARTYBICCODE	Third Party BIC Code for Swift
			TRANSFER-REFERENCE-NUMBER	Reference Number

Level	Response Element	DTD	Field	Value
			TRANSFERAC-COUNTHOLD-ERNAME	Account Holder Name
			REFTYPE	Reftype
	HAND-OFF_TXN> OPENINGBAL	FCISTX N.DTD	CID	Cif Number
			FUNDID	Fund
			OPENINGBAL-ANCE	Opening Balance in this Fund for the criteria in Request.

### 7.1.30 CIF Handoff for Enabling Internet Banking

Customer numbers (CIF) are sent across as an offline Handoff so that FLEXCUBE@ shows Mutual Fund Menu only to those Customers who have an Account in FCIS.

#### 7.1.30.1 Request Element

The table below describes the important elements of the request XML.

Level	Request Element	DTD	Field	Value
Unitholders	QUERY_UH	FCISUH.DTD	SCODE	Identifies the external system that is sending the request. For example, HDFC.
			XREF	Keysting with Time Stamp
			QUERYTYPE	GETCIF
			REQUESTDATE	RRRRMMDD
			CID	CIF Number

#### 7.1.30.2 Response Element

The table below describes the important elements of the response XML.

Level	Response Element	DTD	Field	Value
Unitholders	REPLY_UH	FCISUH.DTD	ERRCODE	Error Code

			ERRDESC	Error Description
	HANDOFF_UH> CIFDTLS	FCISUH.DTD	CID	CIF Number
			STATUS	Status. Could be either O-Open or C-Closed

---

## 8. Interfaces with External Systems

Oracle FLEXCUBE Investor Servicing provides a facility to effect data exchanges and transfers with external systems. You can import exchange rates or NAV from an external system, or export transaction and dividend information to any external accounting system. The external system may be a file system or an application.

The data exchange can be affected through an interface with the external system. This interface consists of the following components:

- An interface definition that will capture all the information that is needed for processing and affecting the data exchange. You can designate all the procedures that need to be called, the internal tables that will be inserted into or read from, the database objects that will be used, the file formats and so on.
- The interface processing modules that will actually process the interface, affect the data exchange, and create a log of these activities.
- The file access services that will be utilized by the interface processing module for the purpose of affecting the data exchange.

You can process an interface in one of the following ways:

- As part of the End of Day Procedures, you can trigger the processes specified for the interface through a simple dialog screen. The system performs the data exchange and flashes a message upon successful completion of the activities.
  - You can schedule the interface through the Scheduler Services in FCIS by specifying the Interface ID as a parameter for a task, and then schedule the task to be executed as desired, as a job, as follows:
1. Define an interface definition from FCIS to the external system or vice versa. The interface definition will be associated with a unique Interface ID.
  2. Define a task (through the Task Maintenance screen) and indicate the Interface ID as a parameter to the task.
  3. Schedule the task by associating it with a time-based or event-based frequency and define it as a job, through the Job Maintenance screen.
  4. Activate the scheduler, and it will call the Interface Processing module at the time specified, and pass the Interface ID as a parameter to the module.
  5. The Interface Processing module will then execute the defined interface and log any errors that will result.

You can access the interface processing screens from the following menu categories in the Fund Manager component:

- The 'Interface Maintenance' screen from the Interfaces menu category in the browser.
- The 'Interface Maintenance Find Options (Summary)' screen
- The 'Online Interfaces Execution' screen under the Batch menu in the browser.

For each of the below function ID, Modify, Delete or Authorize Action is supported from the module in which the record is created.

ACCOUNTOFFICERIFATBL	UTDAOIFA
AMCAGENTS LATBL	UTDAMCSL
AMCBANKBRANCHMAPPINGTBL	UTDAGYBN

B_AMINTERFACESETUPTBL	UTDACSYC
B_COUNTRYCURRENCYTBL	UTDCONCU
B_CURRENCYTBL	UTDCURMA
B_EXCHANGERATETBL	UTDEXCRM
B_LOADTBL	UTDLOADM
B_MODEOFPAYMENTTBL	UTDMPAYS
B_SOURCETBL	UTDSORCE
DEFAULTSTBL	UTDDEFMT
DISTRIBUTORAOTBL	UTDAGTAO
DIVIDENDCOMPONENTTBL	UTDDVCOM
ELEMENTTBL	UTDENMNT
ENTITYBASETBL	UTDENTMN
ENTITYNOTEPADTBL	UTDNTPDE
ENTITYPAYMENTDETAILSTBL	UTDENTPY
FEECATEGORYHDRTBL	UTDFEECA
FUNDTYPEPETBL	UTDFNTYP
INDEXATIONTBL	UTDINDEX
INTERFACEDEFINITIONTBL	UTDIFAC
LANGUAGETBL	UTDLNGSU
PARAMSHDRTBL	UTDPARAM
PRODUCTTYPEPETBL	UTDPRTYP
RATETBL	UTDRATES
RULETBL	UTDHDRUL
STTM_CUSTOMER	UTDCUST
TIMEZONETBL	UTDTIMEZ

Refer to the chapter 'Interfaces with External Systems' in Volume Four for further details on setting up and maintaining interfaces.

This chapter contains the following sections:

- [Section 8.1, "FCIS – AWD Interface"](#)

## 8.1 **FCIS – AWD Interface**

This section contains the following topics:

- [Section 8.1.1, "FCIS-AWD Interface Description"](#)

- [Section 8.1.2, "Maintaining Interface Specific Details"](#)
- [Section 8.1.3, "Interface Attributes"](#)
- [Section 8.1.4, "Process Workflow"](#)
- [Section 8.1.5, "File Format for FCIS – AWD Interface"](#)

### 8.1.1 **FCIS-AWD Interface Description**

At the end of a day's batch processing, Oracle FLEXCUBE Investor Servicing will produce a file which contains all the transactions that have failed validation criteria. The FCIS – AWD Interface will assign a unique error code for each of the failed transactions and pass the file to another external system. This external system will translate the error codes into AWD Worktype and produces an AWD/RIP control file for AWD/RIP.

### 8.1.2 **Maintaining Interface Specific Details**

You need to maintain the external system AWD in the FCIS Data Mapping Maintenance screen with the code description as ERROR CODE. Consequently, the file that will be sent to AWD by FLEXCUBE Investor Services will have the header 'AWD'.

*Refer to the section 'Maintaining Data Mapping' in the chapter 'Maintaining System Parameters' for further details.*

### 8.1.3 **Interface Attributes**

The FCIS – AWD Interface has the following attributes:

Trigger	EOD Activity
Transport Type	File System
File Type	Delimited
Header Row	No
Record Separator	New Line Character
Field Separator	Comma

### 8.1.4 **Process Workflow**

The FCIS - AWD interface will fetch all the allocation errors that have occurred on transactions after all the validations. The interface will then transfer a file with the details in the required format. The interface will also provide the subscriptions, redemptions and income distributions for which the bank details are unverified.

### 8.1.5 **File Format for FCIS – AWD Interface**

The file which contains the errors that have occurred on transactions will be in the following format:

Field Name	Data Type	Details
Error Code	Number	The FCIS error code will be translated as per the data mapping maintenance.

Field Name	Data Type	Details
Account Number	Character	The unit holder ID of the transaction.
Fund id	Character	The fund ID of the transaction.
Account Group No	Character	Product ID of the transaction. The value will be 'UT' if it is a unit trust transaction.
Account Group Type	Character	The product type of the product maintained in FCIS.
Surname	Character	The Last Name of the unit holder involved in the transaction
Date of birth	Number(8)	Unit holder's Date of birth in YYYYMMDD format
Account Reference Number	Character	The transaction number.
Date	Number(8)	Transaction date in YYYYMMDD format

---

## 9. Function ID Glossary

### C

CSDXLUPD .....5-19  
CVDUPLOD .....5-80

### S

SMSJOBBER .....5-34

### U

UTDACSYC .....5-36  
UTDAMNAV .....5-41  
UTDEFTSD .....2-4  
UTDENTSW .....3-65  
UTDGLACM .....5-67  
UTDGLISD .....5-60  
UTDGLTMP .....5-52  
UTDIFAC .....5-2  
UTDJOB .....5-22  
UTDPARAM .....3-51  
UTDPSWIN .....3-61  
UTDPSWOU .....3-62  
UTDPYCLR .....2-13

UTDSWIFT ..... 3-40  
UTDSWMSG ..... 3-5  
UTDSWUDF ..... 3-38  
UTDUHNAV ..... 5-46  
UTDVEST ..... 4-2  
UTSAMNAV ..... 5-43  
UTSEFTSD ..... 2-9  
UTSENTSW ..... 3-67  
UTSGLACM ..... 5-68  
UTSGLISD ..... 5-64  
UTSGLTMP ..... 5-56  
UTSIFAC ..... 5-14  
UTSJOB ..... 5-30  
UTSMSGIN ..... 3-53  
UTSMMSGOT ..... 3-57  
UTSONLIN ..... 5-17  
UTSPYCLR ..... 2-16  
UTSSWMSG ..... 3-31  
UTSSWUDF ..... 3-35  
UTSUHNAV ..... 5-48  
UTSVEST ..... 4-4